

PRIMERGY BX Blade Server Systems

BX600 GbE Switch Blade 30/12

LAN Router and Switch Blade

User Interface Description

April 2007

Comments... Suggestions... Corrections...

The User Documentation Department would like to know your opinion on this manual. Your feedback helps us to optimize our documentation to suit your individual needs.

Fax forms for sending us your comments are included at the back of the manual.

There you will also find the addresses of the relevant User Documentation Department.

Copyright and Trademarks

Copyright © 2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers GmbH. All rights reserved.

Delivery subject to availability; right of technical modifications reserved.

All hardware and software names used are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

Important Notes	
Introduction	
Networking Planning	
Making Network Connection	
Configuration the Switch Blade	
Web Base Command Interface	
Command Reference	
Using SNMP	
System Defaulting	
Troubleshooting and Tips	

CONTENS

1	IMPORTANT NOTES.....	10
1.1	INFORMATION ABOUT BOARDS	10
1.2	COMPLIANCE STATEMENTS	10
2	INTRODUCTION	14
2.1	FEATURES OF THE SWITCH	14
2.1.1	<i>MAC Address Supported Features.....</i>	<i>15</i>
2.1.2	<i>Layer 2 Features.....</i>	<i>16</i>
2.1.3	<i>Spanning Tree Protocol Features.....</i>	<i>17</i>
2.1.4	<i>Ethernet Switch Module Management Features</i>	<i>18</i>
2.1.5	<i>Security Features</i>	<i>20</i>
2.1.6	<i>Quality of Service Features.....</i>	<i>21</i>
2.1.7	<i>Layer III Routing Features</i>	<i>22</i>
2.1.8	<i>IP Multicast Features.....</i>	<i>26</i>
2.2	DESCRIPTION OF HARDWARE	30
2.2.1	<i>Ethernet Ports.....</i>	<i>30</i>
2.3	FEATURES AND BENEFITS.....	32
2.3.1	<i>Connectivity.....</i>	<i>32</i>
2.3.2	<i>Performance</i>	<i>32</i>
2.3.3	<i>Management</i>	<i>32</i>
2.4	NOTATIONAL CONVENTIONS	32
2.5	TARGET GROUP.....	33
2.6	TECHNICAL DATA.....	33
3	NETWORK PLANNING.....	35
3.1	INTRODUCTION TO SWITCHING	35
3.2	SAMPLE APPLICATIONS	35
3.2.1	<i>Backbone Connection</i>	<i>35</i>
3.2.2	<i>Making VLAN Connections.....</i>	<i>36</i>
4	MAKING NETWORK CONNECTIONS	38
4.1	CONNECTING TO 1000BASE-T DEVICES	38
4.2	1000BASE-T CABLE REQUIREMENTS	39
4.2.1	<i>Cable Testing for Existing Category 5 Cable.....</i>	<i>39</i>
4.2.2	<i>Adjusting Existing Category 5 Cabling for 1000BASE-T</i>	<i>39</i>
4.3	1000BASE-T PIN ASSIGNMENTS	40
5	CONFIGURATION THE SWITCH BLADE MODULE.....	41
5.1	OVERVIEW	41
5.2	CONNECTING THE ETHERNET SWITCH MODULE	41
5.3	START UP AND CONFIGURATION THE ETHERNET SWITCH MODULE	43
5.4	CONFIGURING THE TERMINAL.....	45

5.5	BOOTING DEVICE.....	46
5.6	SOFTWARE DOWNLOAD	47
5.6.1	<i>In BootROM Back Door CLI</i>	47
5.6.2	<i>In Operation Code CLI</i>	48
6	WEB-BASED MANAGEMENT INTERFACE	51
6.1	OVERVIEW	51
6.2	MAIN MENU	52
6.2.1	<i>System Menu</i>	52
6.2.2	<i>Switching Menu</i>	109
6.2.3	<i>Routing Menu</i>	148
6.2.4	<i>Security Menu</i>	204
6.2.5	<i>QOS Menu</i>	224
6.2.6	<i>IP Multicast Menu</i>	247
7	COMMAND REFERENCE.....	278
7.1	CLI COMMAND FORMAT	278
7.2	CLI MODE-BASED TOPOLOGY	278
7.3	SYSTEM INFORMATION AND STATISTICS COMMANDS	280
7.3.1	<i>show arp</i>	280
7.3.2	<i>show calendar</i>	281
7.3.3	<i>show eventlog</i>	281
7.3.4	<i>show running-config</i>	282
7.3.5	<i>show sysinfo</i>	282
7.3.6	<i>show system</i>	283
7.3.7	<i>show hardware</i>	284
7.3.8	<i>show version</i>	284
7.3.9	<i>show login session</i>	285
7.4	DEVICE CONFIGURATION COMMANDS	286
7.4.1	<i>Interface</i>	286
7.4.2	<i>L2 MAC Address and Multicast Forwarding Database Tables</i>	299
7.4.3	<i>VLAN Management</i>	303
7.4.4	<i>GVRP and Bridge Extension</i>	318
7.4.5	<i>IGMP Snooping</i>	328
7.4.6	<i>Port Channel</i>	339
7.4.7	<i>Storm Control</i>	346
7.4.8	<i>L2 Priority</i>	353
7.4.9	<i>Port Mirror</i>	355
7.5	MANAGEMENT COMMANDS	356
7.5.1	<i>Network Commands</i>	356
7.5.2	<i>Serial Interface Commands</i>	363
7.5.3	<i>Telnet Session Commands</i>	366

7.5.4	<i>SNMP Server Commands</i>	372
7.5.5	<i>SNMP Trap Commands</i>	381
7.5.6	<i>HTTP commands</i>	385
7.5.7	<i>Secure Shell (SSH) Commands</i>	388
7.5.8	<i>DHCP Client Commands</i>	391
7.5.9	<i>DHCP Relay Commands</i>	392
7.6	SPANNING TREE COMMANDS	395
7.6.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	395
7.6.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	402
7.7	SYSTEM LOG MANAGEMENT COMMANDS	412
7.7.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	412
7.7.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	414
7.8	SCRIPT MANAGEMENT COMMANDS	419
7.8.1	<i>script apply</i>	419
7.8.2	<i>script delete</i>	419
7.8.3	<i>script list</i>	420
7.8.4	<i>script show</i>	420
7.9	USER ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT COMMANDS	421
7.9.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	421
7.9.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	422
7.10	SECURITY COMMANDS.....	424
7.10.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	424
7.10.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	436
7.10.3	<i>Dot1x Configuration Commands</i>	438
7.10.4	<i>Radius Configuration Commands</i>	444
7.10.5	<i>TACACS Configuration Commands</i>	448
7.10.6	<i>Port Security Configuration Commands</i>	452
7.11	CDP (CISCO DISCOVERY PROTOCOL) COMMANDS	455
7.11.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	455
7.11.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	457
7.12	LINK UP & PORT BACKUP STATE COMMANDS	459
7.12.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	460
7.12.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	460
7.13	SNTP (SIMPLE NETWORK TIME PROTOCOL) COMMANDS.....	464
7.13.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	464
7.13.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	466
7.14	SYSTEM UTILITIES	470
7.14.1	<i>clear</i>	470
7.14.2	<i>copy</i>	478
7.14.3	<i>delete</i>	480

7.14.4	<i>dir</i>	481
7.14.5	<i>whichboot</i>	481
7.14.6	<i>boot-system</i>	482
7.14.7	<i>ping</i>	482
7.14.8	<i>traceroute</i>	483
7.14.9	<i>logging cli-command</i>	484
7.14.10	<i>calendar set</i>	484
7.14.11	<i>reload</i>	485
7.14.12	<i>configure</i>	485
7.14.13	<i>disconnect</i>	486
7.14.14	<i>hostname</i>	486
7.14.15	<i>quit</i>	487
7.15	DIFFERENTIATED SERVICE COMMAND	487
7.15.1	<i>General Commands</i>	488
7.15.2	<i>Class Commands</i>	489
7.15.3	<i>Policy Commands</i>	497
7.15.4	<i>Service Commands</i>	503
7.15.5	<i>Show Commands</i>	505
7.16	ACL COMMAND	512
7.16.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	512
7.16.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	514
7.17	CoS (CLASS OF SERVICE) COMMAND	519
7.17.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	519
7.17.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	522
7.18	ADDRESS RESOLUTION PROTOCOL (ARP) COMMANDS	528
7.18.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	528
7.18.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	530
7.19	IP ROUTING COMMANDS	535
7.19.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	535
7.19.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	539
7.20	OPEN SHORTEST PATH FIRST (OSPF) COMMANDS	544
7.20.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	544
7.20.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	553
7.21	BOOTP/DHCP RELAY COMMANDS	573
7.21.1	<i>show bootpdhcprelay</i>	573
7.21.2	<i>bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode</i>	574
7.21.3	<i>bootpdhcprelay enable</i>	574
7.21.4	<i>bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount</i>	574
7.21.5	<i>bootpdhcprelay minwaittime</i>	575
7.21.6	<i>bootpdhcprelay serverip</i>	575

7.21.7	<i>ip dhcp restart</i>	576
7.21.8	<i>ip dhcp client-identifier</i>	576
7.22	DOMAIN NAME SERVER RELAY COMMANDS	577
7.22.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	577
7.22.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	578
7.23	ROUTING INFORMATION PROTOCOL (RIP) COMMANDS	583
7.23.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	583
7.23.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	586
7.24	ROUTER DISCOVERY PROTOCOL COMMANDS	593
7.24.1	<i>show ip irdp</i>	593
7.24.2	<i>ip irdp</i>	594
7.24.3	<i>ip irdp broadcast</i>	594
7.24.4	<i>ip irdp holdtime</i>	594
7.24.5	<i>ip irdp maxadvertinterval</i>	595
7.24.6	<i>ip irdp minadvertinterval</i>	595
7.24.7	<i>ip irdp preference</i>	596
7.25	VLAN ROUTING COMMANDS	596
7.25.1	<i>show ip vlan</i>	596
7.25.2	<i>vlan routing</i>	597
7.26	VIRTUAL ROUTER REDUNDANCY PROTOCOL (VRRP) COMMANDS	598
7.26.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	598
7.26.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	600
7.27	DISTANCE VECTOR MULTICAST ROUTING PROTOCOL (DVMRP) COMMANDS	604
7.27.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	604
7.27.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	608
7.28	INTERNET GROUP MANAGEMENT PROTOCOL (IGMP) COMMANDS	609
7.28.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	609
7.28.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	613
7.29	MULTICAST COMMANDS	618
7.29.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	618
7.29.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	624
7.30	PROTOCOL INDEPENDENT MULTICAST – DENSE MODE (PIM-DM) COMMANDS.....	630
7.30.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	630
7.30.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	632
7.31	PROTOCOL INDEPENDENT MULTICAST – SPARSE MODE (PIM-SM) COMMANDS	634
7.31.1	<i>Show Commands</i>	634
7.31.2	<i>Configuration Commands</i>	639
8	USING SNMP	645
8.1	SUPPORTED MIBS	646
8.2	ACCESSING MIB OBJECTS	648

8.3	SUPPORTED TRAPS	651
9	DEFAULT SETTINGS	652
9.1	THE OVERVIEW DEFAULT SETTINGS FOR THE SYSTEM MODULE ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING TABLE.	652
9.2	THE DEFAULT SETTINGS FOR ALL THE CONFIGURATION COMMANDS ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING TABLE.	654
10	TROUBLESHOOTING AND TIPS	662
10.1	DIAGNOSING SWITCH INDICATORS.....	662
10.2	ACCESSING THE MANAGEMENT INTERFACE.....	662

1 Important Notes

Store this manual close to the device. If you pass the device on to third parties, you should pass this manual on with it.

Be sure to read this page carefully and note the information before you open the device.

You cannot access the switch blade without first opening the device. How to dismantle and reassemble the device is described in the Operating Manual accompanying the device.

Please observe the safety information provided in the “Important Notes” chapter in the device’s operating manual.

Components can become very hot during operation. Ensure you do not touch components when handling the device. There is a danger of burns!

The warranty is invalidated if the device is damaged during the installation.

1.1 Information About Boards

To prevent damage to the device or the components and conductors on it, please take great care when you insert or remove it. Take great care to ensure that the board is slotted in straight, without damaging components or conductors on it, or any other components.

Be especially careful with the locking mechanisms (catches, centering pins etc.) when you replace the board.

Never use sharp objects (screwdrivers) for leverage. Boards with electrostatic sensitive devices (ESD) are identifiable by the label shown. When you handle boards fitted with ESDs, you must, under all circumstances, observe the following points:

- You must always discharge static build up (e.g., by touching a grounded object) before working.
- The equipment and tools you use must be free of static charges.
- Remove the power plug from the mains supply before inserting or removing boards containing ESDs.
- Always hold boards with ESDs by their edges.
- Never touch pins or conductors on boards fitted with ESDs.

1.2 Compliance Statements

FCC Class A Compliance

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a “Class A” digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules and meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates

uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in strict accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between equipment and the receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Fujitsu Siemens Computers is not responsible for any radio or television interference caused by unauthorized modifications of this equipment or the substitution or attachment of connecting cables and equipment other than those specified by Fujitsu Siemens Computers. The correction of interferences caused by such unauthorized modification, substitution or attachment will be the responsibility of the user.

You may use unshielded twisted-pair (UTP) cables for RJ-45 connections – Category 3 or greater for 10 Mbps connections, Category 5 for 100 Mbps connections, and Category 5 or 5e for 1000 Mbps connections.



Wear an anti-static wrist strap or take other suitable measures to prevent electrostatic discharge when handling this equipment.

Industry Canada - Class A

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emissions from digital apparatus as set out in the interference-causing equipment standard entitled “Digital Apparatus,” ICES-003 of the Department of Communications.

Cet appareil numérique respecte les limites de bruits radioélectriques applicables aux appareils numériques de Classe A prescrites dans la norme sur le matériel brouilleur: “Appareils Numériques,” NMB-003 édictée par le ministère des Communications.

Japan VCCI Class A

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会（VCCI）の基準に基づくクラスA情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用すると電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。

CE Mark Declaration of Conformance for EMI and Safety (EEC)

This information technology equipment complies with the requirements of the Council Directive

89/336/EEC on the Approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to Electromagnetic Compatibility and 73/23/EEC for electrical equipment used within certain voltage limits and the Amendment Directive 93/68/EEC. For the evaluation of the compliance with these Directives, the following standards were applied:

RFI Emission:

- Limit class A according to EN 55022:1998
- Limit class A for harmonic current emission according to EN 61000-3-2/1995
- Limitation of voltage fluctuation and flicker in low-voltage supply system according to EN 61000-3-3/1995

Immunity:

- Product family standard according to EN 55024:1998
- Electrostatic Discharge according to EN 61000-4-2:1995 (Contact Discharge: ± 4 kV, Air Discharge: ± 8 kV)
- Radio-frequency electromagnetic field according to EN 61000-4-3:1996 (80 - 1000 MHz with 1 kHz AM 80% Modulation: 3 V/m)
- Electrical fast transient/burst according to EN 61000-4-4:1995 (AC/DC power supply: ± 1 kV, Data/Signal lines: ± 0.5 kV)
- Surge immunity test according to EN 61000-4-5:1995 (AC/DC Line to Line: ± 1 kV, AC/DC Line to Earth: ± 2 kV)
- Immunity to conducted disturbances, Induced by radio-frequency fields: EN 61000-4-6:1996 (0.15 - 80 MHz with 1 kHz AM 80% Modulation: 3 V/m)
- Power frequency magnetic field immunity test according to EN 61000-4-8:1993 (1 A/m at frequency 50 Hz)
- Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations immunity test according to EN 61000-4-11:1994 (>95% Reduction @10 ms, 30% Reduction @500 ms, >95% Reduction @5000 ms)

LVD:

- EN 60950 (A1/1992; A2/1993; A3/1993; A4/1995; A11/1997)



Do not plug a phone jack connector in the RJ-45 port. This may damage this device. Les raccordeurs ne sont pas utilisé pour le système télépho- nique!

Taiwan BSMI Class A

警告使用者：這是中類的資訊產品，在居住的環境中使用時，可能會造成射頻干擾，在這種情況下，使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策。

Australia AS/NZS 3548 (1995) - Class A



ACN 088 351 813

2 Introduction

The PRIMERGY BX Blade Server system is a modular server system that can integrate up to 10 server modules, four Ethernet Switch Modules (one switch will be included in the base enclosure, the other three are optional) and two Management Modules (MMB). The Ethernet Module provides networking or Switch functions to PRIMERGY BX Blade Server. The Management Modules provide a single point of control for the PRIMERGY BX Blade Server.

The PRIMERGY BX600 Ethernet Switch Modules are 42-port devices that are connected to servers through the mid-plane connectors located on PRIMERGY BX Blade Server middle plane. The device has 44 ports. The ports numeration starts from the internal ports g1-g30 connected to server blades, and ports g31-g42 are the external ports connecting the Ethernet Switch Module to the network through the internal ports. The g43 and g44 are inter-link ports connected two switch blades through the mid-plane.

- 12 external RJ-45 connectors for 10/100/1000 Base-T copper ports (uplinks).
- 2 internal ports (Named inter-link ports) connected two switches.
- 30 internal ports connected to servers through PRIMERGY BX Blade Server mid-plane connector of a VHDM type.

The terminal connection to the device is provided through the MMB board only. No access point is provided on the Ethernet Switch Module front panel. For debugging and management purposes, a UART bus of each Ethernet Switch Module is connected to the MMB board. The MMB board can select for management only one switch at a time.

The Ethernet Switch Module receives a power supply (12 V dc) through the mid-plane connector. A two system LED indicates the Ethernet Switch Module status (Power module, MMB-selected or not).

The following figure illustrates the PRIMERGY BX600:



Figure 1-1. PRIMERGY BX600 GESwitch Blade Front Panel

2.1 Features of the Switch

The switch provides a wide range of advanced performance-enhancing features. Multicast filtering provides support for real-time network applications. Port-based and tagged VLANs, plus support for automatic GVRP VLAN registration provide traffic security and efficient use of network bandwidth. QoS priority queuing ensures the minimum delay for moving real-time multi-media data across the network. Flow control eliminates the loss of packets due to bottlenecks caused by port saturation. And broadcast storm suppression prevents broadcast traffic storms from engulfing the network. Some of the management features are briefly

described below.

Head of Line Blocking

Head of Line (HOL) blocking results in traffic delays and frame loss caused by traffic competing for the same egress port resources. HOL blocking queues packets, and the packets at the head of the queue are forwarded before packets at the end of the queue.

Flow Control Support (IEEE 802.3X)

Flow control enables lower speed devices to communicate with higher speed devices, by requesting that the higher speed device refrains from sending packets. Transmissions are temporarily halted to prevent buffer overflows.

Back Pressure Support

On half-duplex links, the receiving port prevents buffer overflows by occupying the link so that it is unavailable for additional traffic.

Jumbo Frames Support

Jumbo frames are frames with an MTU size of up to 9K bytes, and better utilize the network by transporting the same data using fewer frames. The main benefits of this facility are reduced transmission overhead, and reduced host processing overhead. Less frames leads to less I/O interrupts. This facility is typically used for server-to-server transfers.

MDI/MDIX Support

The Ethernet Switch Module automatically detects whether the cable connected to an RJ-45 port is crossed or straight through. Standard wiring for end stations is Media-Dependent Interface (MDI) and the standard wiring for hubs and switches is known as Media-Dependent Interface with Crossover (MDIX).

Auto Negotiation

Auto negotiation allows an Ethernet Switch Module to advertise modes of operation. The auto negotiation function provides the means to exchange information between two devices that share a point-to-point link segment, and to automatically configure both devices to take maximum advantage of their transmission capabilities.

2.1.1 MAC Address Supported Features

MAC Address Capacity Support

The Ethernet Switch Module supports up to 16K MAC addresses. The Ethernet Switch Module reserves specific MAC addresses for system use.

Static MAC Entries

MAC entries can be manually entered in the Bridging Table, as an alternative to learning them from incoming frames. These user-defined entries are not subject to aging, and are preserved across resets and reboots.

Self-Learning MAC Addresses

The Ethernet Switch Module enables automatic MAC address learning from incoming packets. The MAC addresses are stored in the Bridging Table.

Automatic Aging for MAC Addresses

MAC addresses from which no traffic is received for a given period are aged out. This prevents the Bridging Table from overflowing.

Port Security

Port security prevents unauthorized users from accessing your network. It allows each port to learn, or be assigned, a list of MAC addresses for devices authorized to access the network through that port. Any packet received on the port must have a source address that appears in the authorized list, otherwise it will be dropped. Port security is disabled on all ports by default, but can be enabled on a per-port basis.

Address Filtering

This switch provides a packet filter for all traffic entering the CPU port and hence potentially forwarded or routed to the management network. The packet filter is rule/pattern based and constitutes a set of patterns which when matched will DROP the packet, and a further set of patterns which when matched will ACCEPT the packet.

MAC Multicast Support

Multicast service is a limited broadcast service, which allows one-to-many and many-to-many connections for information distribution. Layer 2 Multicast service is where a single frame is addressed to a specific Multicast address, from where copies of the frame are transmitted to the relevant ports.

2.1.2 Layer 2 Features**IGMP Snooping**

IGMP Snooping examines IGMP frame contents, when they are forwarded by the Ethernet Switch Module from work stations to an upstream Multicast router. From the frame, the Ethernet Switch Module identifies work stations configured for Multicast sessions, and which Multicast routers are sending Multicast frames.

Port Mirroring

Port mirroring monitors and mirrors network traffic by forwarding copies of incoming and outgoing packets from a monitored port to a monitoring port. Users specify which target port receives copies of all traffic passing through a specified source port.

Broadcast Storm Control

Storm Control enables limiting the amount of Multicast and Broadcast frames accepted and forwarded by the Ethernet Switch Module. When Layer 2 frames are forwarded, Broadcast and Multicast frames are flooded to all ports on the relevant VLAN. This occupies bandwidth, and loads all nodes connected on all ports.

VLAN Supported Features

The switch supports up to 512 VLANs. A Virtual LAN is a collection of network nodes that share the same collision domain regardless of their physical location or connection point in the network. The switch supports tagged VLANs based on the IEEE 802.1Q standard. Members of VLAN groups can be dynamically learned via GVRP, or ports can be manually assigned to a specific set of VLANs. This allows the switch to restrict traffic to the VLAN groups to which a user has been assigned. By segmenting your network into VLANs, you can:

- 1) Eliminate broadcast storms which severely degrade performance in a flat network.
- 2) Simplify network management for node changes/moves by remotely configuring VLAN membership for any port, rather than having to manually change the network connection.
- 3) Provide data security by restricting all traffic to the originating VLAN, except where a connection has been configured between separate VLANs using a router or Layer 3 switch.

VLAN Support

VLANs are collections of switching ports that comprise a single broadcast domain. Packets are classified as belonging to a VLAN based on either the VLAN tag or based on a combination of the ingress port and packet contents. Packets sharing common attributes can be grouped in the same VLAN.

Port Based Virtual LANs (VLANs)

Port-based VLANs classify incoming packets to VLANs based on their ingress port. For more information, see "Defining VLAN Ports Settings".

IEEE802.1V Protocol Based Virtual LANs (VLANs)

VLAN classification rules are defined on data-link layer (Layer 2) protocol identification. Protocol based VLANs isolate Layer 2 traffic for differing Layer 3 protocols.

Full 802.1Q VLAN Tagging Compliance

IEEE 802.1Q defines an architecture for virtual bridged LANs, the services provided in VLANs and the protocols and algorithms involved in the provision of these services. An important requirement included in this standard is the ability to mark frames with a desired Class of Service (CoS) tag value (0-7).

GVRP Support

GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) provides IEEE 802.1Q-compliant VLAN pruning and dynamic VLAN creation on 802.1Q trunk ports. When GVRP is enabled, the Ethernet Switch Module registers and propagates VLAN membership on all ports that are part of the active underlying "Spanning Tree Protocol Features" topology.

GMRP Protocol

GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) is a Generic Attribute Registration Protocol (GARP) application that provides a constrained multicast flooding facility similar to IGMP snooping. GMRP and GARP are industry-standard protocols defined by the IEEE 802.1p. GMRP provides a mechanism that allows bridges and end stations to dynamically register group membership information with the MAC bridges attached to the same LAN segment and for that information to be disseminated across all bridges in the Bridged LAN that supports extended filtering services. The operation of GMRP relies upon the services provided by the GARP. GMRP software components run on both the switch and on the host. On the host, GMRP is typically used with IGMP: the host GMRP software spawns Layer 2 GMRP versions of the host's Layer 3 IGMP control packets. The switch receives both the Layer 2 GMRP and the Layer 3 IGMP traffic from the host. The switch uses the received GMRP traffic to constrain.

2.1.3 Spanning Tree Protocol Features

(1) Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)

Spanning Tree Protocol (STP, IEEE 802.1D) – This protocol adds a level of fault tolerance by allowing two or more redundant connections to be created between a pair of LAN segments.

When there are multiple physical paths between segments, this protocol will choose a single path and disable all others to ensure that only one route exists between any two stations on the network. This prevents the creation of network loops. However, if the chosen path should fail for any reason, an alternate path will be activated to maintain the connection.

(2) IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree

Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP, IEEE 802.1w) – This protocol reduces the convergence time for network topology changes to about 10% of that required by the older IEEE 802.1D STP standard. It is intended as a complete replacement for STP, but can still interoperate with switches running the older standard by automatically reconfiguring ports to STP-compliant mode if they detect STP protocol messages from attached devices.

(3) IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree

IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree - The IEEE 802.1s is the supplement to IEEE Std 802.1Q adds the facility for VLAN bridges to use multiple spanning trees, providing for traffic belonging to different VLANs to flow over potentially different paths within the virtual bridged LAN. 802.1s supports spanning tree by per VLAN.

Fast Link

STP can take up to 30-60 seconds to converge. During this time, STP detects possible loops, allowing time for status changes to propagate and for relevant Ethernet Switch Modules to respond. 30-60 seconds is considered too long of a response time for many applications. The Fast Link option bypasses this delay, and can be used in network topologies where forwarding loops do not occur.

Link Aggregation

One Aggregated Links may be defined, with up to 6 member ports, to form a single Link Aggregated Group (LAG). This enables:

- Fault tolerance protection from physical link disruption
- Higher bandwidth connections
- Improved bandwidth granularity
- High bandwidth server connectivity

LAG is composed of ports with the same speed, set to full-duplex operation.

Link Aggregation and LACP

LACP uses peer exchanges across links to determine, on an ongoing basis, the aggregation capability of various links, and continuously provides the maximum level of aggregation capability achievable between a given pair of systems. LACP automatically determines, configures, binds and monitors the port binding to aggregators within the system.

BootP and DHCP Clients

DHCP enables additional setup parameters to be received from a network server upon system startup. DHCP service is an on-going process. DHCP is an extension to BootP. For more information on DHCP, see "Defining DHCP IP Interface Parameters".

2.1.4 Ethernet Switch Module Management Features

The PRIMERGY BX600 can either be managed through the console port (out-of-band management) or through the network (in-band management) with SNMP, TELNET or HTTP protocols.

Various Files of Management Operation:

- There are three types of files for the PRIMERGY BX600:
 - ◆ Configuration Files: The file stores system configuration information
 - ◆ Operation Code: Executed after system boot-up, also known as Run Time Image
 - ◆ BootRom Image: The images brought up by loader when power up. Also known as POST (Power On Self-Test)
- Due to the size of flash memory, the PRIMERGY BX600 supports only two copies for Configuration files and Operation Code respectively, but only one copy for BootRom Image.

Duplication of Management file

The PRIMERGY BX600 can copy those three types of files in three different ways.

1. Local file to local file copy: The PRIMERGY BX600 can copy an existed local Configuration File to another local file. Copy existed local Operation Code to another local file is not permitted.
2. Remote TFTP Server to Local file copy: The PRIMERGY BX600 can support to download Configuration File or Operation Code from remote server to local file.
3. Local file to remote server: The PRIMERGY BX600 can support to upload an existed local Configuration File to the remote server.
4. Running Config to local file copy
5. Running Config to remote TFTP server
6. Local file to Running Config copy
7. Remote TFTP server to Running Config copy

Select Start-up Files

Users can select one of two copies for Configuration Files and Operation Codes as start-up file which is used as default bootup configuration and execution image, And the other copy of Configuration File and Operation Code will be used for backup.

Save Configuration as file

Users can save the running configuration as a file for future use. This newly saved configuration file can be selected as start-up file later on. Or users can upload this saved configuration to the remote server for backup.

Provision

The PRIMERGY BX600 allows users to select the Configuration files to configure the system. There are two timings to configure system: Start-up and Run time.

- Start-up: Select the Configuration File for start-up purpose.
- Run time: Users can choose a new configuration file to reconfigure the system while system running, without rebooting the system. This function is available for CLI only.

SNMP Alarms and Trap Logs

The system logs events with severity codes and timestamps. Events are sent as SNMP traps to a Trap Recipient List.

SNMP Version 1, Version 2, and Version 3

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) over the UDP/IP protocol. To control access to the system, a list of community entries is defined, each of which consists of a community string and its access privileges. There are 2 levels of SNMP security read-only and read-write.

Web Based Management

With web based management, the system can be managed from any web browser. The system contains an Embedded Web Server (EWS), which serves HTML pages, through which the system can be monitored and configured. The system internally converts web-based input into configuration commands, MIB variable settings and other management-related settings.

Configuration File Download and Upload

The Ethernet Switch Module configuration is stored in a configuration file. The Configuration file includes both system wide and port specific Ethernet Switch Module configuration. The system can display configuration files in the form of a collection of CLI commands, which are stored and manipulated as text files.

TFTP Trivial File Transfer Protocol

The Ethernet Switch Module supports boot image, software and configuration upload/download via TFTP.

Remote Monitoring

Remote Monitoring (RMON) is an extension to SNMP, which provides comprehensive network traffic monitoring capabilities (as opposed to SNMP which allows network Ethernet Switch Module management and monitoring). RMON is a standard MIB that defines current and historical MAC-layer statistics and control objects, allowing real-time information to be captured across the entire network.

Command Line Interface

Command Line Interface (CLI) syntax and semantics conform as much as possible to common industry practice. CLI is composed of mandatory and optional elements. The CLI interpreter provides command and keyword completion to assist user and shorten typing.

Syslog

Syslog is a protocol that allows event notifications to be sent to a set of remote servers, where they can be stored, examined and acted upon. Multiple mechanisms are implemented to send notification of significant events in real time, and keep a record of these events for after-the-fact usage.

SNTP

The Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) assures accurate network Ethernet Switch Module clock time synchronization up to the millisecond. Time synchronization is performed by a network SNTP server. Time sources are established by Stratum. Stratum defines the distance from the reference clock. The higher the stratum (where zero is the highest) the more accurate the clock is.

2.1.5 Security Features

SSL

Secure Socket Layer (SSL) is an application-level protocol that enables secure transactions of data through privacy, authentication, and data integrity. It relies upon certificates and public and private keys. SSL version 3 and TLS version 1 are currently supported.

Port Based Authentication (802.1x)SSL

Port based authentication enables authenticating system users on a per-port basis via an external server. Only authenticated and approved system users can transmit and receive data. Ports are authenticated via the Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS) server

using the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP).

Locked Port Support

Locked Port increases network security by limiting access on a specific port only to users with specific MAC addresses. These addresses are either manually defined or learned on that port. When a frame is seen on a locked port, and the frame source MAC address is not tied to that port, the protection mechanism is invoked.

RADIUS Client

RADIUS is a client/server-based protocol. A RADIUS server maintains a user database, which contains per-user authentication information, such as user name, password and accounting information. For more information, see "Configuring RADIUS Global Parameters".

SSH

Secure Shell (SSH) is a protocol that provides a secure, remote connection to an Ethernet Switch Module. SSH version 1 and version 2 are currently supported. The SSH server feature enables an SSH client to establish a secure, encrypted connection with a Ethernet Switch Module. This connection provides functionality that is similar to an inbound telnet connection. SSH uses RSA Public Key cryptography for Ethernet Switch Module connections and authentication.

TACACS+

TACACS+ provides centralized security for validation of users accessing the Ethernet Switch Module. TACACS+ provides a centralized user management system, while still retaining consistency with RADIUS and other authentication processes.

2.1.6 Quality of Service Features

The PRIMERGY BX600 support the mapping of DSCP (Differentiated Service Code Point) to CoS queues. Therefore, packet with different DSCP value can be scheduled to separated CoS queues for different services. DSCP definition is backward compatible with TOS definition. Hence PRIMERGY BX600 also support the mapping of TOS to CoS queues. And packet with difference precedence can be scheduled to different prioritized CoS queues.

Access Control List (ACLs)

Packet filtering can help limit network traffic and restrict network use by certain users or devices. ACLs filter traffic as it passes through a switch and permit or deny packets crossing specified interfaces or VLANs. An ACL is a sequential collection of permit and deny conditions that apply to packets. When a packet is received on an interface, the switch compares the fields in the packet against any applied ACLs to verify that the packet has the required permissions to be forwarded, based on the criteria specified in the access lists. The first match decides whether the switch accepts or rejects the packets. Because the switch stops testing after the first match, the order of conditions in the list is critical. If no conditions match, the switch rejects the packet. If there are no restrictions, the switch forwards the packet; otherwise, the switch drops the packet. The switch can use ACLs on all packets it forwards, including packets bridged within a VLAN.

These access lists are supported on Layer 2 interfaces: Standard IP access lists using source addresses and Extended IP access lists using source and destination addresses and optional protocol type Information. The switch examines ACLs associated with all inbound features configured on a given interface and permits or denies packet forwarding based on how the packet matches the entries in the ACL. In this way, ACLs are used to control access to a network or to part of a network.

An ACL is a sequential collection of permit and deny conditions. The switch tests packets against the conditions in an access list. The first match determines whether the switch accepts or rejects the packet. Because the switch stops testing after the first match, the order of the conditions is critical. If no conditions match, the switch denies the packet.

The PRIMERGY BX600 supports these types of ACLs or access lists for IP:

- Standard IP access lists use source addresses for matching operations.
- Extended IP access lists use source and destination addresses for matching operations and optional protocol-type information for finer granularity of control.

Standard ACLs are the oldest type of ACL. Standard ACLs control traffic by comparing the source address of the IP packets to the addresses configured in the ACLs. Extended ACLs control traffic by comparing the source and destination addresses of the IP packets to the addresses configured in the ACLs. Rules can be configured to inspect up to six fields of a packet: Source IP, Destination IP, Source L4 Port, Destination L4 Port, TOS Byte, Protocol Number.

Strict Scheduling for Priority Queue

In addition to WRR, PRIMERGY BX600 also supports Strict scheduling ensures that the highest priority packets will always get serviced first, ahead of all other traffic, and that the other three queues will be serviced using WRR scheduling.

WRR (Weighted Round Robin)

The PRIMERGY BX600 supports Weighted Round Robin (WRR) scheduling. The WRR queuing algorithm ensures that the lower priority packets are not entirely starved for bandwidth and are serviced without compromising the priority settings administered by the network manager.

Differentiated Services

Network resources are apportioned based on traffic classification and priority, giving preferential treatment to data with strict timing requirements according to network management policy. The PRIMERGY BX600 supports the Differentiated Services(Diffserv). The Diffserv is a method of offering quality-of-service treatment for network traffic without the need for a resource reservation protocol. An administration specifically provisions the network equipment to identify the following: The classes of traffic in the network & The QoS treatment the classes of traffic receive.

Diffserv controls the traffic acceptance throughout the DiffServ domain, the traffic transmission throughout the Diffserv domain and the bandwidth guarantee within the network nodes. By controlling the acceptance, the transmission and bandwidth, a policy-based range of services is established.

There are 3 keys QoS building blocks to configure Diffserv. Class, Policy and Services.

2.1.7 Layer III Routing Features

IP Routing

The PRIMERGY BX600 IP Routing layer (IPv4 support) contains the IP Forwarding layer, Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Mapping Layer, and Routing Table Object (RTO). PRIMERGY BX600 also provides that each port which is be configured to participate in the routed network.

The IP Routing layer provides the following functions:

ARP Mapping (Table)/Static ARP

For maintaining the ARP Table used to correlate IP and MAC addresses. The table contains both static entries configured by user and entries dynamically updated based on information in received ARP frames.

Static ARP can be defined in the ARP table. When static entries are defined, a permanent entry is entered and is used to translate IP address to MAC address.

Routing Table Object (RTO)

The Routing Table Object manages a common routing table for all registered routing protocols.

IP Forwarding Layer

The IP Forwarding layer forwards received IP packets that cannot be forwarded through the hardware.

Routing Information Protocol (RIP)

The Routing Information Protocol, or RIP, has been a long-standing protocol used by routers for exchanging route information. RIP is a distance vector protocol whereby each route is characterized by the number of gateways, or hops, a packet must traverse to reach its intended destination. RIP categorized as an interior gateway protocol and operates within the scope of an autonomous system.

RIP is designed such that its routers send the contents of their routing table every 30 seconds to each adjacent router. These periodic updates allow routes to remain active in the route table; absence of a route from the updates causes the route to be declared unusable after 180 seconds have elapsed, and to be removed from the table after an additional 120 seconds passes without the route appearing in an update message.

Two versions of RIP are in current use:

RIPv1 defined in RFC 1058

- The RIP routing messages are specified by IP destination network and hop count and not include the concept of subnets.
- The RIP routing messages are broadcast to all stations on the attached network.

RIPv2 defined in RFC 172

- The RIP routing messages are extended to include subnet mask and gateway information.
- For network traffic, the RIP routing message is sent to a multicast address.
- Add an authentication scheme to improve security for updating route tables.

RIPv2 enhancements defined in RFC 2453

- An implementation of RIP must use simple split horizon and use split horizon with poisoned reverse.
- An implementation of RIP must implement triggered update for deleted routes and may implement triggered updates for new routes or change of routes. RIP implementations must also limit the rate at which triggered updates may be transmitted.
- An implementation of RIP should support host routes.

The PRIMERGY BX600 Managed Switch supports both versions of RIP.

BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent

In the majority of network configurations, BOOTP/DHCP clients and their associated servers do not reside on the same IP network or subnet. Therefore, some kind of third-party agent is required to transfer BOOTP/DHCP messages between clients and servers. Such an agent is known as a "BOOTP/DHCP relay agent".

PRIMERGY BX600 Relay Agent also will support to relays BOOTP and DHCP requests. The agent relays requests from a subnet without a BOOTP/DHCP server to a server or next-hop agent on another subnet. BOOTP/DHCP relay agent only processes BOOTP/DHCP messages and generates new BOOTP/DHCP messages as a result.

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)

PRIMERGY BX600 supports Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) is designed to provide backup for the failing router without requiring any action on the part of the end station. It is based on the concept of having more than one router recognize the same IP address. One of the routers is elected the "master" router and handles all traffic sent to the specified virtual router IP address. If the master router fails, one of the backup routers will be elected in its place, and will start handling traffic sent to the address. This change will be transparent to end stations.

VRRP increases the availability of the default path without requiring configuration of dynamic routing or router discovery protocols on every end station. The greater default path availability is accomplished by using any of the virtual router IP addresses on the LAN as the default first hop router for the end stations. Multiple virtual routers can be defined on a single router interface on, but only one IP address can be assigned to a given virtual router.

Router Discovery

The router discovery messages do not constitute a routing protocol. Instead, the router discovery messages enable hosts to discover the existence of neighboring routers through the use of router advertisement. Router advertisement is unsuitable for determining the best route to a particular destination. If a host chooses a poor first-hop router for a particular destination, it should receive an Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) Redirect from that router, identifying a better one.

PRIMERGY BX600 router discovery, a router periodically multicasts a Router Advertisement from each of its multicast interfaces, announcing the IP address(es) of that interface. Hosts discover the addresses of their neighboring routers simply by listening for advertisements. Since a host knows the address of its neighbors, the host can send IP data grams beyond its directly attached subnet.

Virtual LAN (VLAN) Routing

PRIMERGY BX600 incorporates both 802.1Q VLAN bridging and routing functions. The internal bridging function can be an interface to the routing function and the routing function can be an interface to the bridging function will support. Even though PRIMERGY BX600 supports both 802.1Q VLAN bridging and routing functions, each port cannot operate as both a router port and an 802.1Q bridge port.

When a port is enabled for bridging (the default) rather than routing, all normal bridge processing is performed for an inbound packet associated with a VLAN. Its MAC Destination Address (DA) and VLAN ID are used to search the MAC address table and the packet was forwarded depend on MAC table. If routing is enabled for the VLAN and the MAC DA of an inbound unicast packet is that of the internal bridge-router interface, the packet will be routed. An inbound multicast packet will be forwarded to all ports in the VLAN, plus the internal bridge-router interface if it was received on a routed VLAN.

Route Redistribution

Route Redistribution allows routers running different routing protocols to exchange routing information on the network. A route redistribution implementation must consider that different routing protocols use different ways of expressing the distance to a destination. Also routing metrics in different protocols may have different formats and allow a different range of values.

For example,
the RIP route metric is a single integer from 1 to 16.
the OSPF route metric is a 24 bit integer.

PRIMERGY BX600 implementation of route redistribution has the following configuration characteristics:

- For each routing protocol (OSPF, RIP), the administrator may specify which routes are redistributed (OSPF, RIP, static, connected).
- When OSPF redistributes, the administrator may optionally specify a metric, metric type (external type 1 or external type 2), and a tag value. The administrator may specify whether OSPF redistributes subnetted routes.
- When RIP redistributes, the administrator may optionally specify a metric. When RIP redistributes from OSPF, the administrator may specify one or more types of OSPF routes to be accepted. Valid values are internal, external 1, external 2, NSSA external 1, and NSSA external 2.
- For each pair of source and destination routing protocols, the administrator may optionally specify an access list to filter routes by destination address and mask.

Route Preferences

Use route preference to configure the default preference for each protocol (e.g. 60 for static routes, 150 for OSPF Type-2). These values are arbitrary values in the range of 1 to 255 and are independent of route metrics. Most routing protocols use a route metric to determine the shortest path known to the protocol, independent of any other protocol.

The best route to a destination is selected by using the route with the lowest preference value. When there are multiple routes to a destination, the preference values are used to determine the preferred route. If there is still a tie, the route with the best route metric will be chosen. To avoid problems with mismatched metrics (i.e. RIP and OSPF metrics are not directly comparable) you must configure different preference values for each of the protocols.

The references configure value is below:

- **Static** - The static route preference value in the router. The default value is 1. The range is 1 to 255.
- **OSPF Intra** - The OSPF intra route preference value in the router. The default value is 8. The range is 1 to 255. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2.
- **OSPF Inter** - The OSPF inter route preference value in the router. The default value is 10. The range is 1 to 255. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2.
- **OSPF Type-1** - The OSPF type-1 route preference value in the router. The default value is 13. The range is 1 to 255. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2.
- **OSPF Type-2** - The OSPF type-2 route preference value in the router. The default value is 150. The range is 1 to 255. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2.
- **RIP** - The RIP route preference value in the router. The default value is 15. The range is 1 to 255.

Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)

The Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) protocol uses within larger autonomous networks in preference to RIP. OSPF is a link-state protocol that multicasts table updates only when a change has taken place and transmits only the changed portion of the table. To give preferences to certain routes, OSPF uses both administratively assigned costs for a given router and link-states as metrics. In addition, OSPF supports variable-length subnet masks.

OSPF can operate within a hierarchy. The largest entity within the hierarchy is the autonomous system (AS), a collection of networks under a common administration sharing a common routing strategy. This is sometimes called a *routing domain*. An AS can be divided into a number of areas or groups of contiguous networks and attached hosts. Routers within the same area share the same information, so they have identical topological databases. Information is sent in the form of link-state advertisements (LSAs) to all other routers within the same hierarchical area. An area's topology is not visible to routers outside the area.

Two different types of OSPF routing occur as a result of area partitioning: Intra-area and Interarea. Intra-area routing occurs if a source and destination are in the same area. Inter-area routing occurs when a source and destination are in different areas. An OSPF backbone distributes information between areas.

PRIMERGY BX600 supports OSPF version 2 in accordance with RFC 2328. PRIMERGY BX600 also provides a compatibility mode for the RFC 1583 OSPF specification, which allows interoperability with OSPF version 2 routers using the older implementation.

DNS and DNS Relay

The **DNS** protocol controls the **Domain Name System (DNS)**, a distributed database with which you can map host names to IP addresses. When you configure DNS on your switch, you can substitute the host name for the IP address with all IP commands, such as **ping**, **telnet**, **traceroute**, and related Telnet support operations.

To keep track of domain names, IP has defined the concept of a domain name server, which holds a cache (or database) of names mapped to IP addresses. To map domain names to IP addresses, you must first identify the host names, specify the name server that is present on your network, and enable the DNS.

DNS relay acts as a forwarder between the DNS Clients and the DNS Servers. PRIMERGY BX600 DNS Relay designed for home/office users that don't need to know name server also can access to Internet. Only setting DNS server on client station points toward that switch.

IP Multinetting

PRIMERGY BX600 support an IP Multinetting function. It is the process of configuring more than one IP address on a network interface. IP Multinetting is also synonymously called IP Aliasing or Secondary Addressing. Typical uses of IP Multinetting are:

- Reorganizing servers with no other machine updates.
- Virtual hosting of Web and FTP servers

2.1.8 IP Multicast Features

IGMPv3

Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) is the multicast group membership discovery protocol. Three versions of IGMP exist. Versions 1 and 2 are widely deployed. Since IGMP is used between end systems (often desktops) and the multicast router, the version of IGMP

required depends on the end-user operating system being supported. Any implementation of IGMP must support all earlier versions.

The following list describes the basic operation of IGMP, common to all versions. A multicast router can act as both an IGMP host and an IGMP router and as a result can respond to its own IGMP messages. The PRIMERGY BX600 implementation of IGMPv3 supports the multicast router portion of the protocol (i.e. not the host portion). It is backward compatible with IGMPv1 and IGMPv2.

PRIMERGY BX600 IGMPv3 the multicast router function is below:

1. One router periodically broadcasts IGMP Query messages onto the network.
2. Hosts respond to the Query messages by sending IGMP Report messages indicating their group memberships.
3. All routers receive the Report messages and note the memberships of hosts on the network.
4. If a router does not receive a Report message for a particular group for a period of time, the router assumes there are no more members of the group on the network.

All IGMP messages are raw IP data grams, and are sent to multicast group addresses, with a time to leave (TTL) of 1. Since raw IP does not provide reliable transport, some messages are sent multiple times to aid reliability.

IGMPv3 is a major revision of the protocol and provides improved group membership latency. When a host joins a new multicast group on an interface, it immediately sends an unsolicited IGMP Report message for that group. IGMPv2 introduced a Leave Group message, which is sent by a host when it leaves a multicast group for which it was the last host to send an IGMP Report message. Receipt of this message causes the Querier possibly to reduce the remaining lifetime of its state for the group, and to send a group-specific IGMP Query message to the multicast group. The Leave Group message is not used with IGMPv3, since the source address filtering mechanism provides the same functionality.

IGMPv3 also allows hosts to specify the list of hosts from which they want to receive traffic. Traffic from other hosts is blocked inside the network. It also allows hosts to block packets for all sources sent unwanted traffic.

IGMPv3 adds the capability for a multicast router to learn which sources are of interest to neighboring systems for packets sent to any particular multicast address. This information gathered by IGMP is provided to the multicast routing protocol (i.e. DVMRP, PIM-DM, and PIM-SM) that is currently active on the router in order to ensure multicast packets are delivered to all networks where there are interested receivers.

Protocol Independent Multicast – Dense Mode (PIM-DM)

Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) protocols are not dependent on any particular unicast routing protocols to construct forwarding information for multicast packets, although unicast information is needed for forwarding packets. The Dense Mode version of PIM is most appropriate for networks with relatively plentiful bandwidth and with at least one multicast member in each subnet.

PIM-DM assumes that all hosts are part of a multicast group and forwards packets to hosts until informed that group membership has changed. A group membership change results in the multicast delivery tree being pruned.

The PIM-DM protocol operates as follows:

1. The first message for any (source, group) pair is forwarded to the entire multicast network, with respect to the time-to-live (TTL) value in the packet.
2. TTL restricts the area flooded by the packet.

3. All leaf routers with no members in a directly attached subnet send prune messages to the upstream router.
4. Any branch for which a prune message is received is deleted from the delivery tree.

PRIMERGY BX600 will use PIM-DM's RPF to correctly forward message. PIM-DM Reverse Path Forwarding (RPF), which is the fundamental concept in multicast routing that enables routers to correctly forward multicast messages down the distribution tree. RPF makes use of the existing unicast routing table to determine the upstream and downstream neighbors and build a source-based shortest-path distribution tree. A router forwards a multicast message only if the multicast message is received on the upstream interface. This RPF check helps to guarantee that the distribution tree will be loop-free.

The multicast messages contain the source and group information so that downstream routers can build up their multicast forwarding tables. If the source goes inactive, the tree is torn down. Multicast messages arriving at a router over the proper receiving interface (i.e., the interface that provides the shortest path back to the source) are forwarded on all downstream interfaces until unnecessary branches of the tree are explicitly pruned. In addition to the prune messages, PIM-DM uses graft messages and assert messages. Graft messages are used when a new host wants to join a group, and assert messages are used to shut off duplicate flows.

PRIMERGY BX600 PIM-DM can be enabled but will only become operational when both routing and IGMP are enabled and operational.

Protocol Independent Multicast – Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)

Protocol Independent Multicast sparse mode (PIM-SM), like PIM dense mode (PIM-DM), uses the unicast routing table to perform the Reverse Path Forwarding (RPF) check function instead of maintaining a separate multicast route table. Therefore, regardless of which unicast routing protocol(s) is (are) used to populate the unicast routing table (including static routes), PIM-SM uses this information to perform multicast forwarding; hence, it too is protocol independent.

The unicast routing table is used to determine the path that PIM control messages such as Join messages take to get to the source subnet, and data flows along the reverse path of the Join messages. Based on received Join/Prune messages, routers maintain a set of mappings between the incoming interfaces and outgoing interfaces for each known multicast group.

PIM-SM uses two scenarios in the network for building information trees, which are used for inter-domain routing. They are

- Source sending data for a multicast group
- Receiver of a multicast group requesting data

In both the above scenarios PIM-SM makes use of the following concepts

Rendezvous Point (RP): RP is the root of a shared distribution tree down which all multicast traffic flows.

Designated Router (DR): DR is responsible for sending 'Join' messages to the RP for members on the network and for sending 'Register' messages to the RP for sources on the network.

PIM-SM is used to efficiently route multicast traffic to multicast groups that may span wide area networks and where bandwidth is a constraint. PIM-SM uses shared trees by default and implements source-based trees for efficiency this data threshold rate is used to toggle between trees. PIM-SM assumes that no hosts want the multicast traffic unless they specifically ask for it. It creates a shared distribution tree centered on a defined "rendezvous point" (RP) from which source traffic is relayed to the receivers. Senders first send the multicast data to the RP,

which in turn sends the data down the shared tree to the receivers. Shared trees centered on a RP do not necessarily provide the shortest/optimal path. In such cases PIM-SM provides a means to switch to more efficient source specific trees.

The PRIMERGY BX600 IP Multicast implementation of PIM-SM supports both automatic RP router election and user specified RP designation.

Automatic RP determination

The RP for a given IP group address (G) may be determined by the protocols specified in section 2.6 of RFC 2362. PRIMERGY BX600 supports these protocols.

Static RP designation

The user may specify which router shall be the RP for a given IP group address via the user interface. This information will be used to designate the RP for the group if no information for the group address has been obtained via the automatic RP determination protocols. Note that if the router learns of an RP for a group via the automatic mechanism it will take priority over a static designation.

Source Sending Data

As soon as an active source sends a packet to the DR that is attached to this source, the DR is responsible for "Registering" this source with the RP and requesting the RP to build a tree back to that DR. The DR encapsulates the multicast data from the source in a special PIM-SM message called the 'Register message' with the multicast data encapsulated in the message. After the sources register with the RP the data is forwarded down the shared tree to the receivers.

Receiver Requesting Data

PIM Sparse mode uses the explicit join model whereby; the receivers send PIM Join messages to a designated "Rendezvous Point" (RP). In order to join a multicast group G, a host (receiver) conveys the membership information through the IGMP to DR. When a DR gets a membership indication from IGMP for a new group, DR looks up the RP associated to the group and sends a join message to the RP.

The router can switch to a source's shortest path tree (SP- tree) if the data rate of packets received from a specific source over the shared tree exceeds the threshold value during a specified time interval. The routers (RP and the last hop DR of the receiver) dynamically create a source specific shortest path tree using Join/Prune messages and stop traffic from flowing down the shared RP tree (using Register Stop Messages when the RP has no downstream receivers for the group or that particular source) when the data rate reaches a threshold value.

Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP)

The Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP) is a hop-based method of building multicast delivery trees from multicast sources to all nodes of a network. The delivery trees are built by pruned and grafted messages, therefore the tree is shortest path to multicast source and is relatively efficient. The multicast group information forward by a distance-vector algorithm, therefore, the propagation is slow. DVMRP is used for optimized high delay (high latency) relatively low bandwidth networks.

DVMRP resembles the Routing Information Protocol (RIP). The DVMRP module exchanges probe packets and report packet with the multicast group member hosts sitting in the directly connected network. Based on the information exchange, the DVMRP module creates a database (multicast routing table) for each of the interfaces in the multicast router.

The database consists of information types as:

- Multicast group entries
- Timers

Counters
Flags
Dependencies
States

The multicast router uses the database of information to route multicast packets from the source (that is not sitting in the same LAN as the hosts) to the member hosts.

2.2 Description of Hardware

Ethernet Switch Module Port Configurations

PRIMERGY BX600 Front Panel Port Description

The PRIMERGY BX600 Ethernet Switch Module contains 12 Gigabit Ethernet ports for connecting to the network, 30 Gigabit Ethernet ports for connecting PRIMERGY BX Blade Server management MMB modules, and 2 Gigabit Ethernet ports for connecting PRIMERGY BX600 Ethernet Switch.

The 12 Gigabit Ethernet ports can operate at 10, 100 or 1000 Mbps. These ports support auto negotiation, duplex mode (Half or Full duplex), and flow control. The 30 Gigabit Ethernet ports that connect to server modules can only operate at 1000 Mbps, full-duplex. These 30 ports also support flow control. The two inter-link ports connected two BX600 Ethernet Switches through Mid-plane. They can only operate at 1000Mbps, full-duplex.

The following figure illustrates the PRIMERGY BX600 front panel.

Figure 1. PRIMERGY BX600 Front Panel



2.2.1 Ethernet Ports

Up-link Ports

12 external RJ-45 ports support IEEE 802.3x auto-negotiation of speed, duplex mode, and flow control. Each port can operate at 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps and 1000 Mbps, full and half duplex, and control the data stream to prevent buffers from overflowing. The up-link ports can be connected to other IEEE 802.3ab 1000BASE-T compliant devices up to 100 m (328 ft.) away using Category 5 twisted-pair cable. These ports also feature automatic MDI/MDI-X operation, so you can use straight-through cables for all connections. These up-link ports are named g31 – g42 in the configuration interface.

Note – Note that when using auto-negotiation, the speed, transmission mode and flow control can be automatically set if this feature is also supported by the attached device. Otherwise, these items can be manually configured for any connection.

Note – Auto-negotiation must be enabled for automatic MDI/MDI-X pin-out configuration.

Internal Ports

The switch also includes 30 internal 1000BASE-X Gigabit Ethernet ports that connect to the server blades in the chassis. These ports are fixed at 1000 Mbps, full duplex. The internal ports are named g1 – g30 in the configuration interface.

Inter-Link Ports

The switch also includes 2 internal 1000BASE-X Gigabit Ethernet ports that connect two switch blades in the chassis. These ports are fixed at 1000 Mbps, full duplex. The internal ports are named g42 – g43 in the configuration interface.

Status of LEDs

The front panel contains light emitting diodes (LED) that indicate the status of links, and switch diagnostics.

Port LEDs

Each of uplink port has two LED indicators.

One Gbe Port LED definition:

LED	Color	Function
LED-A (Speed)	Orange	Port Link at 1000 Mbps
	Green	Port Link at 100 Mbps
	Off	Port Link at 10 Mbps
LED-B (Link/Activity)	Yellow	Network Link
	Yellow Blink	Network Activity
	Off	No Network Link or port disable

Power, Manage of LED indicator:

LED	Color	Function
TOP	Green	Power LED
BUTTOM	Green	Identify LED

System LED

There is one Ethernet Switch Module system LED with dual functions, controlled by MMB for error status reporting and blade identification. Different flashing frequencies are used to indicate the different functions. There are two functions, identification and error reporting, with identification having a higher priority than error reporting.

NOTE: If there is an error and the identification function is activated, the LED still functions as an identification LED. The LED can only be disabled by the MMB with a 255 seconds timeout. If an error is happening, the LED for error reporting will always be flashing and cannot be turn off. The following table describes the system LED indications.

2.3 Features and Benefits

2.3.1 Connectivity

- 30 internal Gigabit ports for easy network integration of your server cards
- External 1000BASE-T Gigabit ports for uplinking to the corporate network
- Support for auto MDI/MDI-X on external ports allows any connections to be made with straight-through cable (with auto-negotiation enabled)
- Auto-negotiation enables each port to automatically select the optimum speed (10, 100 or 1000 Mbps) and communication mode (half or full duplex) if this feature is supported by the attached device; otherwise the port can be configured manually
- IEEE 802.3ab Gigabit Ethernet compliance ensures compatibility with standards-based networkcards and switches from any vendor

2.3.2 Performance



- Transparent bridging
- Aggregate bandwidth up to 32 Gbps
- Switching Table with 16K MAC address entries
- Filtering and forwarding at line speed
- Non-blocking switching architecture

2.3.3 Management

- Telnet, SNMP/RMON and Web-based interface
- Spanning Tree Protocol for redundant network connections, with rapid port reconfiguration (i.e., fast forwarding setup)
- VLAN support for 32 groups, port-based or with 802.1Q VLAN tagging
- Quality of Service (QoS) supported with four separate queues
- Multicast Switching based on IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping and Multicast Filtering
- Broadcast storm suppression
- Port mirroring
- Link aggregation
- Management access security provided with username/password, and SNMP community names

2.4 Notational Conventions

The meanings of the symbols and fonts used in this manual are as follows:

 CAUTION!	Pay particular attention to texts marked with this symbol. Failure to observe this warning endangers your life, destroys the system,
“Quotation marks”	Indicate names of chapters and terms that are being emphasized
	This symbol is followed by supplementary information, remarks and tips.

2.5 Target Group

This manual is intended for those responsible for installing and configuring network connections. This manual contains all the information required to configure the switch blade.

2.6 Technical Data

Electrical data

Operating voltage	+12 VDC @ 3 A max
Maximum current	11 A max @ 3.3 VDC

National and international standards

Product safety	IEC 60950 / EN 60950 / UL 1950, CSA 22.2 No. 950
Electromagnetic compatibility	FCC class A Industry Canada class A EN60005-2 class A
Interference emission	EN60005-3
Harmonic current flicker	VCCI class A
Interference immunity	AS / NZS 3548 class A EN 55022 EN 6100-3-2 JEIDA EN 61000-3-3 EN 55024, EN 61000-4-2/3/4/5/6/8/11
CE certification to EU directives:	73/23/EEC (low voltage directive) 89/336/EEC (Electromagnetic Compatibility)

Dimensions

Length	242 mm
Height	110 mm

Environmental conditions

Environment class 3K2	DIN IEC 721 part 3-3
Environment class 2K2	DIN IEC 721 part 3-2
Temperature: – Operating (3K2) – Transport (2K2)	0 °C 50 °C -40 °C 70 °C
Humidity	10 ... 90%

Condensation while operating must be avoided.

3 Network Planning

3.1 Introduction to Switching

A network switch allows simultaneous transmission of multiple packets via non-crossbar switching. This means that it can partition a network more efficiently than bridges or routers. The switch has, therefore, been recognized as one of the most important building blocks for today's networking technology.

When performance bottlenecks are caused by congestion at the network access point (e.g., the network card for a high-volume file server), the device experiencing the congestion (e.g., a server or user) can be attached directly to a switched port. This allocates the full bandwidth of the Ethernet segment to the devices attached to a single port on the switch. And, when operating at full-duplex, the bandwidth of the dedicated segment can be doubled to further maximize throughput.

When networks are based on repeater (hub) technology, the maximum distance between end stations is limited. For traditional Ethernet, there may be up to four hubs between any pair of stations; for Fast Ethernet, the maximum is two. This is known as the hop count. However, a switch turns the hop count back to zero, subdividing the network into smaller and more manageable segments, and linking them to the larger network by means of a switch, thereby removing this limitation.

The Switch Blade can be easily configured into any Ethernet network to significantly boost bandwidth, while using conventional cabling and network cards.

3.2 Sample Applications

The switch is designed to consolidate your network core providing high-bandwidth connections between the server chassis and workgroup switches. Some typical applications are described in this section.

3.2.1 Backbone Connection

The switch can connect to the network backbone or other key sites over high-speed Gigabit Ethernet links, increasing overall bandwidth and throughput.

In the figure below, the uplink ports are providing 2 Gbps full-duplex connectivity to the corporate backbone, to the Internet, and to other servers.

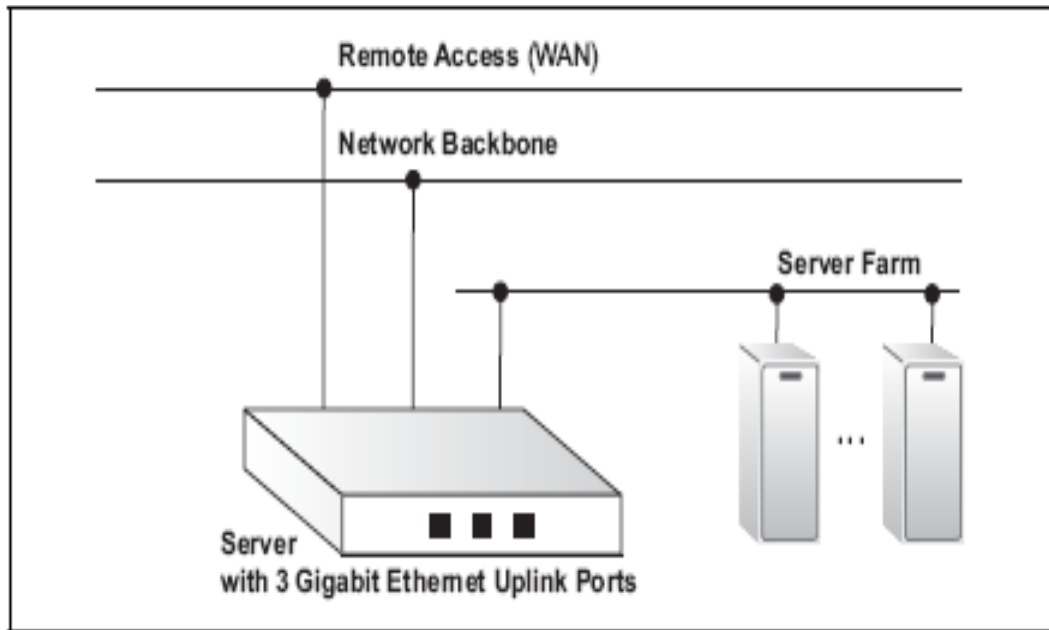


Figure 2: Backbone Connection

3.2.2 Making VLAN Connections

This switch supports Virtual LANs (VLANs) which can be used to organize any group of network nodes into separate broadcast domains. VLANs confine broadcast traffic to the originating group, and can eliminate broadcast storms in large networks. This provides a more secure and cleaner network environment.

VLANs can be based on untagged port groups, or traffic can be explicitly tagged to identify the VLAN group to which it belongs. Untagged VLANs can be used for small networks attached to a single switch. However, tagged VLANs should be used for larger networks, and all the VLANs assigned to the inter-switch links.

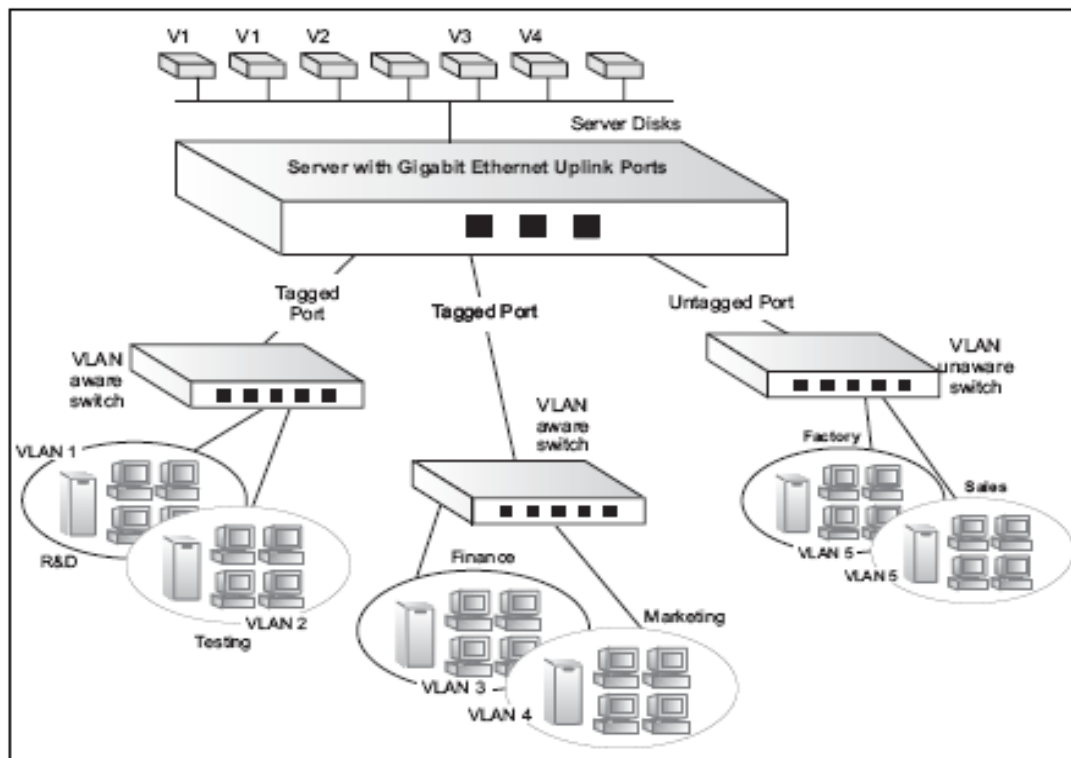


Figure 3: Making Vlan Connection



When connecting to a switch or other network device that does not support IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tags, use untagged ports.

4 Making Network Connections

The Switch Blade connects server boards installed inside the system to a common switch fabric, and also provides three external ports for uplinking to external IEEE 802.3ab compliant devices. For most applications, the external ports on the switch will be connected to other switches in the network backbone. It may also be connected directly to Gigabit Ethernet network cards in PCs or servers.



Before connecting cables, you may want to first configure the Spanning Tree Protocol to avoid network loops. Refer to “Spanning Tree Protocol Configuration” on page 60 for more information.

4.1 Connecting to 1000BASE-T Devices

The data ports on the switch operate at 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, and 1000 Mbps, full and half duplex, with support for auto-negotiation of speed, duplex mode and flow control. You can connect any data port on the switch to any server or workstation, or uplink to a network device such as another switch or a router. The 1000BASE-T standard uses four pairs of Category 5 twisted-pair cable for connections up to a maximum length of 100 m (328 feet).



For 1000 Mbps operation, you should first test the cable installation for IEEE 802.3ab 1000BASE-T compliance. See “1000BASE-T Cable Requirements” on page 34 for more information.

1. Prepare the devices you wish to network. For 1000 Mbps operation, make sure that servers and workstations have installed 1000BASE-T network interface cards. Other network devices should have RJ-45 ports that comply with the IEEE 802.3ab 1000BASE-T standard.

2. Prepare shielded or unshielded twisted-pair cables (straight-through or crossover) with RJ-45 plugs at both ends. Use 100-ohm Category 5

(Category 5e or better is recommended) cable for 1000 Mbps Gigabit Ethernet connections.

3. Connect one end of the cable to the RJ-45 port on the other device, and the other end to any available RJ-45 port on the switch. When inserting an RJ-45 plug, be sure the tab on the plug clicks into position to ensure that it is properly seated.



Do not plug a phone jack connector into any RJ-45 port. This may damage the switch. Instead, use only twisted-pair cables with RJ-45 connectors that conform with FCC

standards.



For 1000 Mbps operation, all four wire pairs in the cable must be connected. When auto-negotiation is enabled, the 1000BASE-T ports support the auto MDI/MDI-X feature, which means that at any operating speed (10, 100, or 1000 Mbps), either straight-through or crossover cables can be used to connect to any server, workstation, or other network device. Make sure each twisted-pair cable does not exceed 100 meters (328 feet). (Note that auto-negotiation must be enabled to support auto MDI/MDI-X.)

4.2 1000BASE-T Cable Requirements

All Category 5 UTP cables that are used for 100BASE-TX connections should also work for 1000BASE-T, providing that all four wire pairs are connected. However, it is recommended that for all critical connections, or any new cable installations, Category 5e (enhanced Category 5) cable should be used. The Category 5e specification includes test parameters that are only recommendations for Category 5. Therefore, the first step in preparing existing Category 5 cabling for running 1000BASE-T is a simple test of the cable installation to be sure that it complies with the IEEE 802.3ab standards.

4.2.1 Cable Testing for Existing Category 5 Cable

Installed Category 5 cabling must pass tests for Attenuation, Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT), and Far-End Crosstalk (FEXT). This cable testing information is specified in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-TSB-67 standard. Additionally, cables must also pass test parameters for Return Loss and Equal-Level Far-End Crosstalk (ELFEXT). These tests are specified in the ANSI/TIA/EIA-TSB-95 Bulletin, "The Additional Transmission Performance Guidelines for 100 Ohm 4-Pair Category 5 Cabling".

Note that when testing your cable installation, be sure to include all patch cables between switches and end devices.

4.2.2 Adjusting Existing Category 5 Cabling for 1000BASE-T

If your existing Category 5 installation does not meet one of the test parameters for 1000BASE-T, there are basically three measures that can be applied to try and correct the problem:

1. Replace any Category 5 patch cables with high-performance Category 5e cables.
2. Reduce the number of connectors used in the link.
3. Reconnect some of the connectors in the link.

4.3 1000BASE-T Pin Assignments

1000BASE-T ports support automatic MDI/MDI-X operation, so you can use straight-through cables for all network connections to PCs or servers, or to other switches. (Auto-negotiation must be enabled to support auto MDI/MDI-X.)

The table below shows the 1000BASE-T MDI and MDI-X port pinouts. These ports require that all four pairs of wires be connected. Note that for 1000BASE-T operation, all four pairs of wires are used for both transmit and receive.

Use 100-ohm Category 5 or 5e unshielded twisted-pair (UTP) or shielded twisted-pair (STP) cable for 1000BASE-T connections. Also be sure that the length of any twisted-pair connection does not exceed 100 meters (328 feet).

Pin	MDI Signal Name	MDI-X Signal Name
1	Transmit Data plus (TD1+)	Transmit Data plus (TD2 +)
2	Receive Data minus (RD1-)	Receive Data minus (RD2-)
3	Transmit Data plus (TD2+)	Transmit Data plus (TD1+)
4	Transmit Data plus (TD3+)	Transmit Data plus (TD4+)
5	Receive Data minus (RD3-)	Receive Data minus (RD4-)
6	Receive Data minus (RD2-)	Receive Data minus (RD1-)
7	Transmit Data plus (TD4+)	Transmit Data plus (TD3+)
8	Receive Data minus (RD4-)	Receive Data minus (RD3-)

5 Configuration the Switch Blade Module

This section contains information about Ethernet Switch Module unpacking, installation, and cable connections.

5.1 Overview

The Ethernet Switch Module is inserted in the PRIMERGY BX Blade Server which is a modular server system that can integrates up to 10 processor blades and four Ethernet Switch Modules.

Package Contents

While unpacking the Ethernet Switch Module, ensure that the following items are included:

- The Ethernet Switch Module
- Documentation CD

Unpacking the Ethernet Switch Module

To unpack the Ethernet Switch Module:

NOTE: Before unpacking the Ethernet Switch Module, inspect the package and report any evidence of damage immediately.

NOTE: An ESD strap is not provided, however it is recommended to wear one for the following procedure.

- 1 Open the container.
- 2 Carefully remove the Ethernet Switch Module from the container and place it on a secure and clean surface.
- 3 Remove all packing material.
- 4 Inspect the Ethernet Switch Module for damage. Report any damage immediately.

NOTE: The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from actual switch blade and chassis.

5.2 Connecting the Ethernet Switch Module

Before configuring the Ethernet Switch Module, PRIMERGY BX Blade Server console port must be connected to the Ethernet Switch Module. To connect PRIMERGY BX Blade Server console port to the Ethernet Switch Module, perform the following:

1. Mount the Ethernet Switch Module.

On the console monitor the MMB application displays a login screen.

The Ethernet Switch Module bootup screen is displayed.

Welcome to Management Blade 1.62F

<Username>:

```
+-----+
|               Console Menu               |
+-----+
(1) Management Agent
(2) Emergency Management Port
(3) Console Redirection
(4) TFTP update
(5) Logout
(6) Reboot Management Blade
(7) System Information Dump
Enter selection: 5
```

```
+-----+
|           Logout!!!                       |
+-----+
ATE0
ATE0
```

2. Enter the provide and password. The console menu is displayed.

Welcome to Management Blade 1.62F

<Username>:root

<Password>:****

```
+-----+
|               Console Menu               |
+-----+
(1) Management Agent
(2) Emergency Management Port
(3) Console Redirection
(4) TFTP update
(5) Logout
(6) Reboot Management Blade
(7) System Information Dump
Enter selection: 3
```

3. Select (3) Console Redirection. The Console Redirection Table is displayed.

```
+-----+
|      Console Redirection Table      |
+-----+
(1) Console Redirect Server Blade
(2) Console Redirect Switch Blade
(3) Set Return Hotkey , Ctrl+(a character) : Q
Enter selection or type (0) to quit: 2

+-----+
|      Console Redirect Switch Blade  |
+-----+
Enter selection or type (0) to quit: 0
```

4. Select (2) Console Redirection Switch Blade

```
+-----+
|      Console Redirection Table      |
+-----+
(1) Console Redirect Server Blade
(2) Console Redirect Switch Blade
(3) Set Return Hotkey , Ctrl+(a character) : Q
Enter selection or type (0) to quit: 2

+-----+
|      Console Redirect Switch Blade  |
+-----+
(1) Console Redirect Switch Blade_1
Enter selection or type (0) to quit: 1
Press <Ctrl+Q> Return Console Menu
```

5.3 Start up and Configuration the Ethernet Switch Module

It's important to understand the Ethernet Switch Module architecture when configuring the Ethernet Switch Module. The Ethernet Switch Module has two types of ports. One type is for interfacing the Ethernet Switch Module with PRIMERGY BX Blade Server, and the other type are regular Ethernet ports used for connecting PRIMERGY BX Blade Server to the network.

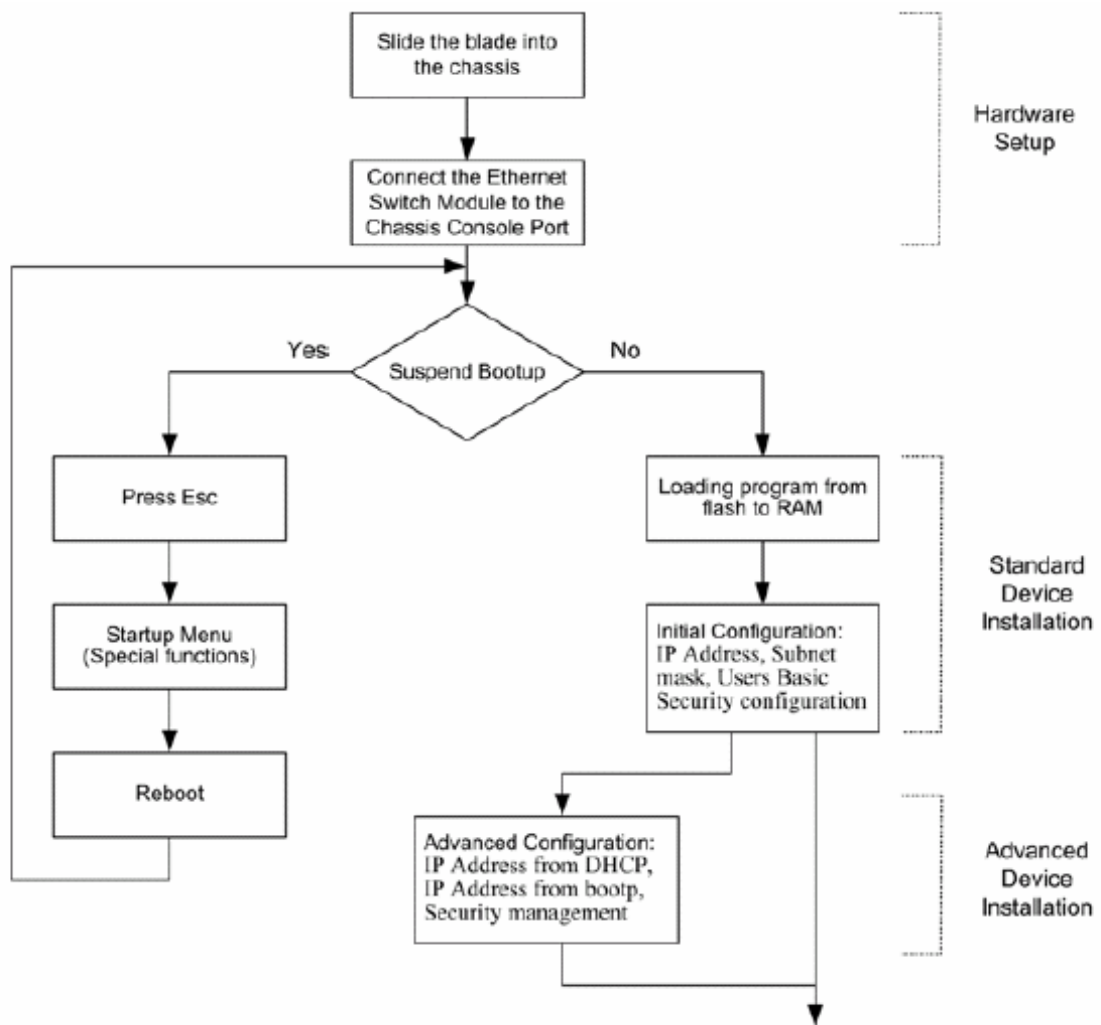
The Ethernet Switch Module module is connected to PRIMERGY BX Blade Server (Management Board) MMB through 30 internal ports called the Internal Ports. The maximum link speed through the Internal Ports is 1 Gigabit per port. The port configuration ID's are g1 to g30. To connect the Ethernet Switch Module module to the network there are 12 PHY based ports called the External ports. The external 12 ports are 10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet ports. The port configuration ID's are g31 to g42.

The default configuration of the internal and external ports are as follows:

Table 5 -1. Port Default Settings

External Ports	
Function	Default Setting
Flow Control	Off (disabled on ingress)
Back Pressure	Off (disabled on ingress)
Auto Negotiation	Enabled
Speed and duplex auto negotiation	Off (disabled on ingress)
Internal Ports	
Function	Default Setting
Speed and duplex auto negotiation	One Gigabit / Full Speed
Flow control	Enabled
Auto negotiation of Flow Control	Enabled

Figure 5 -1. Installation and Configuration Flow



5.4 Configuring the Terminal

To configure the device, the station must be running terminal emulation software. Ensure that switch module is correctly mounted and is connected to the chassis serial port. Ensure that the terminal emulation software is set as follows: Connect PRIMERGY BX Blade Server serial port to the Ethernet Switch Module.

NOTE:

1. The default data rate is 9600. No other data rate is required for initial configuration.
2. Sets the data format to 9600 baudrate 9600,8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity.
3. Sets Flow Control to **none**.
4. Under **Properties**, select **VT100 for Emulation** mode.
5. Select **Terminal keys** for **Function, Arrow, and Ctrl keys**. Ensure that the setting is for **Terminal keys** (not **Windows keys**).

For accessing switch module from terminal perform following steps:

Connect your terminal to the serial port of the Chassis. Power up the Chassis and observe booting information (if Chassis is running press <Enter> few times to ensure that terminal connection is successful).

5.5 Booting Device

- The device is delivered with a default configuration.
- The device is not configured with a default user name and password.

After connecting the PRIMERGY BX Blade Server serial port to the Ethernet Switch Module,

When the Ethernet Switch Module is connected to the local terminal, the device Ethernet Switch Module goes through Power On Self Test (POST). POST runs every time the device is initialized and checks hardware components to determine if the device is fully operational before completely booting. If a critical problem is detected, the program flow stops. If POST passes successfully, a valid executable image is loaded into RAM. POST messages are displayed on the terminal and indicate test success or failure.

As the device boots, the bootup test first counts the device memory availability and then continues to boot. The following screen is an example of the displayed POST:

----- Performing Power-On Self Tests (POST) -----

```
System SDRAM Test.....PASS
CPU Self Test.....PASS
UART Loopback Test.....PASS
Flash Memory Initialize.....PASS
Flash Memory Checksum Test.....PASS
PCI Bus Initialize and Test.....PASS
System Timer Test.....PASS
```

-----Power-On Self Test Completed-----

The boot process runs approximately 60 seconds.

The auto-boot message displayed at the end of POST (see the last lines) indicates that no

problems were encountered during boot. During the BootROM Back Door Command Line Interface can be used to run special procedures. To enter the BootROM Back Door CLI menu, press <Ctrl-B> within the first two seconds after the auto-boot message is displayed. If the system boot process is not interrupted by pressing <Ctrl-B>, the process continues decompressing and loading the code into RAM. The code starts running from RAM and the list of numbered system ports and their states (up or down) are displayed. After the device boots successfully, a system prompt is displayed ((FSC Routing) #) which is used to configure the device. However, before configuring the device, ensure that the latest software version is installed on the device. If it is not the latest version, download and install the latest version. For more information on downloading the latest version see the "Software Download"

5.6 Software Download

5.6.1 In BootROM Back Door CLI

Software Download Using Xmodem Protocol

The software download procedure is performed when a new version must be downloaded to replace the corrupted files, update or upgrade the system software (system and boot images).

NOTE: The data rate cannot be changed.

To download software from the **BootROM CLI**:

1. From the **BootROM CLI** prompt input the following command: `xmodem -rb <filename>`
2. When using the HyperTerminal, click **Transfer** on the HyperTerminal Menu Bar.
3. In the **Filename** field, enter the file path for the file to be downloaded.
4. Ensure that the Xmodem protocol is selected in the **Protocol** field.
5. Press **Send**. The software is downloaded.

Erasing the Device Configuration

1. From the **BootROM CLI** prompt input the following command:
delete <configuration filename>

The following message is displayed:

Are you sure you want to delete <configuration filename> (y/n)?

2. Press Y. The following message is displayed.
Updating partition table, please wait ... Done
Image file <configuration filename> deleted.
3. Repeat the device initial configuration.

Boot Image Download

Loading a new boot image using xmodem protocol and programming it into the flash updates the boot image. The boot image is loaded when the device is powered on. A user has no control over the boot image copies. To download a boot image using xmodem protocol:

1. Ensure that the file to be downloaded is saved on the PC host (the img file).
2. Enter `BootROM > dir -l` command to verify which software version is currently running on the device. The following is an example of the information that appears:

```
BootROM > dir -l
type      zip  def  date      version      name
-----
loader    none yes  2005/12/14  0.4          PRIMERGY BX600-1-0.4.1214.bin
```

<i>bootrom</i>	<i>gzip</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>2005/12/14</i>	<i>0.4</i>	<i>PRIMERGY BX600-b-0.4.1214.biz</i>
<i>runtime</i>	<i>gzip</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>2005/01/10</i>	<i>0.5</i>	<i>PRIMERGY BX600-r-q-0.5.0110.biz</i>

Total: 3 files.

3. From the **BootROM CLI** prompt input the following command: `xmodem -rb <filename>`
4. When using the HyperTerminal, click **Transfer** on the HyperTerminal Menu Bar.
5. In the **Filename** field, enter the file path for the file to be downloaded.
6. Ensure that the Xmodem protocol is selected in the **Protocol** field.
7. Press **Send**. The software is downloaded. Enter the **reset** command. The following message is displayed:

```

BootROM > reset
Are you sure you want to reset the system (y/n)? y

```

System Resetting...

8. Enter **y**. The device reboots.

5.6.2 In Operation Code CLI

Software Download Through TFTP Server

This section contains instructions for downloading device software through a TFTP server. The TFTP server must be configured before beginning to download the software.

System Image Download

The device boots and runs when decompressing the system image from the flash memory area where a copy of the system image is stored. When a new image is downloaded, it is saved in the other area allocated for the other system image copy. On the next boot, the device will decompress and run the currently active system image unless chosen otherwise.

To download a system image through the TFTP server:

1. Ensure that an IP address is configured on one of the device ports and pings can be sent to a TFTP server.
2. Make sure that the file to be downloaded is saved on the TFTP server (the img file).
3. Enter **(FSC Routing) # show version** command to verify which software version is currently running on the device. The following is an example of the information that appears:

```

(FSC) #show version

Unit1

Serial number      :123456789
Hardware Version   :0.3
Number of ports    :18
Label Revision Number :123456789
Part Number        :123456789
Machine Model      :PRIMERGY BX600

```


Loader version :0.4

Operation code version :0.5

Boot rom version :0.4

4. Enter **(FSC) # whichboot** command to verify which system image is currently active. The following is an example of the information that appears:

(FSC) #whichboot

<i>file name</i>	<i>file type</i>	<i>startup</i>	<i>size (byte)</i>
<i>-----</i>			
<i>PRIMERGY BX600-b-0.4.1214.biz</i>	<i>Boot-Rom image</i>	<i>Y</i>	<i>118206</i>
<i>default.cfg</i>	<i>Config File</i>	<i>Y</i>	<i>17336</i>
<i>PRIMERGY BX600-r-c-0.5.0110.biz</i>	<i>Operation Code</i>	<i>Y</i>	<i>40666365</i>

5. Enter **(FSC) # copy tftp://{tftp address}/{file name} image {file name}** command to copy a new system image to the device. The following message is displayed:

Mode..... TFTP
Set TFTP Server IP..... {tftp address}
TFTP Path..... ./
TFTP Filename..... {file name}
Data Type..... Code

Are you sure you want to start? (y/n)

6. Press Y. When the new image is downloaded, it is saved in the area allocated for the other copy of system image. The following is an example of the information that appears:

TFTP code transfer starting
Verifying CRC of file in Flash File System
TFTP receive complete... storing in Flash File System...
File transfer operation completed successfully.

7. Select the image for the next boot by entering the **boot-system** command. After this command. Enter **(FSC) # whichboot** command to verify that the copy indicated as a parameter in the **boot-system** command is selected for the next boot. The following is an example of the information that appears:

(FSC) #boot-system opcode PRIMERGY BX600-r-q-0.5.0110.biz
Start Up Success!
(FSC) #
(FSC) #whichboot

<i>file name</i>	<i>file type</i>	<i>startup</i>	<i>size (byte)</i>
------------------	------------------	----------------	--------------------

```
-----  
PRIMERGY BX600-b-0.4.1214.biz Boot-Rom image      Y      118206  
default.cfg    Config File      Y      17336  
PRIMERGY BX600-r-q-0.5.0110.biz Operation Code    Y      4153628
```

If the image for the next boot is not selected by entering the boot system command, the system boots from the currently active image.

8. Enter the reload command. The following message is displayed: *(FSC) #reload*

Are you sure you would like to reset the system? (y/n) y

System will now restart!

9. Enter y. The device reboots

6 Web-Based Management Interface

6.1 Overview

The BX600 Network Switch Blade provides a built-in browser software interface that lets you configure and manage it remotely using a standard Web browser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator. This software interface also allows for system monitoring and management of the Network Switch. When you configure this Network Switch for the first time from the console, you have to assign an IP address and subnet mask to the Network Switch. Thereafter, you can access the Network Switch's Web software interface directly using your Web browser by entering the switch's IP address into the address bar. In this way, you can use your Web browser to manage the Switch from any remote PC station, just as if you were directly connected to the Network Switch's console port.

The 6 menu options available are: **System, Switching, Routing, Security, QOS and IP Multicast.**

1. **System Menu:** This section provides information for configuring switch interface (port), SNMP and trap manager, Ping, DHCP client, SNTP, system time, defining system parameters including telnet session and console baud rate, etc, downloading switch module software, and resetting the switch module, switch statistics and Layer 2 Mac address.
2. **Switching Menu:** This section provides users to configure switch Port-Based VLAN, Protocol-Based VLAN, GARP, IGMP Snooping, Port Channel, Spanning Tree, and 802.1p priority Mapping and port security.
3. **Routing Menu:** This section provides users to configure OSPF, RIP, Router Discovery, Static Route, VLAN Routing, VRRP, BOOTP/DHCP relay, and DNS relay.
4. **Security Menu:** This section provides users to configure switch securities including 802.1x, Radius, TACACS, IP filter, Secure Http, and Secure Shell.
5. **QOS Menu:** This section provides users to configure Access Control Lists, Differentiated Service, and Class of Service.
6. **IP Multicast Menu:** This section provides users to configure DVMRP, IGMP, Multicast, PIM-DM, PIM-SM. It also provides information for a multicast distribution tree.



6.2 Main Menu

6.2.1 System Menu

6.2.1.1 View ARP Cache

The Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) dynamically maps physical (MAC) addresses to Internet (IP) addresses. This panel displays the current contents of the ARP cache.

For each connection, the following information is displayed:

- The physical (MAC) Address
- The associated IP address
- The identification of the port being used for the connection

ARP Cache			?	↓
MAC Address	IP Address	Slot/Port		
00:50:BA:26:33:F1	192.168.2.53	0/32		
Refresh		Clear All		
Controller time: 2/13/2007 9:54:24 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers			?	↑

6.2.1.2 Viewing Inventory Information

Use this panel to display the switch's Vital Product Data, stored in non-volatile memory at the factory.

Non-Configurable Data

System Description - The product name of this switch.

Machine Type - The machine type of this switch.

Machine Model - The model within the machine type.

Serial Number - The unique box serial number for this switch.

Part Number - The manufacturing part number.

Base MAC Address - The burned-in universally administered MAC address of this switch.

Hardware Version - The hardware version of this switch. It is divided into four parts. The first byte is the major version and the second byte represents the minor version.

Loader Version - The release-version maintenance number of the loader code currently running on the switch. For example, if the release was 1, the version was 2, and the maintenance number was 4, the format would be '1.2.4'.

Boot Rom Version - The release-version maintenance number of the boot rom code currently running on the switch. For example, if the release was 1, the version was 2, and the maintenance number was 4, the format would be '1.2.4'.

Label Revision Number - The label revision serial number of this switch is used for manufacturing purpose.

Runtime Version - The release-version maintenance number of the code currently running on the switch. For example, if the release was 1, the version was 2, and the maintenance number was 4, the format would be '1.2.4'.

Operating System - The operating system currently running on the switch.

Network Processing Device - Identifies the network processor hardware.

Additional Packages - A list of the optional software packages installed on the switch, if any.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Updates the information on the page.

Inventory Information



Management Unit Number	1
System Description	FSC SwitchBlade
Machine Type	FSC
Machine Model	BX600 GbE Switch Blade 30/12
Serial Number	333333
Part Number	A3C40084375
Base MAC Address	00:16:36:D4:37:34
Hardware Version	1.0
Loader Version	0.1
Boot Rom Version	0.1
Label Revision Number	1
Runtime Version	0.01
Operating System	VxWorks5.5.1
Network Processing Device	BCM56502 REV 19

Additional Packages

FASTPATH QoS
FASTPATH Multicast

Refresh



6.2.1.3 Configuring Management Session and Network Parameters

6.2.1.3.1. Viewing System Description Page

Configurable Data

System Name - Enter the name you want to use to identify this switch. You may use up to 31 alpha-numeric characters. The factory default is blank.

System Location - Enter the location of this switch. You may use up to 31 alpha-numeric characters. The factory default is blank.

System Contact - Enter the contact person for this switch. You may use up to 31 alpha-numeric characters. The factory default is blank.

Non-Configurable Data

System Description - The product name of this switch.

System Object ID - The base object ID for the switch's enterprise MIB.

System IP Address - The IP Address assigned to the network interface.

System Up time - The time in days, hours and minutes since the last switch reboot.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on the screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save.

System Description	
System Description	FSC SwitchBlade
System Name	<input type="text"/>
System Location	<input type="text"/>
System Contact	<input type="text"/>
IP Address	192.168.2.33
System Object ID	1.3.6.1.4.1.231
System Up Time	0 days, 0 hours, 11 minutes
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:4:21
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.3.2. Configuring Network Connectivity Page

The network interface is the logical interface used for in-band connectivity with the switch via any of the switch's front panel ports. The configuration parameters associated with the switch's network interface do not affect the configuration of the front panel ports through which traffic is switched or routed.

To access the switch over a network you must first configure it with IP information (IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway). You can configure the IP information using any of the following:

BOOTP

DHCP

Terminal interface via the EIA-232 port

Once you have established in-band connectivity, you can change the IP information using any of the following:

Terminal interface via the EIA-232 port

Terminal interface via telnet

SNMP-based management

Web-based management

Configurable Data

IP Address - The IP address of the interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0

Subnet Mask - The IP subnet mask for the interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0

Default Gateway - The default gateway for the IP interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0

Network Configuration Protocol Current - Choose what the switch should do following power-up: transmit a Bootp request, transmit a DHCP request, or do nothing (none). The factory default is None.

You cannot make this choice for both the network configuration protocol and the service port. You will only be given the choices for Bootp or DHCP here if the service port protocol is configured to None.

Management VLAN ID - Specify the management VLAN ID of the switch. It may be configured to any value in the range of 1 - 3965. The management VLAN is used for management of the switch. This field is configurable for administrative users and read-only for other users.

Web Mode - Specify whether the switch may be accessed from a Web browser. If you choose to enable web mode you will be able to manage the switch from a Web browser. The factory default is enabled.

Java Mode - Enable or disable the java applet that displays a picture of the switch at the top right of the screen. If you run the applet you will be able to click on the picture of the switch to select configuration screens instead of using the navigation tree at the left side of the screen. The factory default is enabled.

Web Port - This field is used to set the HTTP Port Number. The value must be in the range of 1 to 65535. Port 80 is the default value. The currently configured value is shown when the web page is displayed.

Non-Configurable Data

Burned-in MAC Address - The burned-in MAC address used for in-band connectivity if you choose not to configure a locally administered address.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on the screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save.

Network Connectivity Configuration



IP Address	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.33"/>
Subnet Mask	<input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>
Default Gateway	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Burned In MAC Address	<input type="text" value="00:16:36:D4:37:34"/>
Network Configuration Protocol Current	<input type="text" value="None"/>
Management VLAN ID	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Web Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Java Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Web Port	<input type="text" value="80"/>

Submit



Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:5:39
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.3.3. Configuring Telnet Session Page

Configurable Data

Telnet Session Timeout (minutes) - Specify how many minutes of inactivity should occur on a telnet session before the session is logged off. You may enter any number from 1 to 160. The factory default is 5.

Maximum Number of Telnet Sessions - Use the pulldown menu to select how many simultaneous telnet sessions will be allowed. The maximum is 5, which is also the factory default.

Allow New Telnet Sessions - If you set this to no, new telnet sessions will not be allowed. The factory default is yes.

Password Threshold - When the logon attempt threshold is reached on the console port, the system interface becomes silent for a specified amount of time before allowing the next logon attempt. (Use the silent time command to set this interval.) When this threshold is reached for Telnet, the Telnet logon interface closes. The default value is 3.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on the screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save.

Telnet Session Configuration



Telnet Session Timeout (minutes) (1 to 160)
Maximum Number of Telnet Sessions
Allow New Telnet Sessions
Password Threshold (0 to 120)

Submit



Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:7:17
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.3.4. Configuring Outbound Telnet Client Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - Specify if the Outbound Telnet service is Enabled or Disabled. Default value is Enabled.

Maximum Sessions - Specify the maximum number of Outbound Telnet Sessions allowed. Default value is 5. Valid Range is (0 to 5).

Session Timeout - Specify the Outbound Telnet login inactivity timeout. Default value is 5. Valid Range is (1 to 160).

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Outbound Telnet Client Configuration

Admin Mode

Maximum Sessions

Session Timeout(minutes)
 (1 to 160)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:11:22
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.3.5. Configuring Serial Port Page

Configurable Data

Serial Port Login Timeout (minutes) - Specify how many minutes of inactivity should occur on a serial port connection before the switch closes the connection. Enter a number between 0 and 160: the factory default is 5. **Entering 0 disables the timeout.**

Baud Rate (bps) - Select the default baud rate for the serial port connection from the pull-down menu. You may choose from 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 baud. The factory default is 9600 baud.

Password Threshold - When the logon attempt threshold is reached on the console port, the system interface becomes silent for a specified amount of time before allowing the next logon attempt. (Use the silent time command to set this interval.) When this threshold is reached for Telnet, the Telnet logon interface closes. The default value is 3.

Silent Time (Sec) - Use this command to set the amount of time the management console is inaccessible after the number of unsuccessful logon attempts exceeds the threshold set by the password threshold command. The default value is 0.

Non-Configurable Data

Character Size (bits) - The number of bits in a character. This is always 8.

Flow Control - Whether hardware flow control is enabled or disabled. It is always disabled.

Parity - The parity method used on the serial port. It is always None.

Stop Bits - The number of stop bits per character. It is always 1.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on the screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save.

Serial Port Configuration

Serial Port Login Timeout (minutes)	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 to 160)
Baud Rate (bps)	<input type="text" value="9600"/>
Character Size (bits)	8
Flow Control	Disabled
Stop Bits	1
Parity	None
Password Threshold	<input type="text" value="3"/> (0 to 120)
Silent Time (Sec)	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 to 65535)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:12:20
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.3.6. Defining User Accounts Page

By default, two user accounts exist:

admin, with 'Read/Write' privileges

guest, with 'Read Only' privileges

By default, both of these accounts have blank passwords. The names are not case sensitive. If you logon with a user account with 'Read/Write' privileges (that is, as admin) you can use the User Accounts screen to assign passwords and set security parameters for the default accounts, and to add and delete accounts (other than admin) up to the maximum of six. Only a user with 'Read/Write' privileges may alter data on this screen, and only one account may be created with 'Read/Write' privileges.

Selection Criteria

User Name Selector - You can use this screen to reconfigure an existing account, or to create a new one. Use this pulldown menu to select one of the existing accounts, or select 'Create' to add a new one, provided the maximum of five 'Read Only' accounts has not been reached.

Configurable Data

User Name - Enter the name you want to give to the new account. (You can only enter data in this field when you are creating a new account.) User names are up to eight

characters in length and are not case sensitive. Valid characters include all the alphanumeric characters as well as the dash ('-') and underscore ('_') characters.

Password - Enter the optional new or changed password for the account. It will not display as it is typed, only asterisks (*) will show. Passwords are up to eight alpha numeric characters in length, and are case sensitive.

Confirm Password - Enter the password again, to confirm that you entered it correctly. This field will not display, but will show asterisks (*).

Authentication Protocol - Specify the SNMPv3 Authentication Protocol setting for the selected user account. The valid Authentication Protocols are None, MD5 or SHA. If you select None, the user will be unable to access the SNMP data from an SNMP browser. If you select MD5 or SHA, the user login password will be used as the SNMPv3 authentication password, and you must therefore specify a password, and it must be eight characters.

Encryption Protocol - Specify the SNMPv3 Encryption Protocol setting for the selected user account. The valid Encryption Protocols are None or DES. If you select the DES Protocol you must enter a key in the Encryption Key field. If None is specified for the Protocol, the Encryption Key is ignored.

Encryption Key - If you selected DES in the Encryption Protocol field enter the SNMPv3 Encryption Key here. Otherwise this field is ignored. Valid keys are 8 to 64 characters. The Apply checkbox must be checked in order to change the Encryption Protocol and Encryption Key.

Non-Configurable Data

Access Mode - Indicates the user's access mode. The admin account always has 'Read/Write' access, and all other accounts have 'Read Only' access.

SNMP v3 Access Mode - Indicates the SNMPv3 access privileges for the user account. The admin account always has 'Read/Write' access, and all other accounts have 'Read Only' access.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

Delete - Delete the currently selected user account. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save. This button is only visible when you have selected a user account with 'Read Only' access. You cannot delete the 'Read/Write' user.

User Accounts
? ↓

User	Create ▼
User Name	hello
Password	
Confirm Password	
Access Mode	Read Only

SNMP v3 User Configuration

SNMP v3 Access Mode	
Authentication Protocol	None ▼
Encryption Protocol	None ▼
Encryption Key	<input style="width: 60%;" type="text"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Apply

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:15:12
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers
? ↑

6.2.1.3.7. Defining Authentication List Configuration Page

You use this screen to configure login lists. A login list specifies the authentication method(s) you want used to validate switch or port access for the users associated with the list. The pre-configured users, admin and guest, are assigned to a pre-configured list named defaultList, which you may not delete. All newly created users are also assigned to the defaultList until you specifically assign them to a different list

Selection Criteria

Authentication List - Select the authentication login list you want to configure. Select 'create' to define a new login list. When you create a new login list, 'local' is set as the initial authentication method.

Configurable Data

Authentication List Name - If you are creating a new login list, enter the name you want to assign. It can be up to 15 alphanumeric characters and is not case sensitive.

Method 1 - Use the dropdown menu to select the method that should appear first in the selected authentication login list. If you select a method that does not time out as the first method, such as 'local' no other method will be tried, even if you have specified more than one method. Note that this parameter will not appear when you first create a new login list. The options are:

Local- the user's locally stored ID and password will be used for authentication

Radius- the user's ID and password will be authenticated using the RADIUS server instead of locally

Reject- the user is never authenticated

Tacacs- the user's ID and password will be authenticated using the TACACS server instead of locally

Undefined- the authentication method is unspecified (this may not be assigned as the first method)

Method 2 - Use the dropdown menu to select the method, if any, that should appear second in the selected authentication login list. This is the method that will be used if the first method times out. If you select a method that does not time out as the second method, the third method will not be tried. Note that this parameter will not appear when you first create a new login list.

Method 3 - Use the dropdown menu to select the method, if any, that should appear third in the selected authentication login list. Note that this parameter will not appear when you first create a new login list.

Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless you perform a save.

Delete - Remove the selected authentication login list from the configuration. The delete will fail if the selected login list is assigned to any user (including the default user) for system login or IEEE 802.1x port access control. You can only use this button if you have Read/Write access. The change will not be retained across a power cycle unless you perform a save.

Authentication List Configuration

Authentication List

defaultList ▾

Method 1

local ▾

Method 2

undefined ▾

Method 3

undefined ▾

Submit

Delete

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:16:46

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.3.8. Viewing Login Session Page

Non-Configurable Data

ID - Identifies the ID of this row.

User Name - Shows the user name of user who made the session.

Connection From - Shows the IP from which machine the user is connected.

Idle Time - Shows the idle session time.

Session Time - Shows the total session time.

Session Type - Shows the type of session: telnet, serial or SSH.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Login Sessions

ID	User Name	Connection From	Idle Time	Session Time	Session Type
00	admin	EIA-232	00:23:46	00:24:26	Serial Port

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:17:49
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.3.9. Viewing Authentication List Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Authentication List - Identifies the authentication login list summarized in this row.

Method List - The ordered list of methods configured for this login list.

Login Users - The users you assigned to this login list on the User Login Configuration screen. This list is used to authenticate the users for system login access.

802.1x Port Security Users The users you assigned to this login list on the Port Access Control User Login Configuration screen - This list is used to authenticate the users for port access, using the IEEE 802.1x protocol.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Authentication List Summary

Authentication List	Method List	Login Users	802.1x Port Security Users
defaultList	local	admin guest default	admin guest default

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:18:40
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.3.10. Defining User Login Page

Note: This page provides a user account (from those already created) to be added into the Authentication List.

Each configured user is assigned to a login list that specifies how the user should be authenticated when attempting to access the switch or a port on the switch. After creating a new user account on the User Account screen, you should assign that user to a login list for the switch using this screen and, if necessary, to a login list for the ports using the Port Access Control User Login Configuration screen. If you need to create a new login list for the user, you would do so on the Login Configuration screen.

The pre-configured users, admin and guest, are assigned to a pre-configured list named

defaultList, which you may not delete. All newly created users are also assigned to the defaultList until you specifically assign them to a different list.

A user that does not have an account configured on the switch is termed the 'default' or 'non-configured' user. If you assign the 'non-configured user' to a login list that specifies authentication via the RADIUS server, you will not need to create an account for all users on each switch. However, by default the 'non-configured user' is assigned to 'defaultList', which by default uses local authentication.

Selection Criteria

User - Select the user you want to assign to a login list. Note that you must always associate the admin user with the default list. This forces the admin user to always be authenticated locally to prevent full lockout from switch configuration. If you assign a user to a login list that requires remote authentication, the user's access to the switch from all CLI, web, and telnet sessions will be blocked until the authentication is complete. Refer to the discussion of maximum delay in the RADIUS configuration help.

Configurable Data

Authentication List - Select the authentication login list you want to assign to the user for system login.

Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless you perform a save.

Refresh - Updates the information on the page.

User Login Configuration

User

Authentication List

Non-configured user ▾

defaultList

Submit

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:19:37?

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

↑

6.2.1.4 Defining Forwarding Database

6.2.1.4.1. Configuring MAC Table aging interval time Page

Use this panel to set the Address Ageing Timeout for the forwarding database.

Configurable Data

Address Ageing Timeout (seconds) - The forwarding database contains static entries, which are never aged out, and dynamically learned entries, which are removed if they are not updated within a given time. You specify that time by entering a value for the Address Ageing Timeout. You may enter any number of seconds between 10 and 1000000. IEEE

802.1D recommends a default of 300 seconds, which is the factory default.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on the screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save.

Forwarding Database Configuration

Aging Interval (secs) (10 to 1000000)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:20:27
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.4.2. Viewing Forwarding Database Page

Use this panel to display information about entries in the forwarding database. These entries are used by the transparent bridging function to determine how to forward a received frame.

Configurable Data

Filter - Specify the entries you want displayed.

Learned: If you choose "learned" only MAC addresses that have been learned will be displayed.

All: If you choose "all" the whole table will be displayed.

MAC Address Search - You may also search for an individual MAC address. Enter the two byte hexadecimal VLAN ID followed by the six byte hexadecimal MAC address in two-digit groups separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB:CD:EF where 01:23 is the VLAN ID and 45:67:89:AB:CD:EF is the MAC address. Then click on the search button. If the address exists, that entry will be displayed as the first entry followed by the remaining (greater) MAC addresses. An exact match is required.

Non-Configurable Data

MAC Address - A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering information. The format is a two byte hexadecimal VLAN ID number followed by a six byte MAC address with each byte separated by colons. For example: 01:23:45:67:89:AB:CD:EF, where 01:23 is the VLAN ID and 45:67:89:AB:CD:EF is the MAC address.

Source Slot/port - the port where this address was learned -- that is, the port through which the MAC address can be reached.

ifIndex - The ifIndex of the MIB interface table entry associated with the source port.

Status - The status of this entry. The possible values are:

Static: the entry was added when a static MAC filter was defined.

Learned: the entry was learned by observing the source MAC addresses of incoming traffic, and is currently in use.

Management: the system MAC address, which is identified with interface 0.1.



Self: the MAC address of one of the switch's physical interfaces.


Command Buttons

Search - Search for the specified MAC address.

Refresh - Refetch the database and display it again starting with the first entry in the table.

Forwarding Database Search



 

Filter All 

MAC Address Search

MAC Address	Source Slot/Port(s);	ifIndex	Status
00:01:00:16:36:D4:37:34	3/1	45	Management
00:01:00:50:BA:26:33:F1	0/32	32	Learned

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:21:21
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.5 Viewing Logs

6.2.1.5.1. Viewing Buffered Log Configuration Page

This log stores messages in memory based upon the settings for message component and severity. On stackable systems, this log exists only on the top of stack platform. Other platforms in the stack forward their messages to the top of stack log.

Configurable Data

Admin Status - A log that is "Disabled" shall not log messages. A log that is "Enabled" shall log messages. Enable or Disable logging by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field.

Behavior Indicates the behavior of the log when it is full. It can either wrap around or stop when the log space is filled.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered.

Buffered Log Configuration

Admin Status

Behavior

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:23:41
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.5.2. Viewing Buffered Log Page

This help message applies to the format of all logged messages which are displayed for the buffered log, persistent log, or console log.

Format of the messages

<15>Aug 24 05:34:05 STK0 MSTP[2110]: mspt_api.c(318) 237 %% Interface 12 transitioned to root state on message age timer expiry

-The above example indicates a user-level message (1) with severity 7 (debug) on a system that is not stack and generated by component MSTP running in thread id 2110 on Aug 24 05:34:05 by line 318 of file mspt_api.c. This is the 237th message logged. Messages logged to a collector or relay via syslog have an identical format to the above message.

Note for buffered log

Number of log messages displayed: For the buffered log, only the latest 128 entries are displayed on the webpage

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the page with the latest log entries.

Clear Log - Clear all entries in the log.

Buffered Logs



Total number of Messages 9

```
<2> JAN 01 00:00:07 0.0.0.0-1 UNKN[268434688]: bootos.c(534) 1 %% Event(0xaaaaaaaa)
<6> JAN 01 00:00:07 0.0.0.0-1 UNKN[268434688]: bootos.c(590) 2 %% Starting code...
<6> JAN 01 00:00:08 0.0.0.0-1 UNKN[247970200]: edb.c(360) 3 %% EDB Callback: Unit Join: 1.
<6> JAN 01 00:00:09 192.168.2.33-1 RIP[196197664]: table.c(1599) 4 %% RIP: receiving our own change
messages
<6> JAN 01 00:00:09 192.168.2.33-1 UNKN[247970200]: cli_web_api.c(309) 5 %% not able to open the file
specified
<6> JAN 01 00:00:09 192.168.2.33-1 UNKN[196558976]: sshd_control.c(477) 6 %% SSHD: mode 0 unchanged
<5> JAN 01 00:00:17 192.168.2.33-1 TRAPMGR[247492832]: traputil.c(703) 7 %% Link Up: Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 32
<5> JAN 01 00:00:30 192.168.2.33-1 TRAPMGR[201999144]: traputil.c(703) 8 %% Cold Start: Unit: 0
<5> JAN 01 00:00:47 192.168.2.33-1 TRAPMGR[200166064]: traputil.c(703) 9 %% Spanning Tree Topology
Change: 0, Unit: 1
```

Refresh

Clear Log



Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:24:10
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.5.3. Configuring Command Logger Page

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - Enable/Disable the operation of the CLI Command logging by selecting the corresponding pulldown field and clicking Submit.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered.

Command Logger Configuration



Admin Mode

Submit



Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:25:32
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.5.4. Configuring Console Log Page

This allows logging to any serial device attached to the host.

Configurable Data

Admin Status -A log that is "Disabled" shall not log messages. A log that is "Enabled" shall log messages. Enable or Disable logging by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field.

Severity Filter - A log records messages equal to or above a configured severity threshold. Select the severity option by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field. These severity levels have been enumerated below:

- Emergency (0): system is unusable
- Alert (1): action must be taken immediately
- Critical (2): critical conditions
- Error (3): error conditions
- Warning (4): warning conditions
- Notice(5): normal but significant conditions
- Informational(6): informational messages
- Debug(7): debug-level messages

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered.

Console Log Configuration

Admin Status

Disabled ▾

Severity Filter

Alert ▾

Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:26:23

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.5.5. Viewing Event Log Page

Use this panel to display the event log, which is used to hold error messages for catastrophic events. After the event is logged and the updated log is saved in FLASH memory, the switch will be reset. The log can hold at least 2,000 entries (the actual number depends on the platform and OS), and is erased when an attempt is made to add an entry after it is full. The event log is preserved across system resets.

Non-Configurable Data

Entry - The number of the entry within the event log. The most recent entry is first.

Filename - The FASTPATH source code filename identifying the code that detected the event.

Line - The line number within the source file of the code that detected the event.

Task ID - The OS-assigned ID of the task reporting the event.



Code - The event code passed to the event log handler by the code reporting the event.

Time - The time the event occurred, measured from the previous reset.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Clear Log - Remove all log information.

Event Log						
Entry	Filename	Line	TaskID	Code	Time	
00001: EVENT>	log_extend.c	724	0C7A8E28	AAAAAAA	2007/02/13 10:28:21	
<div><div>Refresh</div><div>Clear Log</div></div>						
Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:28:22 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers						

6.2.1.5.6. Configuring Hosts configuration Page

Configurable Data

Host - This is a list of the hosts that have been configured for syslog. Select a host for changing the configuration or choose to add a new hosts from the drop down list.

IP Address - This is the ip address of the host configured for syslog.

Status -This specifies wether the host has been configured to be actively logging or not. Set the host to be active/out of service from the drop down menu.

Port -This is the port on the host to which syslog messages are sent. The default port is 514. Specify the port in the text field.

Severity Filter -A log records messages equal to or above a configured severity threshold. Select the severity option by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field. These severity levels have been enumerated below:

- Emergency (0): system is unusable
- Alert (1): action must be taken immediately
- Critical (2): critical conditions
- Error (3): error conditions
- Warning (4): warning conditions
- Notice(5): normal but significant conditions
- Informational(6): informational messages
- Debug(7): debug-level messages



Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered.

Refresh - Refetch the database and display it again starting with the first entry in the table.



Delete - Delete a configured host.

Hosts Configuration

Host

IP Address

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:29:10
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.5.7. Configuring syslog configuration Page

Configurable Data

Admin Status -For Enabling and Disabling logging to configured syslog hosts. Setting this to disable stops logging to all syslog hosts. Disable means no messages will be sent to any collector/relay. Enable means messages will be sent to configured collector/relays using the values configured for each collector/relay. Enable/Disable the operation of the syslog function by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field.

Local UDP Port This is the port on the local host from which syslog messages are sent. The default port is 514. Specify the local port in the text field.

Non-Configurable Data

Messages Relayed - The count of syslog messages relayed.



Messages Ignored - The count of syslog messages ignored.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered.

Refresh - Refetch the database and display it again starting with the first entry in the table.

Syslog Configuration



 

Admin Status

Local UDP Port (1 to 65535)

Messages Relayed 0

Messages Ignored 0

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:29:55
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.6 Managing Switch Interface

6.2.1.6.1. Configuring Switch Interface Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/Port - Selects the interface for which data is to be displayed or configured.

Configurable Data

STP Mode - The Select the Spanning Tree Protocol Administrative Mode for the port or **LAG**. The possible values are:

Enable - select this to enable the Spanning Tree Protocol for this port.

Disable - select this to disable the Spanning Tree Protocol for this port.

Admin Mode - Use the pulldown menu to select the Port control administration state. You must select enable if you want the port to participate in the network. The factory default is enabled.

IPv6 Mode - Enable or disable the port to forward IPv6 packets.

LACP Mode - Selects the Link Aggregation Control Protocol administration state. The mode must be enabled in order for the port to participate in Link Aggregation. May be enabled or disabled by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field. The factory default is enabled.

Physical Mode - Use the pulldown menu to select the port's speed and duplex mode. If you select auto the duplex mode and speed will be set by the auto-negotiation process. Note that the port's maximum capability (full duplex and 100 Mbps) will be advertised. Otherwise, your selection will determine the port's duplex mode and transmission rate. The factory default is auto. The selection when applied against the "All" option in Slot/Port is applied to all applicable interfaces only.

Link Trap - This object determines whether or not to send a trap when link status changes. The factory default is enabled.

Maximum Frame Size - The maximum Ethernet frame size the interface supports or is configured, including Ethernet header, CRC, and payload. (1518 to 9216). The default maximum frame size is 1518 .

Flow Control - Used to enable or disable flow control feature on the selected interface.

Broadcast Storm Control - Used to enable or disable the broadcast storm feature on the selected interface. The broadcast storm control value can be set to Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, and Level 4.

The following description is for the broadcast storm, multicast storm, and unicast storm control.

The actual packet rate for switch will convert from the input level and the speed of that interface. (see table 1 and table 2)

Table 1. For 10/100Mbps/1Gbps		Table 2. For 10Gbps	
Level	Packet Rate (pps)	Level	Packet Rate (pps)
1	64	1	1042

2	128	2	2048
3	256	3	3124
4	512	4	4167

Multicast Storm Control - Used to enable or disable the multicast storm feature on the selected interface. Multicast storm control value could be set Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, and Level 4.

Unicast Storm Control - Used to enable or disable unicast storm feature on the selected interface. Unicast storm control value could be set Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, and Level 4.

Capability - You could advertise the port capabilities of a given interface during auto-negotiation.

Non-Configurable Data

Port Type - For normal ports this field will be blank. Otherwise the possible values are:

Mon - the port is a monitoring port. Look at the Port Monitoring screens for more information.

LAG - the port is a member of a Link Aggregation trunk. Look at the LAG screens for more information.

Physical Status - Indicates the port speed and duplex mode.

Link Status - Indicates whether the Link is up or down.

ifIndex - The ifIndex of the interface table entry associated with this port.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save.

Port Configuration

Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="All"/>
Port Type	
STP Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Admin Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
IPv6 Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
LACP Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Physical Mode	<input type="text" value="Auto"/>
Physical Status	
Link Status	
Link Trap	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Maximum Frame Size	<input type="text" value="1518"/> (1518 to 9216)
ifIndex	
Flow Control	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Broadcast Storm Control	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Multicast Storm Control	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Unicast Storm Control	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Capability	<input type="text" value="10 Mbps Half Duplex"/> <input type="text" value="10 Mbps Full Duplex"/> <input type="text" value="100 Mbps Half Duplex"/> <input type="text" value="100 Mbps Full Duplex"/> <input type="text" value="1000 Mbps Full Duplex"/>

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:30:50
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.6.2. Viewing Switch Interface Configuration Page

This screen displays the status for all ports in the box.

Selection Criteria

MST ID - Select the Multiple Spanning Tree instance ID from the list of all currently configured MST ID's to determine the values displayed for the Spanning Tree parameters. Changing the selected MST ID will generate a screen refresh. If Spanning Tree is disabled this will be a static value, CST, instead of a selector.

Non-Configurable Port Status Data

Slot/Port - Identifies the port

Port Type - For normal ports this field will be blank. Otherwise the possible values are:

Mon - this port is a monitoring port. Look at the Port Monitoring screens for more information.

LAG - the port is a member of a Link Aggregation trunk. Look at the LAG screens for more information.

STP Mode - The Spanning Tree Protocol Administrative Mode associated with the port or LAG. The possible values are:

Enable - spanning tree is enabled for this port.

Disable - spanning tree is disabled for this port.

Forwarding State - The port's current state Spanning Tree state. This state controls what action a port takes on receipt of a frame. If the bridge detects a malfunctioning port it will place that port into the broken state. The other five states are defined in IEEE 802.1D:

Disabled

Blocking

Listening

Learning

Forwarding

Broken

Port Role - Each MST Bridge Port that is enabled is assigned a Port Role for each spanning tree. The port role will be one of the following values: Root Port, Designated Port, Alternate Port, Backup Port, Master Port, or Disabled Port.

Admin Mode - The Port control administration state. The port must be enabled in order for it to be allowed into the network. The factory default is enabled.

LACP Mode - Indicates the Link Aggregation Control Protocol administration state. The mode must be enabled in order for the port to participate in Link Aggregation.

Physical Mode - Indicates the port speed and duplex mode. In auto-negotiation mode the duplex mode and speed are set from the auto-negotiation process.

Physical Status - Indicates the port speed and duplex mode.

Link Status - Indicates whether the Link is up or down.

Link Trap - Indicates whether or not the port will send a trap when link status changes.

ifIndex - Indicates the ifIndex of the interface table entry associated with this port.

Flow Control - Indicates the status of flow control on this port.

Packet Burst - Indicates the packet burst used in the rate limit function if the rate limit admin mode is enabled.

Broadcast Storm Control - Indicates the status of the broadcast storm control, disable or Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, Level 4.

Multicast Storm Control - Indicates the status of the multicast storm control, disable or Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, Level 4.

Unicast Storm Control - Indicates the status of the unicast storm control, disable or Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, Level 4.

Capability - Indicates the port capabilities during auto-negotiation.

Command Buttons

Refresh – Refresh the configuration value again.

Port Summary



MST ID

Slot/Port	Port Type	STP Mode	Forwarding State	Port Role	Admin Mode	IPv6 Mode	LACP Mode
0/1		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/2		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/3		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/4		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/5		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/6		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/7		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/8		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/9		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/10		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/11		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/12		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/13		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/14		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/15		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/16		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/17		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/18		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/19		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/20		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/21		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/22		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	
0/23		Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enable	Enable	

6.2.1.6.3. Configuring Multiple Port Mirroring Function Page

Configurable Data

Session ID - A session ID or "All Sessions" option may be selected. By default the First Session is selected.

Session Mode - Specifies the Session Mode for a selected session ID. By default Session Mode is enabled.

Source Port(s) - Specifies the configured port(s) as mirrored port(s). Traffic of the configured port(s) is sent to the probe port.



Destination Port - Acts as a probe port and will receive all the traffic from configured mirrored port(s). Default value is blank.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch and cause the changes to take effect on the switch.

Delete - Remove the selected session configuration.

Multiple Port Mirroring

Session 1

Mode Disable

Source Port(s)

▲

0/1

0/2

0/3

0/4

0/5

0/6



0/7

0/8

▼

Destination Port

Submit Delete

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:35:7
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.7 Defining SNMP

6.2.1.7.1. Configuring SNMP Community Configuration Page

By default, two SNMP Communities exist:

- private, with 'Read/Write' privileges and status set to enable
- public, with 'Read Only' privileges and status set to enable

These are well-known communities, you can use this menu to change the defaults or to add other communities. Only the communities that you define using this menu will have access to the switch using the SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c protocols. Only those communities with read-write level access will have access to this menu via SNMP.

You should use this menu when you are using the SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c protocol: if you want to use SNMP v3 you should use the User Accounts menu.

Configurable Data

SNMP Community Name - You can use this screen to reconfigure an existing community, or to create a new one. Use this pulldown menu to select one of the existing community names, or select 'Create' to add a new one. A valid entry is a case-sensitive string of up to 16 characters. The default community names are *public* and *private*.

Client IP Address - Taken together, the Client IP Address and Client IP Mask denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access this device. If either (IP Address or IP Mask) value is 0.0.0.0, access is allowed from any IP address. Otherwise, every client's IP address is ANDed with the mask, as is the Client IP Address, and, if the values are equal, access is allowed. For example, if the Client IP Address and Client IP Mask parameters are 192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0, then any client whose IP address is 192.168.1.0 through 192.168.1.255 (inclusive) will be allowed access. To allow access from only one station, use a Client IP Mask value of 255.255.255.255, and use that machine's IP address for Client IP Address.

Client IP Mask - Taken together, the Client IP Address and Client IP Mask denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access this device. If either (IP Address or IP Mask) value is 0.0.0.0, access is allowed from any IP address.

Otherwise, every client's IP address is ANDed with the mask, as is the Client IP Address, and, if the values are equal, access is allowed. For example, if the Client IP Address and Client IP Mask parameters are 192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0, then any client whose IP address is 192.168.1.0 through 192.168.1.255 (inclusive) will be allowed access. To allow access from only one station, use a Client IP Mask value of 255.255.255.255, and use that machine's IP address for Client IP Address.

Access Mode - Specify the access level for this community by selecting Read/Write or Read Only from the pull down menu.

Status - Specify the status of this community by selecting Enable or Disable from the pull down menu. If you select enable, the Community Name must be unique among all valid Community Names or the set request will be rejected. If you select disable, the Community Name will become invalid.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

Delete - Delete the currently selected Community Name. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

SNMP Community Configuration
? ↓

Community	<input type="text" value="public"/>
SNMP Community Name	<input type="text" value="public"/>
Client IP Address	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Client IP Mask	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Access Mode	<input type="text" value="Read Only"/>
Status	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>

SNMP Community Name	Client IP Address	Client IP Mask	Access Mode	Status
public	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Read Only	Enable
private	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Read/Write	Enable

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:35:59
? ↑

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.7.2. Configuring SNMP Trap Receiver Configuration Page

This menu will display an entry for every active Trap Receiver.

Configurable Data

SNMP Community Name - Enter the community string for the SNMP trap packet to be sent to the trap manager. This may be up to 16 characters and is case sensitive.

SNMP Version - Select the trap version to be used by the receiver from the pull down menu:

SNMP v1 - Uses SNMP v1 to send traps to the receiver.

SNMP v2 - Uses SNMP v2 to send traps to the receiver.

IP Address - Enter the IP address to receive SNMP traps from this device. Enter 4 numbers between 0 and 255 separated by periods.

Status - Select the receiver's status from the pulldown menu:

Enable - send traps to the receiver.

Disable - do not send traps to the receiver.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

Delete - Delete the currently selected Community Name. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

SNMP Trap Receiver Configuration

Community

hello ▾

SNMP Community Name

hello

SNMP Version

SNMP v2 ▾

IP Address

192.168.2.13

Status

Disable ▾

Submit

Delete

SNMP Community Name	SNMP Version	IP Address	Status
hello	SNMP v2	192.168.2.13	Disable

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:37:35
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.7.3. Viewing SNMP supported MIBs Page

This is a list of all the MIBs supported by the switch.

Non-configurable Data

Name - The RFC number if applicable and the name of the MIB.

Description - The RFC title or MIB description.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the data.

SNMP Supported MIBs



Name	Description
RFC 1907 - SNMPv2-MIB	The MIB module for SNMPv2 entities
RFC 2819 - RMON-MIB	Remote Network Monitoring Management Information Base
FSC-SWITCH-MIB	Fujitsu Siemens Computers Reference
SNMP-COMMUNITY-MIB	This MIB module defines objects to help support coexistence between SNMPv1, SNMPv2, and SNMPv3.
SNMP-FRAMEWORK-MIB	The SNMP Management Architecture MIB
SNMP-MPD-MIB	The MIB for Message Processing and Dispatching
SNMP-NOTIFICATION-MIB	The Notification MIB Module
SNMP-TARGET-MIB	The Target MIB Module
SNMP-USER-BASED-SM-MIB	The management information definitions for the SNMP User-based Security Model.
SNMP-VIEW-BASED-ACM-MIB	The management information definitions for the View-based Access Control Model for SNMP.
USM-TARGET-TAG-MIB	SNMP Research, Inc.
LAG-MIB	The Link Aggregation module for managing IEEE 802.3ad
RFC 1213 - RFC1213-MIB	Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II
RFC 1493 - BRIDGE-MIB	Definitions of Managed Objects for Bridges (dot1d)
RFC 2674 - P-BRIDGE-MIB	The Bridge MIB Extension module for managing Priority and Multicast Filtering, defined by IEEE 802.1D-1998.
RFC 2674 - Q-BRIDGE-MIB	The VLAN Bridge MIB module for managing Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks
RFC 2737 - ENTITY-MIB	Entity MIB (Version 2)
RFC 2863 - IF-MIB	The Interfaces Group MIB using SMIv2
RFC 3635 - Etherlike-MIB	Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types
SWITCHING-MIB	Switching - Layer 2
SWITCHING-EXTENSION-MIB	Switching extension - Layer 2
INVENTORY-MIB	Unit and Slot configuration.
PORTSECURITY-PRIVATE-MIB	Port Security MIB.
IEEE8021-PAE-MIB	Port Access Entity module for managing IEEE 802.1X.
TACACS-MIB	TACACS MIB
RADIUS-CLIENT-PRIVATE-MIB	Radius MIB
RADIUS-ACC-CLIENT-MIB	RADIUS Accounting Client MIB

6.2.1.8 Viewing Statistics

6.2.1.8.1. Viewing the whole Switch Detailed Statistics Page

Non-Configurable Data

ifIndex - This object indicates the ifIndex of the interface table entry associated with the Processor of this switch.

Octets Received - The total number of octets of data received by the processor (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received Without Errors - The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.

Unicast Packets Received - The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.

Multicast Packets Received - The total number of packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.

Broadcast Packets Received - The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Receive Packets Discarded - The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Octets Transmitted - The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.

Packets Transmitted Without Errors - The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.

Unicast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Multicast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Broadcast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Transmit Packets Discarded - The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Most Address Entries Ever Used - The highest number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries that have been learned by this switch since the most recent reboot.

Address Entries in Use - The number of Learned and static entries in the Forwarding Database Address Table for this switch.

Maximum VLAN Entries - The maximum number of Virtual LANs (VLANs) allowed on this switch.

Most VLAN Entries Ever Used - The largest number of VLANs that have been active on this switch since the last reboot.

Static VLAN Entries - The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created statically.

Dynamic VLAN Entries - The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created by GVRP registration.

VLAN Deletes - The number of VLANs on this switch that have been created and then deleted since the last reboot.

Time Since Counters Last Cleared - The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds, since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

Command Buttons

Clear Counters - Clear all the counters, resetting all switch summary and detailed statistics to default values. The discarded packets count cannot be cleared.

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Switch Detailed Statistics

ifIndex	45
Octets Received	557691
Packets Received without Errors	6215
Unicast Packets Received	6210
Multicast Packets Received	0
Broadcast Packets Received	5
Receive Packets Discarded	0
Octets Transmitted	1704114
Packets Transmitted without Errors	8672
Unicast Packets Transmitted	6305
Multicast Packets Transmitted	2368
Broadcast Packets Transmitted	1
Transmit Packets Discarded	0
Most Address Entries Ever Used	2
Address Entries in Use	2
Maximum VLAN Entries	512
Most VLAN Entries Ever Used	3
Static VLAN Entries	3
Dynamic VLAN Entries	0
VLAN Deletes	0
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	0 day 0 hr 47 min 18 sec

Clear Counters

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:40:31
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.8.2. Viewing the whole Switch Summary Statistics Page

Non-Configurable Data

ifIndex - This object indicates the ifIndex of the interface table entry associated with the Processor of this switch.

Packets Received Without Errors - The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.

Broadcast Packets Received - The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Packets Received with Errors - The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

Packets Transmitted Without Errors - The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.

Broadcast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Transmit Packet Errors - The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Address Entries Currently in Use - The total number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries now active on the switch, including learned and static entries.

VLAN Entries Currently in Use - The number of VLAN entries presently occupying the VLAN table.

Time Since Counters Last Cleared - The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

Command Buttons

Clear Counters - Clear all the counters, resetting all summary and switch detailed statistics to defaults. The discarded packets count cannot be cleared.

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Switch Summary Statistics

ifIndex	45
Total Packets Received without Errors	6389
Broadcast Packets Received	5
Packets Received with Errors	0
Packets Transmitted without Errors	8917
Broadcast Packets Transmitted	1
Transmit Packet Errors	0
Address Entries Currently in Use	2
VLAN Entries Currently in Use	3
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	0 day 0 hr 48 min 33 sec

Clear Counters

Refresh

6.2.1.8.3. Viewing Each Port Detailed Statistics Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/Port - Selects the interface for which data is to be displayed or configured.

Non-Configurable Data

ifIndex - This object indicates the ifIndex of the interface table entry associated with this port on an adapter.

Packets RX and TX 64 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 65-127 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 128-255 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 256-511 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 512-1023 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 1024-1518 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 1519-1522 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were between 1519 and 1522 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 1523-2047 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were between 1523 and 2047 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 2048-4095 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were between 2048 and 4095 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 4096-9216 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received or transmitted that were between 4096 and 9216 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Octets Received - The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). This object can be used as a reasonable estimate of ethernet utilization. If greater precision is desired, the etherStatsPkts and etherStatsOctets objects should be sampled before and after a common interval.

Packets Received 64 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 65-127 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 128-255 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 256-511 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 512-1023 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 1024-1518 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received > 1522 Octets - The total number of packets received that were longer than 1522 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.

Total Packets Received Without Errors - The total number of packets received that were without errors.

Unicast Packets Received - The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.

Multicast Packets Received - The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.

Broadcast Packets Received - The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Total Packets Received with MAC Errors - The total number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

Jabbers Received - The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). Note that this definition of jabber is different than the definition in IEEE-802.3 section 8.2.1.5 (10BASE5) and section 10.3.1.4 (10BASE2). These documents define jabber as the condition where any packet exceeds 20 ms. The allowed range to detect jabber is between 20 ms and 150 ms.

Fragments Received - The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length with ERROR CRC(excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Undersize Received - The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length with GOOD CRC(excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Alignment Errors - The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with a non-integral number of octets.

Rx FCS Errors - The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets

Overruns - The total number of frames discarded as this port was overloaded with incoming packets, and could not keep up with the inflow.

Total Packets Transmitted (Octets) - The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) transmitted on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). This object can be used as a reasonable estimate of ethernet utilization. If greater precision is desired, the etherStatsPkts and etherStatsOctets objects should be sampled before and after a common interval.

Packets Transmitted 64 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 65-127 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 128-255 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 256-511 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 512-1023 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 1024-1518 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 1523-2047 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1523 and 2047 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 2048-4095 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 2048 and 4095 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 4096-9216 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 4096 and 9216 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Maximum Frame Size - The maximum ethernet frame size the interface supports or is configured, including ethernet header, CRC, and payload. (1518 to 9216). The default maximum frame size is 1518 .

Total Packets Transmitted Successfully - The number of frames that have been transmitted by this port to its segment.

Unicast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Multicast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Broadcast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Total Transmit Errors - The sum of Single, Multiple, and Excessive Collisions.

Tx FCS Errors - The total number of packets transmitted that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets

Tx Oversized - The total number of frames that exceeded the max permitted frame size. This counter has a max increment rate of 815 counts per sec at 10 Mb/s.

Underrun Errors - The total number of frames discarded because the transmit FIFO buffer became empty during frame transmission.

Total Transmit Packets Discarded - The sum of single collision frames discarded, multiple collision frames discarded, and excessive frames discarded.

Single Collision Frames - A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision.

Multiple Collision Frames - A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision.

Excessive Collision Frames - A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to excessive collisions.

STP BPDUs Received - Number of STP BPDUs received at the selected port.

STP BPDUs Transmitted - Number of STP BPDUs transmitted from the selected port.

RSTP BPDUs Received - Number of RSTP BPDUs received at the selected port.

RSTP BPDUs Transmitted - Number of RSTP BPDUs transmitted from the selected port.

MSTP BPDUs Received - Number of MSTP BPDUs received at the selected port.

MSTP BPDUs Transmitted - Number of MSTP BPDUs transmitted from the selected port.

GVRP PDUs Received - The count of GVRP PDUs received in the GARP layer.

GVRP PDUs Transmitted - The count of GVRP PDUs transmitted from the GARP layer.

GVRP Failed Registrations - The number of times attempted GVRP registrations could not be completed.

GMRP PDUs Received - The count of GMRP PDUs received from the GARP layer.

GMRP PDUs Transmitted - The count of GMRP PDUs transmitted from the GARP layer.

GMRP Failed Registrations - The number of times attempted GMRP registrations could not be completed.

Time Since Counters Last Cleared - The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.

Command Buttons

Clear Counters - Clear all the counters, resetting all statistics for this port to default values.

Clear All Counters - Clear all the counters for all ports, resetting all statistics for all ports to default values.

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Port Detailed Statistics



Slot/Port	0/1
ifIndex	1
Packets RX and TX 64 Octets	0
Packets RX and TX 65-127 Octets	0
Packets RX and TX 128-255 Octets	0
Packets RX and TX 256-511 Octets	0
Packets RX and TX 512-1023 Octets	0
Packets RX and TX 1024-1518 Octets	0
Packets RX and TX 1519-2047 Octets	0
Packets RX and TX 2048-4095 Octets	0
Packets RX and TX 4096-9216 Octets	0
Octets Received	0
Packets Received 64 Octets	0
Packets Received 65-127 Octets	0
Packets Received 128-255 Octets	0
Packets Received 256-511 Octets	0
Packets Received 512-1023 Octets	0
Packets Received 1024-1518 Octets	0
Packets Received > 1522 Octets	0
Total Packets Received without Errors	0
Unicast Packets Received	0
Multicast Packets Received	0
Broadcast Packets Received	0
Total Packets Received with MAC Errors	0
Jabbers Received	0
Undersize Received	0
Fragments Received	0
Alignment Errors	0
Rx FCS Errors	0

6.2.1.8.4. Viewing Each Port Summary Statistics Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/Port - Selects the interface for which data is to be displayed or configured.

Non-Configurable Data

ifIndex - This object indicates the ifIndex of the interface table entry associated with this port on an adapter.

Total Packets Received without Errors - The total number of packets received that were without errors.

Packets Received with Errors - The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

Broadcast Packets Received - The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Packets Transmitted without Errors - The number of frames that have been transmitted by this port to its segment.

Transmit Packet Errors - The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Collision Frames - The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.

Time Since Counters Last Cleared - The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.

Command Buttons

Clear Counters - Clears all the counters, resetting all statistics for this port to default values.

Clear All Counters - Clears all the counters for all ports, resetting all statistics for all ports to default values.

Refresh – Refreshes the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Port Summary Statistics



Slot/Port	0/32 ▾
ifIndex	32
Total Packets Received without Errors	7050
Packets Received with Errors	0
Broadcast Packets Received	6
Packets Transmitted without Errors	9830
Transmit Packet Errors	0
Collision Frames	0
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	0 day 0 hr 53 min 28 sec

Clear Counters

Clear All Counters

Refresh



Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:46:42
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9 Managing System Utilities

6.2.1.9.1. Saving All Configuration Changed Page

Command Buttons

Save - Click this button to have configuration changes you have made saved across a system reboot. All changes submitted since the previous save or system reboot will be retained by the switch.

Save All Applied Changes



Saving all applied changes will cause all changes to configuration panels that were applied, but not saved, to be saved, thus retaining their new values across a system reboot.

Save



Controller time: 2/13/2007 10:47:32
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9.2. Resetting the Switch Page

Command Buttons

Reset - Select this button to reboot the switch. Any configuration changes you have made since the last time you issued a save will be lost. You will be shown a confirmation screen after you select the button.

System Reset



Resetting the switch will cause all operations of this switch to stop. This session will be broken and you will have to log in again after the switch has rebooted. Any unsaved changes will be lost.

Reset



Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:8:24
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9.3. Restoring All Configuration to Default Values Page

Command Buttons

Reset - Clicking the Reset button will reset all of the system login passwords to their default values. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

Reset Configuration to Defaults



Exercising this function will cause all configuration parameters to be reset to their default values.

Reset



Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:9:48
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9.4. Resetting the Passwords to Default Values Page

Command Buttons

Reset - Select this button to have all passwords reset to their factory default values.

Reset Passwords to Defaults



Exercising this function will cause all system login passwords to be reset to their default values.

Reset



Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:13:18
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9.5. Downloading Specific Files to Switch Flash Page

Use this menu to download a file to the switch.

Configurable Data

File Type - Specify what type of file you want to download:

Script - specify configuration script when you want to update the switch's script file.

CLI Banner - Specify the banner that you want to display before user login to the switch.

Code – Specify code when you want to upgrade the operational flash.

Configuration - Specify configuration when you want to update the switch's configuration. If the file has errors the update will be stopped.

SSH-1 RSA Key File - SSH-1 Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA) Key File

SSH-2 RSA Key PEM File - SSH-2 Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA) Key File (PEM Encoded)

SSH-2 DSA Key PEM File - SSH-2 Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA) Key File (PEM Encoded)

SSL Trusted Root Certificate PEM File - SSL Trusted Root Certificate File (PEM Encoded)

SSL Server Certificate PEM File - SSL Server Certificate File (PEM Encoded)

SSL DH Weak Encryption Parameter PEM File - SSL Diffie-Hellman Weak Encryption Parameter File (PEM Encoded)

SSL DH Strong Encryption Parameter PEM File - SSL Diffie-Hellman Strong Encryption Parameter File (PEM Encoded)

The factory default is code.

Note that to download SSH key files SSH must be administratively disabled and there can be no active SSH sessions.

TFTP Server IP Address - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server. The factory default is 0.0.0.0.

TFTP File Path (Source) - Enter the path on the TFTP server where the selected file is located. You may enter up to 32 characters. The factory default is blank.

TFTP File Name (Source) - Enter the name on the TFTP server of the file you want to download. You may enter up to 32 characters. The factory default is blank.

TFTP File Name (Target) - Enter the name on the switch of the file you want to save. You may enter up to 32 characters. The factory default is blank.

Start File Transfer - To initiate the download you need to check this box and then select the submit button.

Non-Configurable Data

The last row of the table is used to display information about the progress of the file transfer. The screen will refresh automatically until the file transfer completes.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch and perform the file download.

Download File to Switch

?

↓

File Type

Code

TFTP Server IP Address

192.168.2.53

TFTP File Path (Source)

TFTP File Name (Source)

TFTP File Name (Target)

☐ Start File Transfer

Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:14:7

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

?

↑

6.2.1.9.6. Uploading Specific Files from Switch Flash Page

Use this menu to upload a code, configuration, or log file from the switch.

Configurable Data

File Type - Specify the type of file you want to upload. The available options are Script, Code, CLI Banner, Configuration, Error Log, Buffered Log, and Trap Log. The factory default is Error Log.

TFTP Server IP Address - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server. The factory default is 0.0.0.0

TFTP File Path (Target) - Enter the path on the TFTP server where you want to put the file being uploaded. You may enter up to 32 characters. The factory default is blank.

TFTP File Name (Target) - Enter the name you want to give the file being uploaded. You may enter up to 32 characters. The factory default is blank.

TFTP File Name (Source) - Specify the file which you want to upload from the switch.



Start File Transfer - To initiate the upload you need to check this box and then select the submit button.

Non-Configurable Data

The last row of the table is used to display information about the progress of the file transfer. The screen will refresh automatically until the file transfer completes.

Command Buttons



Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch and perform the file upload.

Upload File from Switch

File Type	<input type="text" value="Code"/>
TFTP Server IP Address	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.53"/>
TFTP File Path (Target)	<input type="text"/>
TFTP File Name (Target)	<input type="text"/>
TFTP File Name (Source)	<input type="text" value="sb9f-r-0.1.0110.biz"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Start File Transfer	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:15:27
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9.7. Defining Configuration and Runtime Startup File Page

Specify the file used to start up the system.



Configurable Data

Configuration File - Configuration files.

Runtime File - Run-time operation codes.

Command Buttons



Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch and specify the file start-up.

Start-Up File

Current Configuration File	default.cfg
Current Runtime File	sb9f-r-0.1.0110.biz
Configuration File	<input type="text" value="default.cfg"/>
Runtime File	<input type="text" value="sb9f-r-0.1.0110.biz"/>

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:17:4
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9.8. Removing Specific File Page

Delete files in flash. If the file type is used for system startup, then this file cannot be deleted.

Configurable Data



Configuration File - Configuration files.

Runtime File - Run-time operation codes.

Script File - Configuration script files.

Command Buttons

Remove File - Send the updated screen to the switch and perform the file remove.

Remove File



Configuration File

Runtime File

Script File

Remove File

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:17:54
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9.9. Copying Running Configuration to Flash Page

Use this menu to copy a start-up configuration file from the running configuration file on switch.

Configurable Data



File Name - Enter the name you want to give the file being copied. You may enter up to 32 characters. The factory default is blank.

Non-Configurable Data

The last row of the table is used to display information about the progress of the file copy. The screen will refresh automatically until the file copy completes.

Command Buttons

Copy to File - Send the updated screen to the switch perform the file copy.



 

Copy Start-up Configuration File

File Name

Copy to File

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:18:42
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9.10. Defining Ping Function Page

Use this screen to tell the switch to send a Ping request to a specified IP address. You can use this to check whether the switch can communicate with a particular IP station. Once you click the Submit button, the switch will send three pings and the results will be displayed below the configurable data. If a reply to the ping is not received, you will see **No Reply Received from IP xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx**, otherwise you will see **Reply received from IP xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx : (send count = 5, receive count = n)**.

Configurable Data

IP Address - Enter the IP address of the station you want the switch to ping. The initial value is blank. The IP Address you enter is not retained across a power cycle.



Command Buttons



Submit - This will initiate the ping.

Ping

IP Address

Ping

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:19:39
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.9.11. Managing CDP Function**Defining CDP Configuration Page**

Use this menu to configure the parameters for CDP, which is used to discover a CISCO device on the LAN.

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - CDP administration mode which are Enable and Disable.

Hold Time - the legal time period of a received CDP packet.

Transmit Interval - the CDP packet sending interval.

Port Authen. State - the CDP administration mode for all ports which are Enable and Disable.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch. Changes take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

CDP Configure



Admin Mode

Hold Time (10 - 255)Sec

Transmit Interval (5 - 254)Sec

Slot/Port

All	<input type="text"/>
0/1	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/2	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/3	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/4	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/5	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/6	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/7	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/8	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/9	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/10	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/11	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/12	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/13	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/14	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/15	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/16	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/17	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/18	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
0/19	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>

Viewing Neighbors Information Page**Non-Configurable Data**

Use this menu to display CDP neighbors device information in the LAN.

Command Buttons

Clear - Clear all the counters, resetting all switch summary and detailed statistics to default values. The discarded packets count cannot be cleared.

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Neighbors Information

CDP Neighbors Information

Capability Codes : R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge
S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater, P - Phone

Device ID	Intf	Time	Capability	Platform	Port ID
sb9-sw2	40	178	R S I	quanta	46

Clear

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:25:6
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

Viewing Traffic Statistics Page

Use this menu to display CDP traffic statistics.

Non-Configurable Data

Incoming Packet Number - Received legal CDP packets number from neighbors.

Outgoing Packet Number - Transmitted CDP packets number from this device.

Error Packet Number - Received illegal CDP packets number from neighbors.

Command Buttons

Clear Counters - Clear all the counters, resetting all switch summary and detailed statistics to default values. The discarded packets count cannot be cleared.

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Traffic Statistics

Incoming Packet Number	2
Outgoing Packet Number	95
Error Packet Number	0

Clear Counters

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:26:15
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.10 Defining Trap Manager

6.2.1.10.1. Configuring Trap Flags Page

Use this menu to specify which traps you want to enable. When the condition identified by an active trap is encountered by the switch a trap message will be sent to any enabled SNMP Trap Receivers, and a message will be written to the trap log.

Configurable Data

Authentication - Enable or disable activation of authentication failure traps by selecting

the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field. The factory default is enabled.

Link Up/Down - Enable or disable activation of link status traps by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field. The factory default is enabled.

Multiple Users - Enable or disable activation of multiple user traps by selecting the corresponding line on the pull down entry field. The factory default is enabled. This trap is triggered when the same user ID is logged into the switch more than once at the same time (either via telnet or the serial port).

Spanning Tree - Enable or disable activation of spanning tree traps by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field. The factory default is enabled.

OSPF Traps - Enabled or disable activation of OSPF traps by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field. The factory default is disabled. This field can be configured only if the OSPF admin mode is enabled.

DVMRP Traps - Enabled or disable activation of DVMRP traps by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field. The factory default is disabled.



PIM Traps - Enabled or disable activation of PIM traps by selecting the corresponding line on the pulldown entry field. The factory default is disabled.



Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Trap Flags Configuration

Authentication	Enable ▾
Link Up/Down	Enable ▾
Multiple Users	Enable ▾
Spanning Tree	Enable ▾
OSPF Traps	Disable ▾
DVMRP Traps	Disable ▾
PIM Traps	Disable ▾

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:27:3
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.10.2. Viewing Trap Log Page

This screen lists the entries in the trap log. The information can be retrieved as a file by using System Utilities, Upload File from Switch.

Non-Configurable Data

Number of Traps since last reset - The number of traps that have occurred since the switch were last reset.

Trap Log Capacity - The maximum number of traps stored in the log. If the number of traps exceeds the capacity, the entries will overwrite the oldest entries.





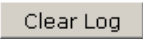
Log - The sequence number of this trap.

System Up Time - the time, at which this trap occurred, expressed in days, hours, minutes and seconds since the last reboot of the switch.

Trap - Information identifying the trap.

Command Buttons

Clear Log - Clear all entries in the log. Subsequent displays of the log will only show new log entries.

Trap Log			 
Log	System Up Time	Trap	
Number of Traps Since Last Reset			9
Trap Log Capacity			256
Number of Traps Since Log Last Viewed			9
0	2007/02/13 11:24:38	Spanning Tree Topology Change: 0, Unit: 1	 
1	2007/02/13 11:24:08	Link Up: Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 40	
2	2007/02/13 11:24:06	Link Down: Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 40	
3	2007/02/13 11:23:36	Link Up: Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 40	
4	2007/02/13 11:23:33	Link Down: Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 40	
5	2007/02/13 11:23:05	Link Up: Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 40	
6	1970/01/01 08:00:47	Spanning Tree Topology Change: 0, Unit: 1	
7	1970/01/01 08:00:30	Cold Start: Unit: 0	
8	1970/01/01 08:00:17	Link Up: Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 32	
			
Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:28:14 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers			

6.2.1.11 Configuring SNTP

6.2.1.11.1. Configuring SNTP Global Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Client Mode - Specifies the mode of operation of SNTP Client. An SNTP client may operate in one of the following modes.

- **Disable** - SNTP is not operational. No SNTP requests are sent from the client nor are any received SNTP messages processed.

- **Unicast** - SNTP operates in a point to point fashion. A unicast client sends a request to a designated server at its unicast address and expects a reply from which it can determine the time and, optionally the round-trip delay and local clock offset relative to the server.
- **Broadcast** - SNTP operates in the same manner as multicast mode but uses a local broadcast address instead of a multicast address. The broadcast address has a single subnet scope while a multicast address has Internet wide scope.

Default value is Disable.

Port - Specifies the local UDP port to listen for responses/broadcasts. Allowed range is (1 to 65535). Default value is 123.

Unicast Poll Interval - Specifies the number of seconds between unicast poll requests expressed as a power of two when configured in unicast mode. Allowed range is (6 to 10). Default value is 6.

Broadcast Poll Interval - Specifies the number of seconds between broadcast poll requests expressed as a power of two when configured in broadcast mode. Broadcasts received prior to the expiry of this interval are discarded. Allowed range is (6 to 10). Default value is 6.



Unicast Poll Timeout - Specifies the number of seconds to wait for an SNTP response when configured in unicast mode. Allowed range is (1 to 30). Default value is 5.

Unicast Poll Retry - Specifies the number of times to retry a request to an SNTP server after the first time-out before attempting to use the next configured server when configured in unicast mode. Allowed range is (0 to 10). Default value is 1.



Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

SNTP Global Configuration

Client Mode	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="123"/> (1 to 65535)
Unicast Poll Interval	<input type="text" value="6"/> (6 to 10, which mean 2^6 to 2^{10} in sec.)
Broadcast Poll Interval	<input type="text" value="6"/> (6 to 10, which mean 2^6 to 2^{10} in sec.)
Unicast Poll Timeout	<input type="text" value="5"/> (1 to 30)
Unicast Poll Retry	<input type="text" value="1"/> (0 to 10)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:29:17
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.11.2. Viewing SNTP Global Status Page

Non-Configurable Data

Version - Specifies the SNTP Version the client supports.

Supported Mode - Specifies the SNTP modes the client supports. Multiple modes may be supported by a client.

Last Update Time - Specifies the local date and time (UTC) the SNTP client last updated the system clock.

Last Attempt Time - Specifies the local date and time (UTC) of the last SNTP request or receipt of an unsolicited message.

Last Attempt Status - Specifies the status of the last SNTP request or unsolicited message for both unicast and broadcast modes. If no message has been received from a server, a status of Other is displayed. These values are appropriate for all operational modes.

- **Other**None of the following enumeration values.
- **Success**The SNTP operation was successful and the system time was updated.
- **Request Timed Out**A directed SNTP request timed out without receiving a response from the SNTP server.
- **Bad Date Encoded**The time provided by the SNTP server is not valid.
- **Version Not Supported**The SNTP version supported by the server is not compatible with the version supported by the client.
- **Server Unsynchronized**The SNTP server is not synchronized with its peers. This is indicated via the 'leap indicator' field on the SNTP message.
- **Server Kiss Of Death**The SNTP server indicated that no further queries were to be sent to this server. This is indicated by a stratum field equal to 0 in a message received from a server.

Server IP Address - Specifies the IP address of the server for the last received valid packet. If no message has been received from any server, an empty string is shown.

Address Type - Specifies the address type of the SNTP Server address for the last received valid packet.

Server Stratum - Specifies the claimed stratum of the server for the last received valid packet.

Reference Clock Id - Specifies the reference clock identifier of the server for the last received valid packet.

Server Mode - Specifies the mode of the server for the last received valid packet.

Unicast Sever Max Entries - Specifies the maximum number of unicast server entries that can be configured on this client.

Unicast Server Current Entries - Specifies the number of current valid unicast server entries configured for this client.

Broadcast Count - Specifies the number of unsolicited broadcast SNTP messages that have been received and processed by the SNTP client since last reboot.

SNTP Global Status

Version	4
Supported Mode	Unicast & Broadcast
Last Update Time	JAN 01 00:00:00 1970
Last Attempt Time	JAN 01 00:00:00 1970
Last Attempt Status	Other
Server IP Address	
Address Type	Unknown
Server Stratum	0 - Unspecified
Reference Clock Id	
Server Mode	Reserved
Unicast Server Max Entries	3
Unicast Server Current Entries	0
Broadcast Count	0

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:29:52
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.11.3. Configuring SNTP Server Page

Configurable Data

Server - Specifies all the existing Server Addresses along with an additional option "Create". When the user selects "Create" another text box "Address" appears where the user may enter Address for Server to be configured.

Address - Specifies the address of the SNTP server. This is a text string of up to 64 characters containing the encoded unicast IP address or hostname of a SNTP server. Unicast SNTP requests will be sent to this address. If this address is a DNS hostname, then that hostname should be resolved into an IP address each time a SNTP request is sent to it.

Address Type - Specifies the address type of the configured SNTP Server address. Allowed types are :

- **Unknown**
- **IPV4**
- **DNS**

Default value is Unknown

Port - Specifies the port on the server to which SNTP requests are to be sent. Allowed range is (1 to 65535). Default value is 123.

Priority - Specifies the priority of this server entry in determining the sequence of servers to which SNTP requests will be sent. The client continues sending requests to different servers until a successful response is received or all servers are exhausted. This object indicates the order in which to query the servers. A server entry with a precedence of 1 will be queried before a server with a priority of 2, and so forth. If more than one server

has the same priority then the requesting order will follow the lexicographical ordering of the entries in this table. Allowed range is (1 to 3). Default value is 1.

Version - Specifies the NTP Version running on the server. Allowed range is (1 to 4). Default value is 4.

Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Delete - Deletes the SNTP Server entry. Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

SNTP Server Configuration

Server	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.26"/>
Address Type	<input type="text" value="IPv4"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="123"/> (1 to 65535)
Priority	<input type="text" value="1"/> (1 to 3)
Version	<input type="text" value="4"/> (1 to 4)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:32:52
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.11.4. Viewing SNTP Server Status Page

Non-Configurable Data

Address - Specifies all the existing Server Addresses. If no Server configuration exists, a message saying "No SNTP server exists" flashes on the screen.

Last Update Time - Specifies the local date and time (UTC) that the response from this server was used to update the system clock.

Last Attempt Time - Specifies the local date and time (UTC) that this SNTP server was last queried.

Last Attempt Status - Specifies the status of the last SNTP request to this server. If no packet has been received from this server, a status of Other is displayed.

- **Other**None of the following enumeration values.
- **Success**The SNTP operation was successful and the system time was updated.
- **Request Timed Out**A directed SNTP request timed out without receiving a response from the SNTP server.

- **Bad Date Encoded**The time provided by the SNTP server is not valid.
- **Version Not Supported**The SNTP version supported by the server is not compatible with the version supported by the client.
- **Server Unsynchronized**The SNTP server is not synchronized with its peers. This is indicated via the 'leap indicator' field on the SNTP message.
- **Server Kiss Of Death**The SNTP server indicated that no further queries were to be sent to this server. This is indicated by a stratum field equal to 0 in a message received from a server.

Unicast Server Num Requests - Specifies the number of SNTP requests made to this server since last time agent reboot.

Unicast Server Num Failed Requests - Specifies the number of failed SNTP requests made to this server since last reboot.

SNTP Server Status

Address	192.168.2.26
Last Update Time	
Last Attempt Time	JAN 01 00:00:00 1970
Last Attempt Status	Other
Unicast Server Num Requests	0
Unicast Server Num Failed Requests	0

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:32:17
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.11.5. Configuring Current Time Settings Page

Configurable Data

Year - Year (4-digit). (Range: 2000 - 2099).

Month - Month. (Range: 1 - 12).

Day - Day of month. (Range: 1 - 31).

Hour - Hour in 24-hour format. (Range: 0 - 23).

Minute - Minute. (Range: 0 - 59).

Second - Second. (Range: 0 - 59).

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch. Changes take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Current Time Settings	
Year (2000 - 2099)	<input type="text" value="2007"/>
Month (1 - 12)	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Day (1 - 31)	<input type="text" value="13"/>
Hour (0 - 23)	<input type="text" value="11"/>
Minute (0 - 59)	<input type="text" value="33"/>
Second (0 - 59)	<input type="text" value="30"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:33:30
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.11.6. Configuring Time Zone Settings Page

Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) allows the switch to set its internal clock based on periodic updates from a time server. Maintaining an accurate time on the switch enables the system log to record meaningful dates and times for event entries. You can also manually set the clock using the CLI. If the clock is not set, the switch will only record the time from the factory default set at the last bootup.

Configurable Data

Time Zone Name - The name of time zone, usually an acronym. (Range: 1-15 characters).

Time Zone Hours - The number of hours before/after UTC. (Range: 0-12 hours).



Time Zone Minutes - The number of minutes before/after UTC. (Range: 0-59 minutes).


- before-utc - Sets the local time zone before (east) of UTC
- after-utc - Sets the local time zone after (west) of UTC



Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch. Changes take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Time Zone Settings

Time Zone Name	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Taipei"/>
Time Zone Hours (0 - 12)	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="8"/>
Time Zone Minutes (0 - 59)	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="0"/>
Direction	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Before UTC"/> 

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:33:56
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.12 Defining DHCP Client


6.2.1.12.1. Configuring DHCP Restart Page

This command issues a BOOTP or DHCP client request for any IP interface that has been set to BOOTP or DHCP mode via the IP address command. DHCP requires the server to reassign the client's last address if available. If the BOOTP or DHCP server has been moved to a different domain, the network portion of the address provided to the client will be based on this new domain.


Command Buttons

Reset - Send the updated screen to the switch to restart the DHCP client.

DHCP Client Restart




Use the function to initiate a BOOTP or DHCP client request




Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:34:35
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.1.12.2. Configuring DHCP Client-identifier Page

Specify the DHCP client identifier for the switch. The DHCP client identifier is used to include a client identifier in all communications with the DHCP server. The identifier type depends on the requirements of your DHCP server.

Non-Configurable Data

Current DHCP Identifier (Hex/Text) - Shows the current setting of DHCP identifier.

Configurable Data

DHCP Identifier - Specifies the type of DHCP Identifier.

- Default
- Specific Text String
- Specific Hexadecimal Value

Text String - A text string.

Hex Value - The hexadecimal value.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch perform the setting DHCP client identifier.

DHCP Client Identifier

Current DHCP Identifier Hex

00:16:36:D4:37:34

DHCP Identifier

Default

Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:35:15
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2 Switching Menu

6.2.2.1 Managing Port-based VLAN

6.2.2.1.1. Configuring Port-based VLAN Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

VLAN ID and Name - You can use this screen to reconfigure an existing VLAN, or to create a new one. Use this pull down menu to select one of the existing VLANs, or select 'Create' to add a new one.

Configurable Data

VLAN ID - Specify the VLAN Identifier for the new VLAN. (You can only enter data in this field when you are creating a new VLAN.) The range of the VLAN ID is (1 to 3965).

VLAN Name - Use this optional field to specify a name for the VLAN. It can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 always has a name of 'Default'.

VLAN Type - This field identifies the type of the VLAN you are configuring. You cannot change the type of the default VLAN (VLAN ID = 1): it is always type 'Default'. When you create a VLAN, using this screen, its type will always be 'Static'. A VLAN that is created by GVRP registration initially has a type of 'Dynamic'. You may use this pull down menu to change its type to 'Static'.

Participation - Use this field to specify whether a port will participate in this VLAN. The factory default is 'Autodetect'. The possible values are:

- Include - This port is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

- **Exclude** - This port is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
- **Autodetect** - Specifies that port may be dynamically registered in this VLAN via GVRP. The port will not participate in this VLAN unless it receives a GVRP request. This is equivalent to registration normal in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

Tagging - Select the tagging behavior for this port in this VLAN. The factory default is 'Untagged'. The possible values are:

Tagged - all frames transmitted for this VLAN will be tagged.

Untagged - all frames transmitted for this VLAN will be untagged.

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/Port - Indicates which port is associated with the fields on this line.

Status - Indicates the current value of the participation parameter for the port.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

Delete - Delete this VLAN. You are not allowed to delete the default VLAN.

VLAN Configuration

VLAN ID and Name	1 - Default ▼		
VLAN ID	1		
VLAN Name	Default		
VLAN Type	Default		

Slot/Port	Status	Participation	Tagging
All		▼	▼
0/1	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼
0/2	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼
0/3	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼
0/4	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼
0/5	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼
0/6	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼
0/7	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼
0/8	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼
0/9	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼
0/10	Include	Include ▼	Untagged ▼

6.2.2.1.2. Viewing Port-based VLAN Information Page

This page displays the status of all currently configured VLANs.

VLAN ID - The VLAN Identifier (VID) of the VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is (1 to 3965).

VLAN Name - The name of the VLAN. VLAN ID 1 is always named 'Default'.

VLAN Type - The VLAN type:

Default (VLAN ID = 1) -- always present

Static -- a VLAN you have configured

Dynamic -- a VLAN created by GVRP registration that you have not converted to static, and that GVRP may therefore remove.

VLAN Status

VLAN ID	VLAN Name	VLAN Type	Slot/Port
1	Default	Default	0/1, 0/2, 0/3, 0/4, 0/5, 0/6, 0/7, 0/8, 0/9, 0/10, 0/11, 0/12, 0/13, 0/14, 0/15, 0/16, 0/17, 0/18, 0/19, 0/20, 0/21, 0/22, 0/23, 0/24, 0/25, 0/26, 0/27, 0/28, 0/29, 0/30, 0/31, 0/32, 0/33, 0/34, 0/35, 0/36, 0/37, 0/38, 0/39, 0/40, 0/41, 0/42, 0/43, 0/44, 1/1, 1/2
11		Static	
12		Static	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:40:52
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.1.3. Configuring VLAN Port Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/Port - Select the physical interface for which you want to display or configure data. Select 'All' to set the parameters for all ports to same values.

Configurable Data

Port VLAN ID - Specify the VLAN ID you want assigned to untagged or priority tagged frames received on this port. The factory default is 1.

Acceptable Frame Types - Specify how you want the port to handle untagged and priority tagged frames. If you select 'VLAN only', the port will discard any untagged or priority tagged frames it receives. If you select 'Admit All', untagged and priority tagged frames received on the port will be accepted and assigned the value of the Port VLAN ID for this port. Whichever you select, VLAN tagged frames will be forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN standard. The factory default is 'Admit All'.



Ingress Filtering - Specify how you want the port to handle tagged frames. If you enable Ingress Filtering on the pull down menu, a tagged frame will be discarded if this port is not a member of the VLAN identified by the VLAN ID in the tag. If you select disable from the pull down menu, all tagged frames will be accepted. The factory default is disabled.

Port Priority - Specify the default 802.1p priority assigned to untagged packets arriving at the port.

Command Buttons



Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

VLAN Port Configuration

Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="All"/>
Port VLAN ID	<input type="text" value="1"/> (1 to 3965)
Acceptable Frame Types	<input type="text" value="Admit All"/>
Ingress Filtering	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Port Priority	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 to 7)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:41:59
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.1.4. Viewing VLAN Port Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/Port - The interface.

Port VLAN ID - The VLAN ID that this port will assign to untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port.

Acceptable Frame Types - Specifies the types of frames that may be received on this port. The options are 'VLAN only' and 'Admit All'. When set to 'VLAN only', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are discarded. When set to 'Admit All', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are accepted and assigned the value of the Port VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance to the 802.1Q VLAN specification.

Ingress Filtering - When enabled, the frame is discarded if this port is not a member of the VLAN with which this frame is associated. In a tagged frame, the VLAN is identified by the VLAN ID in the tag. In an untagged frame, the VLAN is the Port VLAN ID specified for the port that received this frame. When disabled, all frames are forwarded in accordance with the 802.1Q VLAN bridge specification. The factory default is disabled.

Port Priority - Specifies the default 802.1p priority assigned to untagged packets arriving at the port.

VLAN Port Summary



Listing of all Ports on the Switch

Slot/Port	Port VLAN ID	Acceptable Frame Types	Ingress Filtering	Port Priority
0/1	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/2	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/3	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/4	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/5	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/6	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/7	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/8	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/9	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/10	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/11	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/12	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/13	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/14	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/15	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/16	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/17	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/18	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/19	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/20	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/21	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/22	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/23	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/24	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/25	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/26	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/27	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/28	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/29	1	Admit All	Disabled	0
0/30	1	Admit All	Disabled	0

6.2.2.1.5. Resetting VLAN Configuration Page

Command Buttons

Reset - If you select this button and confirm your selection on the next screen, all VLAN configuration parameters will be reset to their factory default values. Also, all VLANs, except for the default VLAN, will be deleted. The factory default values are:

- All ports are assigned to the default VLAN of 1.
- All ports are configured with a PVID of 1.
- All ports are configured to an Acceptable Frame Types value of Admit All Frames.
- All ports are configured with Ingress Filtering disabled.
- All ports are configured to transmit only untagged frames.
- GVRP is disabled on all ports and all dynamic entries are cleared.
- GVRP is disabled for the switch and all dynamic entries are cleared.
- GMRP is disabled on all ports and all dynamic entries are cleared.
- GMRP is disabled for the switch and all dynamic entries are cleared.

Reset VLAN Configuration



Exercising this function will cause all VLAN configuration parameters to be reset to their default values.

Reset



Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:43:35
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.2 Managing Protocol-based VLAN

6.2.2.2.1. Protocol-based VLAN Configuration Page

You can use a protocol-based VLAN to define filtering criteria for untagged packets. By default, if you do not configure any port- (IEEE 802.1Q) or protocol-based VLANs, untagged packets will be assigned to VLAN 1. You can override this behavior by defining either port-based VLANs or protocol-based VLANs, or both. Tagged packets are always handled according to the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and are not included in protocol-based VLANs.

If you assign a port to a protocol-based VLAN for a specific protocol, untagged frames received on that port for that protocol will be assigned the protocol-based VLAN ID. Untagged frames received on the port for other protocols will be assigned the Port VLAN ID - either the default PVID (1) or a PVID you have specifically assigned to the port using the Port VLAN Configuration screen.

You define a protocol-based VLAN by creating a group. Each group has a one-to-one relationship with a VLAN ID, can include one to three protocol definitions, and can include multiple ports. When you create a group you will choose a name and a Group ID will be assigned automatically.

Selection Criteria

Group ID - You can use this screen to reconfigure or delete an existing protocol-based VLAN, or create a new one. Use this pull down menu to select one of the existing PBVLANs, or select 'Create' to add a new one. A Group ID number will be assigned automatically when you create a new group. You can create up to 128 groups.

Configurable Data

Group Name - Use this field to assign a name to a new group. You may enter up to 16 characters.

Protocol(s) - Select the protocols you want to be associated with the group. There are three configurable protocols: IP, IPX, and ARP. Hold down the control key to select more than one protocol.

IP - IP is a network layer protocol that provides a connectionless service for the delivery of data.

ARP - Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is a low-level protocol that dynamically maps network layer addresses to physical medium access control (MAC) addresses

IPX - The Internetwork Packet Exchange (IPX) is a connectionless datagram Network-layer protocol that forwards data over a network.

VLAN - VLAN can be any number in the range of (1 to 3965) . All the ports in the group will assign this VLAN ID to untagged packets received for the protocols you included in this

group.

Slot/Port(s) - Select the interface(s) you want to be included in the group. Note that a given interface can only belong to one group for a given protocol. If you have already added interface 0.1 to a group for IP, you cannot add it to another group that also includes IP, although you could add it to a new group for IPX.

Non-Configurable Data

Group ID - A number used to identify the group created by the user. Group IDs are automatically assigned when a group is created by the user.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

Delete - Remove the Protocol Based VLAN group identified by the value in the Group ID field. If you want the switch to retain the deletion across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

Protocol-based VLAN Configuration

Group

Group Name

Group ID

Protocols

VLAN

Slot/Port

1 - test

test

1

IP

ARP

IPX

2 (1 to 3965)

0/5

0/1

0/2

0/3

0/4

0/6

0/7

0/8

Submit

Delete Group

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:46:44

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.2.2. Viewing Protocol-based VLAN Information Page

Non-Configurable Data

Group Name - The name associated with the group. Group names can be up to 16 characters. The maximum number of groups allowed is 128.

Group ID - The number used to identify the group. It was automatically assigned when you created the group.

Protocol(s) - The protocol(s) that belongs to the group. There are three configurable protocols: IP, IPX, and ARP.

IP - IP is a network layer protocol that provides a connectionless service for the delivery of data.

ARP - Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is a low-level protocol that dynamically maps network layer addresses to physical medium access control (MAC) addresses.






IPX - The Internetwork Packet Exchange (IPX) is a connectionless datagram Network-layer protocol that forwards data over a network.

VLAN - The VLAN ID associated with the group.

Slot/Port(s) - The interfaces associated with the group.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the screen with the latest information.

Protocol-based VLAN Summary					 
Group Name	Group ID	Protocols	VLAN	Slot/Port	
test	1	IP	2	0/5	
					
Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:47:14 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers					 

6.2.2.3 Defining GARP

6.2.2.3.1. Viewing GARP Information Page

This screen shows the GARP Status for the switch and for the individual ports. Note that the timers are only relevant when the status for a port shows as enabled.

Non-Configurable Data

Switch GVRP - Indicates whether the GARP VLAN Registration Protocol administrative mode for this switch is enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.

Switch GMRP - Indicates whether the GARP Multicast Registration Protocol administrative mode for this switch, enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.

Slot/Port - Slot/Port of the interface.

Port GVRP Mode - Indicates whether the GVRP administrative mode for the port is enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.

Port GMRP Mode - Indicates whether the GMRP administrative mode for the port is enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.

Join Time (centiseconds) - Specifies the time between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-registering) membership for a VLAN or multicast group in centiseconds. An instance of this timer exists for each GARP participant for each port. Permissible values are 10 to 100 centiseconds (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds).

Leave Time (centiseconds) - Specifies the time to wait after receiving an unregister request for a VLAN or multicast group before deleting the associated entry, in centiseconds. This allows time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. An instance of this timer exists for each

GARP participant for each port. Permissible values are 20 to 600 centiseconds (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds).

Leave All Time (centiseconds) -This Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are generated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registrations will shortly be deregistered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. An instance of this timer exists for each GARP participant for each port. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAllTime to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. Permissible values are 200 to 6000 centiseconds (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds).

GARP Status

Switch GVRP						Enabled
Switch GMRP						Enabled
Slot/Port	Port GVRP Mode	Port GMRP Mode	Join Timer (centiseecs)	Leave Timer (centiseecs)	Leave All Timer (centiseecs)	
0/1	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/2	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/3	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/4	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/5	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/6	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/7	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/8	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/9	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/10	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/11	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/12	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/13	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/14	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/15	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/16	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/17	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/18	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/19	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/20	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/21	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/22	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	
0/23	Enabled	Enabled	20	60	1000	

6.2.2.3.2. Configuring the whole Switch GARP Configuration Page

Note: It can take up to 10 seconds for GARP configuration changes to take effect.

Configurable Data

GVRP Mode - Choose the GARP VLAN Registration Protocol administrative mode for the switch by selecting enable or disable from the pull down menu. The factory default is disabled.

GMRP Mode - Choose the GARP Multicast Registration Protocol administrative mode for the switch by selecting enable or disable from the pull down menu. The factory default is disabled.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save.

GARP Switch Configuration
? ↓

GVRP Mode	Enable ▼
GMRP Mode	Enable ▼

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:48:52
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.3.3. Configuring each Port GARP Configuration Page

Note: It can take up to 10 seconds for GARP configuration changes to take effect.

Selection Criteria

Slot/Port - Select the physical interface for which data is to be displayed or configured. It is possible to set the parameters for all ports by selecting 'All'.

Configurable Data

Port GVRP Mode - Choose the GARP VLAN Registration Protocol administrative mode for the port by selecting enable or disable from the pull down menu. If you select disable, the protocol will not be active and the Join Time, Leave Time, and Leave All Time will have no effect. The factory default is disabled.

Port GMRP Mode - Choose the GARP Multicast Registration Protocol administrative mode for the port by selecting enable or disable from the pull down menu. If you select disable, the protocol will not be active, and Join Time, Leave Time, and Leave All Time have no effect. The factory default is disabled.

Join Time (centiseconds) - Specify the time between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-registering) membership for a VLAN or multicast group in centiseconds. Enter a number between 10 and 100 (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). An instance of this timer exists for each GARP participant for each port.

Leave Time (centiseconds) - Specify the time to wait after receiving an unregister request for a VLAN or multicast group before deleting the associated entry, in centiseconds. This allows time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. Enter a number between 20 and 600 (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds). An instance of this timer exists for each GARP participant for each port.

Leave All Time (centiseconds) - The Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are generated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registrations will shortly be deregistered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAllTime to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. The timer is specified in centiseconds. Enter a number between 200 and 6000 (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds). An instance of this timer

exists for each GARP participant for each port.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save.

GARP Port Configuration
? ↓

Slot/Port	All ▼
Port GVRP Mode	Enable ▼
Port GMRP Mode	Enable ▼

GARP Timers

Join Timer (centisecs)	20 (10 to 100)
Leave Timer (centisecs)	60 (20 to 600)
Leave All Timer (centisecs)	1000 (200 to 6000)

Submit

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:49:39
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.4 Managing IGMP Snooping

6.2.2.4.1. Configuring IGMP Snooping Global Configuration Page

Use this menu to configure the parameters for IGMP Snooping, which is used to build forwarding lists for multicast traffic. Note that only a user with Read/Write access privileges may change the data on this screen.

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - Select the administrative mode for IGMP Snooping for the switch from the pulldown menu. The default is disable.

Non-Configurable Data

Multicast Control Frame Count - The number of multicast control frames that are processed by the CPU.

Interfaces Enabled for IGMP Snooping - A list of all the interfaces currently enabled for IGMP Snooping.

Data Frames Forwarded by the CPU - The number of data frames forwarded by the CPU.

VLAN Ids Enabled For IGMP Snooping - Displays VLAN Ids enabled for IGMP snooping.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save. You will only see this button if you have Read/Write access privileges.

IGMP Snooping Global Configuration and Status

Admin Mode	Disable ▾
Multicast Control Frame Count	0
Interfaces Enabled for IGMP Snooping	[None]
Data Frames Forwarded by the CPU	0

VLAN Ids Enabled for IGMP Snooping

Controller time: 3/17/2006 12:38:39
Copyright 2000-2006 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.4.2. Defining IGMP Snooping Interface Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Slot/port - The single select box lists all physical ,VLAN and LAG interfaces. Select the interface you want to configure.

Admin Mode - Select the interface mode for the selected interface for IGMP Snooping for the switch from the pulldown menu. The default is disable.

Group Membership Interval - Specify the amount of time you want the switch to wait for a report for a particular group on a particular interface before it deletes that interface from the group. Enter a value between 1 and 3600 seconds. The default is 260 seconds.

Max Response Time - Specify the amount of time you want the switch to wait after sending a query on an interface because it did not receive a report for a particular group on that interface. Enter a value greater or equal to 1 and less than the Group Membership Interval in seconds. The default is 10 seconds. The configured value must be less than the Group Membership Interval.

Multicast Router Present Expiration Time - Specify the amount of time you want the switch to wait to receive a query on an interface before removing it from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. Enter a value between 0 and 3600 seconds. The default is 0 seconds. A value of zero indicates an infinite timeout, i.e. no expiration.

Fast Leave Admin mode - Select the Fast Leave mode for the a particular interface from the pulldown menu. The default is disable.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save. You will only see this button if you have Read/Write access privileges.

IGMP Snooping Interface Configuration		
Slot/Port	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">All</div>	
Admin Mode	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">Disable</div>	
Group Membership Interval(secs)	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">260</div> (2 to 3600)	
Max Response Time(secs)(Less Than Group Membership Interval)	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">10</div> (1 to Group Membership Interval - 1 (secs))	
Multicast Router Present Expiration Time(secs)	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">0</div> (0 to 3600)	
Fast Leave Admin Mode	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">Disable</div>	
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px 15px; background-color: #f0f0f0;">Submit</div>		
Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:51:35 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers		

6.2.2.4.3. Viewing IGMP Snooping VLAN Status Page

Non-Configurable Data

VLAN ID - All Vlan Ids for which the IGMP Snooping mode is Enabled.



Admin Mode - Igmp Snooping Mode for Vlan ID.

Fast Leave Admin Mode - Fast Leave Mode for Vlan ID.

Group Membership Interval - Group Membership Interval of IGMP Snooping for the specified VLAN ID. Valid range is 2 to 3600.

Maximum Response Time - Maximum Response Time of IGMP Snooping for the specified VLAN ID. Valid range is 1 to 3599. Its value should be greater than group membership interval value.

Multicast Router Expiry Time - Multicast Router Expiry Time of IGMP Snooping for the specified VLAN ID. Valid range is 0 to 3600.

IGMP Snooping VLAN Status						 
VLAN ID	Admin Mode	Fast Leave Admin Mode	Group Membership Interval	Max Response Time	Multicast Router Expiry Time	
1	Enable	Disable	260	10	0	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:53:6
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.4.4. Configuring IGMP Snooping VLAN Page

Configurable Data

VLAN ID - Specifies list of VLAN IDs for which IGMP Snooping is enabled.

VLAN ID - Appears when "New Entry" is selected in VLAN ID combo box. Specifies VLAN ID for which pre-configurable Snooping parameters are to be set.

Admin Mode - Enable or disable the Igmp Snooping for the specified VLAN ID.

Fast Leave Admin Mode - Enable or disable the Igmp Snooping Fast Leave Mode for the specified VLAN ID.

Group Membership Interval - Sets the value for group membership interval of IGMP Snooping for the specified VLAN ID. Valid range is (Maximum Response Time + 1) to 3600.

Maximum Response Time - Sets the value for maximum response time of IGMP Snooping for the specified VLAN ID. Valid range is 1 to (Group Membership Interval - 1). Its value should be greater than group membership interval value.

Multicast Router Expiry Time - Sets the value for multicast router expiry time of IGMP Snooping for the specified VLAN ID. Valid range is 0 to 3600.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered.

IGMP Snooping VLAN Configuration

?

VLAN ID

Admin Mode

Fast Leave Admin Mode

Group Membership Interval

(Max Response Time + 1 to 3600)

Maximum Response Time

(1 to Group Membership Interval - 1)

Multicast Router Expiry Time

(0 to 3600)

?

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:53:42

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.4.5. Viewing Multicast Router Statistics Page

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/port - The single select box lists all physical and LAG interfaces. Select the interface for which you want to display the statistics.

Multicast Router - Specifies for the selected interface whether multicast router is enable or disabled.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refetch the database and display it again starting with the first entry in the table.

Multicast Router Statistics

?

Slot/Port

Multicast Router

Disable

?

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:55:12

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.4.6. Configuring Multicast Router Page

Configurable Data

Slot/port - The select box lists all Slot/ports. Select the interface for which you want Multicast Router to be enabled .

Multicast Router - Enable or disable Multicast Router on the selected Slot/port.



Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered.

Multicast Router Configuration

Slot/Port

Multicast Router

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:55:50
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.4.7. Viewing Multicast Router VLAN Statistics Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - The select box lists all Slot/ports. Select the interface for which you want to display the statistics.

Non-Configurable Data



VLAN ID - All Vlan Ids for which the Multicast Router Mode is Enabled

Multicast Router - Multicast Router Mode for Vlan ID.

Multicast Router VLAN Statistics

Slot/Port

VLAN ID Multicast Router

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:56:40
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.4.8. Configuring Multicast Router VLAN Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - The select box lists all Slot/ports. Select the interface for which you want Multicast Router to be enabled.

Configurable Data

VLAN ID - VLAN ID for which the Multicast Router Mode is to be Enabled or Disabled.

Multicast Router - For the Vlan ID, multicast router may be enabled or disabled using this.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values you entered.

Multicast Router VLAN Configuration

Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="0/1"/>
VLAN ID	<input type="text" value="1"/> (1 to 3965)
Multicast Router	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:57:23
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.4.9. Configuring L2 Static Multicast Group Configuration Page

Non-Configurable Data

MAC Address Table - This is the list of MAC address and VLAN ID pairings for all configured L2Mcast Groups. To change the port mask(s) for an existing L2Mcast Group, select the entry you want to change. To add a new L2Mcast Group, select "Create Filter" from the top of the list.

Configurable Data

MAC Filter - The MAC address of the L2Mcast Group in the format 01:00:5E:xx:xx:xx. You can only change this field when you have selected the "**Create Filter**" option. You cannot define L2Mcast Group for these MAC addresses:

00:00:00:00:00:00

01:00:5E:00:00:01 to 01:00:5E:00:00:FF

FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

VLAN ID - The VLAN ID used with the MAC address to fully identify packets you want L2Mcast Group. You can only change this field when you have selected the "Create Filter" option.

Solt/Port(s) - List the ports you want included into L2Mcast Group.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on the screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle you must perform a save.

Delete - Remove the currently selected L2Mcast Group.

Delete All - Remove all configured L2Mcast Groups.

L2 Multicast Static Groups Configuration

? ↓

MAC Filter	MAC Address	VLAN ID	Slot/Port(s)
<input type="button" value="Create Filter"/>	<input type="text" value="01:00:5e:00:01:02"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 0/1 ▲ </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 0/2 ▢ </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 0/3 ▢ </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 0/4 ▢ </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 0/5 ▢ </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 0/6 ▢ </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 0/7 ▢ </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 0/8 ▼ </div> </div>

Controller time: 2/13/2007 11:58:52
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

? ↑

6.2.2.4.10. Viewing L2 Multicast Group Information Page

Use this panel to display information about entries in the L2Mcast Static/Dynamic Groups. These entries are used by the transparent bridging function to determine how to forward a received frame.

Selection Criteria

Static - Displays static unit for L2Mcast Groups.

Dynamic - Displays dynamic unit for L2Mcast Groups.

All - Displays all of L2Mcast Groups.

Configurable Data

Filter - Specify the entries you want displayed.

Static: If you choose "Static" only L2Mcast addresses that have been configured will be displayed.

Dynamic: If you choose "Dynamic" only L2Mcast addresses that have been learned will be displayed.

All: If you choose "all" the whole table will be displayed.

MAC Address Search - You may also search for an individual L2Mcast address. Enter the six byte hexadecimal MAC address, for example 01:00:5E:00:11:11.

VLAN - You also have to give a VLAN ID you want with L2Mcast address.

Then click on the search button. If the address exists, that entry will be displayed as the first entry followed by the remaining (greater) MAC addresses. An exact match is required.

Non-Configurable Data

VLAN - L2Mcast Group's VLAN ID value.

MAC Address - A multicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding information. The format is a six-byte MAC address. For example: 01:00:5E:00:11:11.

Slot/ports - the interface number belongs to this Multicast Group.

Type - The status of this entry. The possible values are:

Static: the entry was configured by setting a static L2Mcast.

Dynamic: the entry was configured by setting a dynamic L2Mcast.

All: the entry was configured by setting the whole L2Mcast table.

Command Buttons

Search - Search for the specified L2Mcast address.

Refresh - Refresh the database and display it again starting with the first entry in the table.

L2 Multicast Static Groups Search

Filter All

VLAN All

MAC Address Search

Search

VLAN	MAC Address	Type	Slot/Port(s)
1	01:00:5E:00:01:02	Static	0/4, 0/8

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:1:18
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.4.11. Viewing L2 Multicast Router Port Information Page

Use this panel to display information about entries in the L2Mcast Static/Dynamic router ports. These entries are used by the transparent bridging function to determine how to forward a received frame.

Selection Criteria

Static - Displays static unit for L2Mcast router port(s).

Dynamic - Displays dynamic unit for L2Mcast router port(s).

All - Displays all of L2Mcast router port(s).

Configurable Data

Filter - Specify the entries you want displayed.

Static: If you choose "Dynamic" only L2Mcast router port(s) that have been learned will be displayed.

Dynamic: If you choose "Static" only L2Mcast router port(s) that have been configured will be displayed.

All: If you choose "all" the whole table will be displayed.

VLAN - You also have to give a VLAN ID you want with L2Mcast router port.

If the entry exists, it will be displayed as the first entry followed by VLAN ID. An exact match is required.

Non-Configurable Data

VLAN - L2Mcast Router Port's VLAN ID value.

Slot/Ports - the interface number belongs to this Multicast router.

Type - The status of this entry. The possible values are:

Static: the entry was configured by setting a static L2Mcast router.

Dynamic: the entry was configured by setting a dynamic L2Mcast router.

All: the entry was configured by setting the whole L2Mcast router table.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the database and display it again starting with the first entry in the table.

L2 Multicast Router Ports Search

All

VLAN All

VLAN Type Slot/Port(s)

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:1:48
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.5 Managing Port-Channel

6.2.2.5.1. Configuring Port-Channel Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Port Channel Name – You can use this screen to reconfigure an existing Port Channel, or to create a new one. Use this pull down menu to select one of the existing Port Channels, or select 'Create' to add a new one. There can be a maximum of 6 Port Channels.

Configurable Data

Port Channel Name - Enter the name you want assigned to the Port Channel. You may enter any string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters. A valid name has to be specified in order to create the Port Channel.

Link Trap - Specify whether you want to have a trap sent when link status changes. The factory default is enable, which will cause the trap to be sent.

Administrative Mode - Select enable or disable from the pull down menu. When the Port Channel is disabled no traffic will flow and LACPDUs will be dropped, but the links that form the Port Channel will not be released. The factory default is enabled.

Static Capability Mode - May be enabled or disabled by selecting the corresponding line on the pull down entry field. The factory default is disabled. This field is non-configurable for read-only users.

STP Mode - The Spanning Tree Protocol Administrative Mode associated with the Port Channel. The possible values are:

Disable - spanning tree is disabled for this Port Channel.

Enable - spanning tree is enabled for this Port Channel.

Participation - For each port specify whether it is to be included as a member of this Port Channel or not. The default is excluded. There can be a maximum of 6 ports assigned to a Port Channel.

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/Port - Slot/Port identification of the Port Channel being configured. This field will not appear when a new Port Channel is being created.

Link Status - Indicates whether the Link is up or down.

Port Channel Members - List of members of the Port Channel in Slot/Port form.

Membership Conflicts - Shows ports that are already members of other Port Channels. A port may only be a member of one Port Channel at a time. If the entry is blank, it is not currently a member of any Port Channel.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

Delete - Removes the currently selected configured Port Channel. All ports that were members of this Port Channel are removed from the Port Channel and included in the default VLAN. This field will not appear when a new Port Channel is being created.

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Port Channel Configuration
? ↓

Port Channel Name 1/1 - LAG-1

Submit
Delete
Refresh

Slot/Port	Port Channel Name	Link Trap	Administrative Mode	Static Capability Mode	Link Status	STP Mode
1/1	LAG-1	Enable	Enable	Disable	Link Down	Enable

Port Channel Members

Slot/Port	Participation
0/31	Exclude
0/32	Exclude
0/33	Include
0/34	Include
0/35	Exclude
0/36	Exclude
0/37	Exclude
0/38	Exclude
0/39	Exclude
0/40	Exclude
0/41	Exclude
0/42	Exclude

0/33 0/34
 Membership Conflicts

 Member of 1/2
 Member of 1/2

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:2:35
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.5.2. Viewing Port-Channel Information Page

Non-Configurable Data

Port Channel - The Slot/Port identification of the Port Channel.

Port Channel Name - The name of the Port Channel.

Port Channel Type - The type of this Port Channel.

Admin Mode - The Administrative Mode of the Port Channel, enable or disable.

Static Capability Mode - The Static Mode of the Port Channel, enable or disable.

Link Status - Indicates whether the Link is up or down.

STP Mode - The Spanning Tree Protocol Administrative Mode associated with the Port Channel. The possible values are:

Disable - spanning tree is disabled for this Port Channel.

Enable - spanning tree is enabled for this Port Channel.

Link Trap - Whether or not a trap will be sent when link status changes. The factory default is enabled.

Configured Ports - A list of the ports that are members of the Port Channel, in Slot/Port notation. There can be a maximum of 6 ports assigned to a Port Channel.

Active Ports - A listing of the ports that are actively participating members of this Port Channel, in Slot/Port notation. There can be a maximum of 6 ports assigned to a Port Channel.

Port Channel Status

Port Channel	Port Channel Name	Port Channel Type	Admin Mode	Static Capability Mode	Link State	STP Mode	Link Trap	Configured Ports	Active Ports
1/1	LAG-1	Dynamic	Enable	Disable	Link Down	Enable	Enable	0/33 0/34	
1/2	LAG-2	Dynamic	Enable	Disable	Link Down	Enable	Enable	0/37 0/38	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:12:28
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.6 Viewing Multicast Forwarding Database

6.2.2.6.1. Viewing All of Multicast Forwarding Database Tables Page

The Multicast Forwarding Database holds the port membership information for all active multicast address entries. The key for an entry consists of a VLAN ID and MAC address pair. Entries may contain data for more than one protocol.

Use this screen to display the MFDB information for a specific entry. To display all of the entries for a particular protocol use one of the following menus:

MAC Filter Summary - Static MAC address filtering entries

MFDB GMRP Table - GARP Multicast Registration Protocol entries

MFDB IGMP Snooping Table - IGMP Snooping entries

Selection Criteria

MAC Address - Enter the VLAN ID - MAC Address pair whose MFDB table entry you want displayed. Enter eight two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons, for example 00:01:23:43:45:67:89:AB. The first two two-digit hexadecimal numbers are the VLAN ID and the remaining numbers are the MAC address. Then click on the "Search" button. If the

address exists, that entry will be displayed. An exact match is required.

Non-Configurable Data

MAC Address - The multicast MAC address for which you requested data.

Type - This displays the type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.

Component - This is the component that is responsible for this entry in the Multicast Forwarding Database. Possible values are IGMP Snooping, GMRP, and Static Filtering.

Description - The text description of this multicast table entry. Possible values are Management Configured, Network Configured, and Network Assisted.

Slot/port(s) - The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:) for the selected address.

Forwarding Slot/Port(s) - The resultant forwarding list is derived from combining all the forwarding interfaces and removing the interfaces that are listed as the static filtering interfaces.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Multicast Forwarding Database Table
? ↓

MAC Address

Search

MAC Address	Component	Type	Description	Slot/Port	Forwarding Slot/Port(s)
00:01:01:00:5E:00:01:02	IGMP Snooping	Dynamic	Network Assist	Fwd: 0/4 0/8	Fwd: 0/4 0/8

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:15:54
? ↑

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.6.2. Viewing GMRP MFDB Table Page

This screen will display all of the entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database that were created for the GARP Multicast Registration Protocol.

Non-Configurable Data

MAC Address - A VLAN ID - multicast MAC address pair for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering information. The format is 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 00:01:23:45:67:89:AB:CD.



Type - This displays the type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.

Description - The text description of this multicast table entry. Possible values are Management Configured, Network Configured, and Network Assisted.

Slot/port(s) - The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

MFDB GMRP Table				 ↓
MAC Address	Type	Description	Slot/Port	
<div>Refresh</div>				 ↑
Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:16:34 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers				

6.2.2.6.3. Viewing IGMP Snooping MFDB Table Page

Non-Configurable Data

MAC Address - A VLAN ID - multicast MAC address pair for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering information. The format is 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 00:01:23:45:67:89:AB:CD.

Type - This displays the type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.



Description - The text description of this multicast table entry. Possible values are Management Configured, Network Configured, and Network Assisted.

Slot/port(s) - The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Clear Entries - Clicking this button tells the IGMP Snooping component to delete all of its entries from the multicast forwarding database.

MFDB IGMP Snooping Table				 ↓
MAC Address	Type	Description	Slot/Port	
00:01:01:00:5E:00:01:02	Dynamic	Network Assist	Fwd: 0/4, 0/8	 ↑
<div>Refresh</div> <div>Clear Entries</div>				
Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:17:11 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers				

6.2.2.6.4. Viewing Multicast Forwarding Database Statistics Page

Non-Configurable Data

Max MFDB Entries - The maximum number of entries that the Multicast Forwarding Database table can hold.

Most MFDB Entries Since Last Reset - The largest number of entries that have been present in the Multicast Forwarding Database table since last reset. This value is also known as the MFDB high-water mark.

Current Entries - The current number of entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database table.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Multicast Forwarding Database Statistics

Max MFDB Table Entries

256

Most MFDB Entries Since Last Reset

1

Current Entries

1

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:17:45

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.7 Managing Spanning Tree

6.2.2.7.1. Configuring Switch Spanning Tree Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Spanning Tree Mode - Specifies whether spanning tree operation is enabled on the switch. Value is enabled or disabled

Force Protocol Version - Specifies the Force Protocol Version parameter for the switch. The options are IEEE 802.1d, IEEE 802.1w, and IEEE 802.1s The default value is IEEE 802.1w.

Configuration Name- Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used. It may be up to 32 alphanumeric characters

Configuration Revision Level - Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used. The values allowed are between 0 and 65535. The default value is 0.

Non-Configurable Data

Configuration digest key - Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.

MST Table - Table consisting of the MST instances (including the CST) and the corresponding VLAN IDs associated with each of them.

VID Table - Table consisting of the VLAN IDs and the corresponding FID associated with each of them.


FID Table - Table consisting of the FIDs and the corresponding VLAN IDs associated with each of them.

Command Buttons

Submit - Applies the new configuration and causes the changes to take effect. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is performed.

Refresh - Refreshes the screen with most recent data.

Spanning Tree Switch Configuration/Status




Spanning Tree Admin Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Spanning Tree Forward BPDU	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Force Protocol Version	<input type="text" value="IEEE 802.1s(MSTP)"/>
Configuration Name	<input type="text" value="00-16-36-D4-37-34"/>
Configuration Revision Level	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 to 65535)
Configuration Digest Key	0xac36177f50283cd4b83821d8ab26de62

MST ID	VID	FID
CST	1 11 12	1 11 12

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:18:27

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers



6.2.2.7.2. Configuring Spanning Tree CST Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Bridge Priority - Specifies the bridge priority for the Common and Internal Spanning tree (CST). The value lies between 0 and 61440. It is set in multiples of 4096. For example, if you set the priority to any value between 0 and 4095, it will be set to 0. If it is tried to be set to any value between 4096 and $(2 \times 4096 - 1)$ it will be set to 4096 and so on. The default priority is 32768.

Bridge Max Age - Specifies the bridge max age for the Common and Internal Spanning tree (CST). The value lies between 6 and 40, with the value being less than or equal to $2 \times (\text{Bridge Forward Delay} - 1)$ and greater than or equal to $2 \times (\text{Bridge Hello Time} + 1)$. The default value is 20.

Bridge Hello Time - Specifies the bridge hello time for the Common and Internal Spanning tree (CST), with the value being less than or equal to $(\text{Bridge Max Age} / 2) - 1$. The default hello time value is 2.

Bridge Forward Delay - Specifies the time spent in "Listening and Learning" mode before forwarding packets. Bridge Forward Delay must be greater or equal to $(\text{Bridge Max Age} / 2) + 1$. The time range is from 4 seconds to 30 seconds. The default value is 15.

Spanning Tree Maximum Hops - Configure the maximum number of hops for the Spanning tree.

Non-Configurable Data

Bridge identifier - The bridge identifier for the CST. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

Time since topology change - The time in seconds since the topology of the CST last

changed.

Topology change count - Number of times topology has changed for the CST.

Topology change - The value of the topology change parameter for the switch indicating if a topology change is in progress on any port assigned to the CST. It takes a value if True or False.

Designated root - The bridge identifier of the root bridge. It is made up from the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

Root Path Cost - Path Cost to the Designated Root for the CST.

Root Port - Port to access the Designated Root for the CST.

Max Age - Path Cost to the Designated Root for the CST.

Forward Delay - Derived value of the Root Port Bridge Forward Delay parameter.

Hold Time - Minimum time between transmission of Configuration BPDUs.

CST Regional Root - Priority and base MAC address of the CST Regional Root.

CST Path Cost - Path Cost to the CST tree Regional Root.

Command Buttons

Submit - Applies the new configuration and causes the changes to take effect. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is performed.

Refresh - Refreshes the screen with most recent data.

Spanning Tree CST Configuration/Status



Bridge Priority	<input type="text" value="32768"/> (0 to 61440)
Bridge Max Age (secs)	<input type="text" value="20"/> (6 to 40)
Bridge Hello Time (secs)	<input type="text" value="2"/> (1 to 10)
Bridge Forward Delay (secs)	<input type="text" value="15"/> (4 to 30)
Spanning Tree Maximum Hops	<input type="text" value="20"/> (1 to 127)
Bridge Identifier	80:00:00:16:36:d4:37:34
Time Since Topology Change	0 day 0 hr 54 min 32 se
Topology Change Count	2
Topology Change	False
Designated Root	80:00:00:16:36:d4:37:34
Root Path Cost	0
Root Port	00:00
Max Age (secs)	20
Forward Delay (secs)	15
Hello Time	2
Hold Time (secs)	3
CST Regional Root	80:00:00:16:36:d4:37:34
CST Path Cost	0



6.2.2.7.3. Configuring Spanning Tree MST Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

MST ID - Create a new MST which you wish to configure or configure already existing MSTs.

Configurable Data

MST ID - This is only visible when the select option of the MST ID select box is selected. The ID of the MST being created. Valid values for this are between 1 and 4054.

Priority - The bridge priority for the MST instance selected. The bridge priority is set in multiples of 4096. For example if you attempt to set the priority to any value between 0 and 4095, it will be set to 0. If you attempt to set any value between 4096 and $(2 \times 4096 - 1)$ it will be set to 4096 and so on.

VLAN ID - This gives a list box of all VLANs on the switch. The VLANs associated with the MST instance which is selected are highlighted on the list. These can be selected or unselected for re-configuring the association of VLANs to MST instances.

Non-Configurable Data

Bridge identifier - The bridge identifier for the selected MST instance. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

Time since topology change - The time in seconds since the topology of the selected MST instance last changed.

Topology change count - Number of times the topology has changed for the selected MST instance.

Topology change - The value of the topology change parameter for the switch indicating if a topology change is in progress on any port assigned to the selected MST instance. It takes a value if True or False.

Designated root - The bridge identifier of the root bridge. It is made up from the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge

Root Path Cost - Path Cost to the Designated Root for this MST instance.

Root port - Port to access the Designated Root for this MST instance.

Command Buttons

Submit - Applies the new configuration and causes the changes to take effect. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is performed.

Delete - Deletes the selected MST instance. All VLANs associated with the instance are associated with the CST

Refresh - Refreshes the screen with most recent data.

Spanning Tree MST Configuration/Status	
MST	1
Priority	32768 (0 to 61440)
VLAN ID	<div> 1 11 12 </div>
Bridge Identifier	80:01:00:16:36:d4:37:34
Time Since Topology Change	0 day 2 hr 27 min 42 se
Topology Change Count	0
Topology Change	False
Designated Root	80:01:00:16:36:d4:37:34
Root Path Cost	0
Root Port	00:00
<input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:20:55
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.7.4. Configuring each Port CST Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/Port - Selects one of the physical or LAG interfaces associated with VLANs associated with the CST.

Configurable Data

Port Priority - The priority for a particular port within the CST. The port priority is set in multiples of 16. For example, if you attempt to set the priority to any value between 0 and 15, it will be set to 0. If you attempt to set any value between 16 and (2*16-1) it will be set to 16 and so on.

Admin Edge Port - Specifies if the specified port is an Edge Port within the CIST. It takes a value of Enable or Disable, where the default value is Disable.

Port Path Cost - Set the Path Cost to a new value for the specified port in the common and internal spanning tree. It takes a value in the range of 1 to 200000000.

Non-Configurable Data

Auto-calculate Port Path Cost - Displays whether the path cost is automatically calculated (Enabled) or not (Disabled). Path cost will be calculated based on the link speed of the port if the configured value for Port Path Cost is zero.

Port ID - The port identifier for the specified port within the CST. It is made up from the port priority and the interface number of the port.

Port Up Time Since Counters Last Cleared - Time since the counters were last cleared, displayed in Days, Hours, Minutes, and Seconds.

Port Mode - Spanning Tree Protocol Administrative Mode associated with the port or LAG. The possible values are Enable or Disable.

Port Forwarding State - The Forwarding State of this port.

Port Role - Each MST Bridge Port that is enabled is assigned a Port Role for each spanning tree. The port role will be one of the following values: Root Port, Designated Port, Alternate Port, Backup Port, Master Port, or Disabled Port.

Designated Root - Root Bridge for the CST. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

Designated Cost - Path Cost offered to the LAN by the Designated Port.

Designated Bridge - Bridge Identifier of the bridge with the Designated Port. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

Designated Port - Port Identifier on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN. It is made up from the port priority and the interface number of the port.

Topology Change Acknowledge - Identifies whether the next BPDU to be transmitted for this port would have the topology change acknowledgement flag set. It is either "True" or "False".

Edge port - indicates whether the port is enabled as an edge port. It takes the value "Enabled" or "Disabled".

Point-to-point MAC - Derived value of the point-to-point status.

CST Regional Root - Bridge Identifier of the CST Regional Root. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

CST Path Cost - Path Cost to the CST Regional Root.

Command Buttons

Submit - Applies the new configuration and causes the changes to take effect. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is performed.

Refresh - Refreshes the screen with most recent data.

Force - Clicking this button will force the port to send out 802.1w or 802.1s BPDUs.

Spanning Tree CST Port Configuration/Status

Slot/Port	0/1
Port Priority	128 (0 to 240)
Admin Edge Port	Disable
Port Path Cost	0 (0 to 2000000000) 0 = Auto
Auto-calculate Port Path Cost	Enabled
External Port Path Cost	0 (0 to 2000000000) 0 = Auto
Auto-calculate External Prt Path Cost	Enabled
Port ID	80:01
Port Up Time Since Counters Last Cleared	0 day 0 hr 0 min 36 sec
Port Mode	Enable
Port Forwarding State	Disabled
Port Role	Disabled
Designated Root	80:00:00:16:36:d4:37:34
Designated Cost	0
Designated Bridge	80:00:00:16:36:d4:37:34
Designated Port	00:00
Topology Change Acknowledge	False
Edge Port	Disabled
Point-to-point MAC	False
CST Regional Root	80:00:00:16:36:d4:37:34
CST Path Cost	0

Submit

Refresh

Force

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:21:30
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujiitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.7.5. Configuring each Port MST Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

MST ID - Selects one MST instance from existing MST instances.

Slot/Port - Selects one of the physical or LAG interfaces associated with VLANs associated with the selected MST instance.

Configurable Data

Port Priority - The priority for a particular port within the selected MST instance. The port priority is set in multiples of 16. For example, if you set the priority to any value between 0 and 15, it will be set to 0. If it is tried to be set to any value between 16 and (2*16-1) it will be set to 16 and so on.

Port Path Cost - Set the Path Cost to a new value for the specified port in the selected MST instance. It takes a value in the range of 1 to 200000000.

Non-Configurable Data

Auto-calculate Port Path Cost - Displays whether the path cost is automatically calculated (Enabled) or not (Disabled). Path cost will be calculated based on the link speed of the port if the configured value for Port Path Cost is zero.

Port ID - The port identifier for the specified port within the selected MST instance. It is

made up from the port priority and the interface number of the port.

Port Up Time Since Counters Last Cleared - Time since the counters were last cleared, displayed in Days, Hours, Minutes, and Seconds.

Port Mode - Spanning Tree Protocol Administrative Mode associated with the port or LAG. The possible values are Enable or Disable.

Port Forwarding State - The Forwarding State of this port.

Port Role - Each MST Bridge Port that is enabled is assigned a Port Role for each spanning tree. The port role will be one of the following values: Root Port, Designated Port, Alternate Port, Backup Port, Master Port, or Disabled Port.

Designated Root - Root Bridge for the selected MST instance. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

Designated Cost - Path Cost offered to the LAN by the Designated Port.

Designated Bridge - Bridge Identifier of the bridge with the Designated Port. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

Designated Port - Port Identifier on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN. It is made up from the port priority and the interface number of the port.

Command Buttons

Submit - Applies the new configuration and causes the changes to take effect. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is performed.

Refresh - Refreshes the screen with most recent data.

Spanning Tree MST Port Configuration/Status

MST ID	1
Slot/Port	0/1
Port Priority	128 (0 to 240)
Port Path Cost	0 (0 to 200000000) 0 = Auto
Auto-calculate Port Path Cost	Enabled
Port ID	80:01
Port Up Time Since Counters Last Cleared	0 day 0 hr 1 min 49 sec
Port Mode	Enabled
Port Forwarding State	Disabled
Port Role	Disabled
Designated Root	80:01:00:16:36:d4:37:34
Designated Cost	0
Designated Bridge	80:01:00:16:36:d4:37:34
Designated Port	00:00

6.2.2.7.6. Viewing Spanning Tree Statistics Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/Port - Selects one of the physical or LAG interfaces of the switch.

Non-Configurable Data

STP BPDUs Received - Number of STP BPDUs received at the selected port.

STP BPDUs Transmitted - Number of STP BPDUs transmitted from the selected port.

RSTP BPDUs Received - Number of RSTP BPDUs received at the selected port.

RSTP BPDUs Transmitted - Number of RSTP BPDUs transmitted from the selected port.



MSTP BPDUs Received - Number of MSTP BPDUs received at the selected port.

MSTP BPDUs Transmitted - Number of MSTP BPDUs transmitted from the selected port.



Command Buttons

Refresh - Refreshes the screen with most recent data.

Spanning Tree Statistics

Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="0/1"/>	 
STP BPDUs Received	0	
STP BPDUs Transmitted	0	
RSTP BPDUs Received	0	
RSTP BPDUs Transmitted	0	
MSTP BPDUs Received	0	
MSTP BPDUs Transmitted	0	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 12:23:29
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.8 Defining 802.1p priority

6.2.2.8.1. Defining 802.1p Priority Mapping Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/Port - Select the physical interface for which you want to display or configure data. Select 'All' to set the parameters for all ports to the same values.

Configurable Data

Traffic Class - Specify which internal traffic class to map the corresponding 802.1p priority.



Non-Configurable Data

802.1p Priority - Displays the 802.1p priority to be mapped.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.



802.1p Priority Mapping

Slot/Port All ▼

802.1p Priority	Traffic Class
0	1 ▼
1	0 ▼
2	0 ▼
3	1 ▼
4	2 ▼
5	2 ▼
6	3 ▼
7	3 ▼

Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:39:15
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.9 Managing Port Security

6.2.2.9.1. Configuring Port Security Administration Mode Page

Configurable Data

Allow Port Security - Used to enable or disable the Port Security feature.

Command Buttons

Submit - Applies the new configuration and causes the changes to take effect. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is



performed.

Port Security Administration

Port Security Mode Disable ▾

Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:39:49
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.9.2. Configuring Port Security Interface Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Selects the interface to be configured.

Configurable Data

Allow Port Security - Used to enable or disable the Port Security feature for the selected interface.

Maximum Dynamic MAC Addresses allowed - Sets the maximum number of dynamically locked MAC addresses on the selected interface.

Add a static MAC address- Adds a MAC address to the list of statically locked MAC addresses for the selected interface.

VLAN ID- Adds a corresponding VLAN ID for the MAC Address being added to the list of statically locked MAC addresses for the selected interface.

Maximum static MAC Addresses allowed- Sets the maximum number of dynamically locked MAC addresses on the selected interface.

Enable violation traps- Enables or disables the sending of new violation traps designating when a packet with a disallowed MAC address is received on a locked port.

Command Buttons

Submit - Applies the new configuration and causes the changes to take effect. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is performed.

Move - Convert a dynamically locked MAC address to a statically locked address. The Dynamic MAC address entries are converted to Static MAC address entries in a numerically ascending order till the Static limit is reached.

Port Security Interface Configuration

Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="0/1"/>
Port Security	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Maximum Number of Dynamically Learned MAC Addresses Allowed	<input type="text" value="600"/> (0-600)
Add a Static MAC Address	<input type="text"/>
VLAN ID	<input type="text" value="1"/> (1-3965)
Maximum Number of Statically Locked MAC Addresses Allowed	<input type="text" value="20"/> (0-20)
Enable Violation Traps	<input type="text" value="No"/>

Convert dynamically learned address to statically locked

Move

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:40:43
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.9.3. Deleting Port Security Statically Configured MAC Address Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the physical interface for which you want to display data.

VLAN ID - selects the VLAN ID corresponding to the MAC address being deleted.

Configurable data

MAC Address - Accepts user input for the MAC address to be deleted.

Non-configurable data

MAC Address - Displays the user specified statically locked MAC address.

VLAN ID - Displays the VLAN ID corresponding to the MAC address.

Delete a Static MAC Address - Deletes the MAC address from the Port-Security Static MAC address table.

VLAN ID - Displays the VLAN ID corresponding to the MAC address to be deleted from the Static list.

Command Buttons

Submit - Applies the new configuration and causes the changes to take effect. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is performed.

Port Security Statically Configured MAC Addresses

? ↓

Slot/Port

0/1

MAC Address

VLAN ID

Delete a static MAC Address

VLAN ID (1-3965)

Submit

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:41:25
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.9.4. Viewing Port Security Dynamically Learnt MAC Address Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the physical interface for which you want to display data.

Non-configurable data

MAC Address - Displays the MAC addresses learned on a specific port.

VLAN ID - Displays the VLAN ID corresponding to the MAC address.

Number of Dynamic MAC addresses learned - Displays the number of dynamically learned MAC addresses on a specific port.

Port Security Dynamically Learned MAC Addresses

? ↓

Slot/Port

0/1

MAC Address

VLAN ID

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:42:5
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.9.5. Viewing Port Security Violation Status Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the physical interface for which you want to display data.

Non-configurable data

Last Violation MAC Address - Displays the source MAC address of the last packet that was discarded at a locked port.

VLAN ID - Displays the VLAN ID corresponding to the Last Violation MAC address.

Port Security Violation Status	
Slot/Port	0/1
Last Violation MAC address	VLAN ID

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:42:42
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.10 Manage the Port Link-Up State

6.2.2.10.1 Link State Configuration

Admin Mode - Select the interface mode for the selected interface for Port Link-up state for the switch from the pulldown menu. The default is disable.

Create New Group - Create the new Group to set the port link state status.

Group Mode - Select the group interface mode for the selected interface for Port Link-up. The default is disable.

Up Stream Port -- Select the up stream port from 31 ~ 42.

Down Stream Port -- Select the down stream port from 1 ~ 30.

Link State Configure	
Admin Mode	Disable
Group	Create New Group
Group Mode	Disable
Up stream Port	
Down stream Port	0/17 0/18 0/19 0/20 0/21
Submit	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:43:47
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.10.2 View Link State Status

Non-Configurable Data

Group - A Group ID was displayed the numbers of the Group ID - **Type** - This displays the type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the user. Dynamic entries

are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.

Mode - For the admin mode to disable or enable or not

Up/Down port(s) - The list of interfaces that are designated for Up/Down Stream port number



Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Link State Summary

Admin Mode : Disable

Group	Mode	Up stream	Down stream
-------	------	-----------	-------------

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:45:52
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.10.3 Port Backup Configuration

Admin Mode - Select the interface mode for the selected interface for Port Link-up state for the switch from the pulldown menu. The default is disable.

Create New Group - Create the new Group to set the port link state status.

Group Mode - Select the group interface mode for the selected interface for Port Link-up. The default is disable.

Active Port -- Select the active port from 31 ~ 42.

Backup Port -- Select the backup port from 31 ~ 42.

Port Backup Configuration



Admin Mode

Group ID

Group Mode

Active Port

Backup Port

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:46:22
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.2.10.4 View Port Back/up State Status

Non-Configurable Data

Group - A Group ID was displayed the numbers of the Group ID –

Mode - For the admin mode to disable or enable or not

Back/Up port(s) - The list of interfaces that are designated for Up/Down Stream port number

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Port Backup Status
? ↓

Admin Mode : Disable

Group ID	Mode	Active Port	Backup Port	Current Active Port
<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px 10px; display: inline-block;">Refresh</div>				

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:47:32
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3 Routing Menu

6.2.3.1 Managing ARP Table

6.2.3.1.1. Creating ARP entries

Use this panel to add an entry to the Address Resolution Protocol table.

Configurable Data

IP - Specifies all the existing static ARP along with an additional option "Create". When the user selects "Create" another text boxes " IP Address" and "MAC Address" appear where the user may enter IP address and MAC address to be configured.



IP Address - Enter the IP address you want to add. It must be the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to one of the switch's existing routing interfaces.

MAC Address - The unicast MAC address of the device. Enter the address as six two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons, for example 00:06:29:32:81:40.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

ARP Configuration



IP Create ▾

IP Address 0.0.0.0

MAC Address 00:00:00:00:00:00

SubmitDelete All

Controller time: 2/13/2007 13:48:32
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.1.2. Configuring ARP Table

You can use this panel to change the configuration parameters for the Address Resolution Protocol Table. You can also use this screen to display the contents of the table.

Configurable Data

Age Time - Enter the value you want the switch to use for the ARP entry ageout time. You must enter a valid integer, which represents the number of seconds it will take for an ARP entry to age out. The range for this field is 15 to 21600 seconds. The default value for Age Time is 1200 seconds.

Response Time - Enter the value you want the switch to use for the ARP response timeout. You must enter a valid integer, which represents the number of seconds the switch will wait for a response to an ARP request. The range for this field is 1 to 10 seconds. The default value for Response Time is 1 second.

Retries - Enter an integer which specifies the maximum number of times an ARP request will be retried. The range for this field is 0 to 10. The default value for Retries is 4.

Cache Size - Enter an integer which specifies the maximum number of entries for the ARP cache. The range for this field is 256 to 1664. The default value for Cache Size is 1664.

Dynamic Renew - This controls whether the ARP component automatically attempts to renew ARP Entries of type Dynamic when they age out. The default setting is Enable.

Remove from Table - Allows the user to remove certain entries from the ARP Table. The choices listed specify the type of ARP Entry to be deleted:

- **All Dynamic Entries**
- **All Dynamic and Gateway Entries**
- **Specific Dynamic/Gateway Entry** - Selecting this allows the user to specify the required IP Address
- **Specific Static Entry** - Selecting this allows the user to specify the required IP Address
- **Specific Interface** - Selecting this allows the user to specify the required interface
- **None** - Selected if the user does not want to delete any entry from the ARP Table

Remove IP Address - This appears only if the user selects Specific Dynamic/Gateway Entry or Specific Static Entry in the Remove from Table Drop Down List. Allows the user to enter the IP Address against the entry that is to be removed from the ARP Table.

Slot/port - The routing interface associated with the ARP entry.

Non-Configurable Data

Total Entry Count - Total number of Entries in the ARP table.

Peak Total Entries - Highest value reached by Total Entry Count. This counter value is restarted whenever the ARP table Cache Size value is changed.

Active Static Entries - Total number of Active Static Entries in the ARP table.

Configured Static Entries - Total number of Configured Static Entries in the ARP table.

Maximum Static Entries - Maximum number of Static Entries that can be defined.

IP Address - The IP address of a device on a subnet attached to one of the switch's routing interfaces.

MAC Address - The unicast MAC address for the device. The format is six two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons, for example 00:06:29:32:81:40.

Slot/port - The routing interface associated with the ARP entry.

Type - The type of the ARP entry:

- **Local** - An ARP entry associated with one of the switch's routing interface's MAC addresses
- **Gateway** - A dynamic ARP entry whose IP address is that of a router
- **Static** - An ARP entry configured by the user
- **Dynamic** - An ARP entry which has been learned by the router

Age - Age since the entry was last refreshed in the ARP Table. The format is hh:mm:ss.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

ARP Table Configuration



Age Time (secs)	<input type="text" value="1200"/> (15 to 21600)
Response Time (secs)	<input type="text" value="1"/> (1 to 10)
Retries	<input type="text" value="4"/> (0 to 10)
Cache Size	<input type="text" value="1664"/> (256 to 1664)
Dynamic Renew	<input type="button" value="Enable"/>
Total Entry Count	4
Peak Total Entries	4
Active Static Entries	0
Configured Static Entries	0
Maximum Static Entries	64
Remove from Table	<input type="button" value="None"/>

IP Address	MAC Address	Slot/Port	Type	Age
192.168.4.54	00:40:05:7E:31:F7	0/42	Dynamic	00:04:25
192.168.4.173	00:16:36:D4:37:36	0/42	Local	n/a
192.168.23.1	00:C0:9F:00:28:94	0/40	Gateway	00:16:43
192.168.23.33	00:16:36:D4:37:36	0/40	Local	n/a



Controller time: 2/14/2007 10:2:18
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.2 Managing IP Interfaces

6.2.3.2.1. Configuring IP

Use this menu to configure routing parameters for the switch as opposed to an interface.

Configurable Data

Routing Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. You must enable routing for the switch before you can route through any of the interfaces. The default value is disable.

IP Forwarding Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. This enables or disables the forwarding of IP frames. The default value is enable.

Non-Configurable Data

Default Time to Live - The default value inserted into the Time-To-Live field of the IP header of datagrams originated by the switch, if a TTL value is not supplied by the transport layer protocol.

Maximum Next Hops - The maximum number of hops supported by the switch. This is a compile-time constant.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

IP Configuration

Default Time to Live 30

Routing Mode

IP Forwarding Mode

Maximum Next Hops 2

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:14:50
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.2.2. Viewing IP Statistics

The statistics reported on this panel are as specified in RFC 1213.

Non-Configurable Data

IpInReceives - The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.

IpInHdrErrors - The number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, etc.

IpInAddrErrors - The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity. This count includes invalid addresses (e.g., 0.0.0.0) and addresses of unsupported Classes (e.g., Class E). For entities which are not IP Gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address.

IpForwDatagrams - The number of input datagrams for which this entity was not their final IP destination, as a result of which an attempt was made to find a route to forward them to that final destination. In entities which do not act as IP Gateways, this counter will include only those packets which were Source-Routed via this entity, and the Source-Route option processing was successful.

IpInUnknownProtos - The number of locally-addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.

IpInDiscards - The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (e.g., for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.

IpInDelivers - The total number of input datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP).

IpOutRequests - The total number of IP datagrams which local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission. Note that this counter does not include any datagrams counted in ipForwDatagrams.

IpOutDiscards - The number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (e.g., for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter would include datagrams counted in ipForwDatagrams if any such packets met this (discretionary) discard criterion.

IpNoRoutes - The number of IP datagrams discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination. Note that this counter includes any packets counted in ipForwDatagrams which meet this 'no-route' criterion. Note that this includes any datagrams which a host cannot route because all of its default gateways are down.

IpReasmTimeout - The maximum number of seconds which received fragments are held while they are awaiting reassembly at this entity.

IpReasmReqds - The number of IP fragments received which needed to be reassembled at this entity.

IpReasmOKs - The number of IP datagrams successfully re-assembled.

IpReasmFails - The number of failures detected by the IP re-assembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, etc). Note that this is not necessarily a count of discarded IP fragments since some algorithms can lose track of the number of fragments by combining them as they are received.

IpFragOKs - The number of IP datagrams that have been successfully fragmented at this entity.

IpFragFails - The number of IP datagrams that have been discarded because they needed to be fragmented at this entity but could not be, e.g., because their Don't Fragment flag was set.

IpFragCreates - The number of IP datagram fragments that have been generated as a result of fragmentation at this entity.

IpRoutingDiscards - The number of routing entries which were chosen to be discarded even though they are valid. One possible reason for discarding such an entry could be to free-up buffer space for other routing entries.

IcmpInMsgs - The total number of ICMP messages which the entity received. Note that this counter includes all those counted by icmpInErrors.

IcmpInErrors - The number of ICMP messages which the entity received but determined as having ICMP-specific errors (bad ICMP checksums, bad length, etc.).

IcmpInDestUnreachs - The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages received.

IcmpInTimeExcds - The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages received.

IcmpInParmProbs - The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received.

IcmpInSrcQuenchs - The number of ICMP Source Quench messages received.

IcmpInRedirects - The number of ICMP Redirect messages received.

IcmpInEchos - The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages received.

IcmpInEchoReps - The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages received.

IcmpInTimestamps - The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages received.

IcmpInTimestampReps - The number of ICMP Timestamp Reply messages received.

IcmpInAddrMasks - The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages received.

IcmpInAddrMaskReps - The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages received.

IcmpOutMsgs - The total number of ICMP messages which this entity attempted to send. Note that this counter includes all those counted by icmpOutErrors.

IcmpOutErrors - The number of ICMP messages which this entity did not send due to problems discovered within ICMP such as a lack of buffers. This value should not include errors discovered outside the ICMP layer such as the inability of IP to route the resultant datagram. In some implementations there may be no types of error which contribute to this counter's value.

IcmpOutDestUnreachs - The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages sent.

IcmpOutTimeExcds - The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages sent.

IcmpOutParmProbs - The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages sent.

IcmpOutSrcQuenchs - The number of ICMP Source Quench messages sent.

IcmpOutRedirects - The number of ICMP Redirect messages sent. For a host, this object will always be zero, since hosts do not send redirects.

IcmpOutEchos - The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages sent.

IcmpOutEchoReps - The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages sent.

IcmpOutTimestamps - The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages.

IcmpOutTimestampReps - The number of ICMP Timestamp Reply messages sent.

IcmpOutAddrMasks - The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages sent.

IcmpOutAddrMaskReps - The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages sent.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

IP Statistics

IpInReceives	33451
IpInHdrErrors	0
IpInAddrErrors	3
IpForwDatagrams	0
IpInUnknownProtos	0
IpInDiscards	0
IpInDelivers	33450
IpOutRequests	33405
IpOutDiscards	0
IpOutNoRoutes	0
IpReasmTimeout	0
IpReasmReqds	0
IpReasmOKs	0
IpReasmFails	0
IpFragOKs	0
IpFragFails	0
IpFragCreates	0
IpRoutingDiscards	0
IcmpInMsgs	0
IcmpInErrors	0
IcmpInDestUnreachs	0
IcmpInTimeExcds	0
IcmpInRedirects	0
IcmpInEchos	0
IcmpInEchoReps	0
IcmpInTimestamps	0
IcmpInTimestampReps	0
IcmpInAddrMasks	0
IcmpInAddrMaskReps	0
IcmpOutMsgs	0
IcmpOutErrors	0
IcmpOutDestUnreachs	0
IcmpOutTimeExcds	0
IcmpOutParmProbs	0
IcmpOutSrcQuenchs	0
IcmpOutRedirects	0
IcmpOutEchos	0
IcmpOutEchoReps	0
IcmpOutTimestamps	0
IcmpOutTimestampReps	0
IcmpOutAddrMasks	0
IcmpOutAddrMaskReps	0

6.2.3.2.3. Configuring IP Interfaces

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the interface for which data is to be displayed or configured.

Configurable Data

IP Address - Enter the IP address for the interface.

Subnet Mask - Enter the subnet mask for the interface. This is also referred to as the subnet/network mask, and defines the portion of the interface's IP address that is used to identify the attached network.

Routing Mode - Setting this enables or disables routing for an interface. The default value is enable.

Administrative Mode - The Administrative Mode of the interface. The default value is enable.

Forward Net Directed Broadcasts - Select how network directed broadcast packets should be handled. If you select enable from the pulldown menu network directed broadcasts will be forwarded. If you select disable they will be dropped. The default value is disable.

Encapsulation Type - Select the link layer encapsulation type for packets transmitted from the specified interface from the pulldown menu. The possible values are Ethernet and SNAP. The default is Ethernet.

Proxy Arp - Select to disable or enable proxy Arp for the specified interface from the pulldown menu.

IP MTU - Specifies the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size of IP packets sent on an interface. Valid range is (68 to 1500). Default value is 1500.

Non-Configurable Data

Active State - The state of the specified interface is either Active or Inactive. An interface is considered active if it the link is up and it is in forwarding state.

MAC Address - The burned-in physical address of the specified interface. The format is six two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons, for example 00:06:29:32:81:40.

Command Buttons

Submit - Update the switch with the values on this screen. If you want the switch to retain the new values across a power cycle, you must perform a save.

Delete IP Address - Delete the IP Address from the interface. Note that the address can not be deleted if there are secondary addresses configured.

Secondary IP Address - Proceed to the Secondary IP Address configuration screen.

IP Interface Configuration	
Slot/Port	0/40
IP Address	192.168.23.33
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Routing Mode	Enable
Administrative Mode	Enable
Link Speed Data Rate	1000 Full
Forward Net Directed Broadcasts	Disable
Active State	Active
MAC Address	00:16:36:D4:37:36
Encapsulation Type	Ethernet
Proxy Arp	Enable
IP MTU	1500 (68 to 1500)
<input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete IP Address"/> <input type="button" value="Secondary IP Address"/>	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:24:31
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3 Managing OSPF

6.2.3.3.1. Configuring OSPF

Configurable Data

Router ID - The 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format that uniquely identifies the router within the autonomous system (AS). If you want to change the Router ID you must first disable OSPF. After you set the new Router ID, you must re-enable OSPF to have the change take effect. The default value is 0.0.0.0, although this is not a valid Router ID.

OSPF Admin Mode* - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable OSPF will be activated for the switch. The default value is disable. You must configure a Router ID before OSPF can become operational. You do this on the IP Configuration page or by issuing the CLI command: config router id.

***NOTE: once OSPF is initialized on the router, it will remain initialized until the router is reset.**

RFC 1583 Compatibility - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu to specify the preference rules that will be used when choosing among multiple AS-external-LSAs advertising the same destination. If you select enable, the preference rules will be those defined by RFC 1583. If you select disable, the preference rules will be those defined in Section 16.4.1 of the OSPF-2 standard (RFC 2328), which will prevent routing loops

when AS-external-LSAs for the same destination have been originated from different areas. The default value is 'enable'. To prevent routing loops, you should select 'disable', but only if all OSPF routers in the routing domain are capable of operating according to RFC 2328.

Exit Overflow Interval - Enter the number of seconds that, after entering overflow state, the router should wait before attempting to leave overflow state. This allows the router to again originate non-default AS-external-LSAs. If you enter 0, the router will not leave Overflow State until restarted. The range is 0 to 2147483647 seconds.

Default Metric - Sets a default for the metric of redistributed routes. This field displays the default metric if one has already been set or blank if not configured earlier. The valid values are (1 to 16777215)

Maximum Paths - Sets the maximum number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination. The valid values are (1 to 2).

Default Information Originate - Enable or Disable Default Route Advertise.

Always - Sets the router advertise 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0 when set to "True".

Metric - Specifies the metric of the default route. The valid values are (0 to 16777215)

Metric Type - Sets the metric type of the default route.

Non-Configurable Data

ASBR Mode - Reflects whether the ASBR mode is enabled or disabled. Enable implies that the router is an autonomous system border router. Router automatically becomes an ASBR when it is configured to redistribute routes learnt from other protocol.

ABR Status - The values of this are enabled or disabled. Enabled implies that the router is an area border router. Disabled implies that it is not an area border router.

External LSA Count - The number of external (LS type 5) LSAs (link state advertisements) in the link state database.

External LSA Checksum - The sum of the LS checksums of the external LSAs (link state advertisements) contained in the link-state database. This sum can be used to determine if there has been a change in a router's link state database, and to compare the link-state databases of two routers.

New LSAs Originated - In any given OSPF area, a router will originate several LSAs. Each router originates a router-LSA. If the router is also the Designated Router for any of the area's networks, it will originate network-LSAs for those networks. This value represents the number of LSAs originated by this router.

LSAs Received - The number of LSAs (link state advertisements) received that were determined to be new instantiations. This number does not include newer instantiations of self-originated LSAs.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

OSPF Configuration	
Router ID	<input type="text" value="1.1.1.1"/>
OSPF Admin Mode	<input type="button" value="Enable"/>
ASBR Mode	Disabled
RFC 1583 Compatibility	<input type="button" value="Enable"/>
ABR Status	Disabled
Exit Overflow Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 to 2147483647)
External LSA Count	0
External LSA Checksum	0
New LSAs Originated	3
LSAs Received	0
Default Metric	<input type="text"/> (1 to 16777215)
Maximum Paths	<input type="text" value="2"/> (1 to 2)
Default Route Advertise	
Default Information Originate	<input type="button" value="Disable"/>
Always	<input type="button" value="False"/>
Metric	<input type="text"/> (0 to 16777215)
Metric Type	<input type="button" value="External Type 2"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:12:47
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3.2. Configuring Area

Selection Criteria

Area ID - Select the area to be configured.

Configurable Data

Import Summary LSAs - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable summary LSAs will be imported into stub areas.

Metric Value - Enter the metric value you want applied for the default route advertised into the stub area. Valid values range from 1 to 16,777,215.

Metric Type - Select the type of metric specified in the Metric Value field.

- **OSPF Metric** - Regular OSPF metric

- **Comparable Cost** - External Type 1 metrics that are comparable to the OSPF metric
- **Non-comparable Cost** - External Type 2 metrics that are assumed to be larger than the cost of the OSPF metric

Translator Role - Select Always or Candidate from the pulldown menu. A value of always will cause the router to assume the role of the translator when it becomes a border router and a value of candidate will cause the router to participate in the translator election process when it attains border router status.

Translator Stability Interval - Enter the translator stability interval of the NSSA. The stability interval is the period of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router. Valid values range from 0 to 3600.

No-Redistribute Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable learned external routes will not be redistributed to the NSSA.

Non-Configurable Data

Area ID - The OSPF area. An Area ID is a 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format that uniquely identifies the area to which a router interface connects.

Aging Interval - The Link State Advertisement (LSA) aging timer interval.

External Routing - A definition of the router's capabilities for the area, including whether or not AS-external-LSAs are flooded into/throughout the area. If the area is a stub area, then these are the possible options for which you may configure the external routing capability, otherwise the only option is "Import External LSAs".

- **Import External LSAs** - Import and propagate external LSAs
- **Import No LSAs** - Do not import and propagate external LSAs

Authentication Type

Currently set to 'None'.

SPF Runs - The number of times that the intra-area route table has been calculated using this area's link-state database. This is typically done using Dijkstra's algorithm.

Area Border Router Count - The total number of area border routers reachable within this area. This is initially zero, and is calculated in each SPF Pass.

Area LSA Count - The total number of link-state advertisements in this area's link-state database, excluding AS External LSAs.

Area LSA Checksum - The 32-bit unsigned sum of the link-state advertisements' LS checksums contained in this area's link-state database. This sum excludes external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements. The sum can be used to determine if there has been a change in a router's link state database, and to compare the link-state database of two routers.

Mode - This field tells you whether the area is or is not a stub area. If the area may be a stub area, a 'Create Stub Area' button will be displayed. If you have configured the area

as a stub area a 'Delete Stub Area' button will be displayed. Otherwise neither button will be displayed.

Type of Service - The type of service associated with the stub metric. The switch supports Normal only.

Translator Status - The field tells you the translator is enabled or disabled.

Command Buttons

Create Stub Area - Configure the area as a stub area.

Delete Stub Area - Delete the stub area designation. The area will be returned to normal state.

Create NSSA - Configure the area as a NSSA

Delete NSSA - Delete the NSSA. The area will be returned to normal state.

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

OSPF Area Configuration	
Area	1.1.1.1
Area ID	1.1.1.1
Aging Interval (secs)	10
External Routing	Import No LSAs
SPF Runs	3
Area Border Router Count	0
Area LSA Count	1
Area LSA Checksum	965
Stub Area Information	
Interface Mode	Stub Area
Import Summary LSAs	Enable
Type of Service	Normal
Metric Value	1 (1 to 16777215)
Metric Type	Metric
<input type="button" value="Delete Stub Area"/> <input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:35:36
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3.3. Viewing Stub Area Summary Information

Non-Configurable Data

Area ID - The Area ID of the Stub area

Type of Service - The type of service associated with the stub metric. The switch supports Normal only.

Metric Value - Set the metric value you want applied for the default route advertised into the area. Valid values range from 1 to 16,777,215.





Metric Type - The type of metric for the stub area where valid types are:

- OSPF Metric - Regular OSPF metric
- Comparable Cost - External Type 1 metrics that are comparable to the OSPF metric
- Non-comparable Cost - External Type 2 metrics that are assumed to be larger than the cost of the OSPF metric

Import Summary LSAs - Whether the import of Summary LSAs is enabled or disabled.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen to the current values from the switch.

OSPF Stub Area Summary					 
Area ID	Type of Service	Metric Value	Metric Type	Import Summary LSAs	
1.1.1.1	Normal	1	OSPF Metric	Enable	
<div>Refresh</div>					
Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:36:28 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers					 

6.2.3.3.4. Configuring Area Range

Selection Criteria

Area ID - Selects the area for which data is to be configured.

Configurable Data

IP address - Enter the IP Address for the address range for the selected area.

Subnet Mask - Enter the Subnet Mask for the address range for the selected area.

LSDB Type - Select the type of Link Advertisement associated with the specified area and address range. The default type is 'Network Summary'.

Advertisement - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you selected enable the address range will be advertised outside the area via a Network Summary LSA. The default is enable.

Non-Configurable Data

Area ID - The OSPF area.

IP address - The IP Address of an address range for the area.

Subnet Mask - The Subnet Mask of an address range for the area.

LSDB Type - The Link Advertisement type for the address range and area.

Advertisement - The Advertisement mode for the address range and area.

Command Buttons

Create - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed. The new address range will be added to the display in the non-configurable data area.

Delete - Removes the specified address range from the area configuration.

OSPF Area Range Configuration
? ↓

Area ID	IP Address	Subnet Mask	LSDB Type	Advertisement
1.1.1.1			Network Summary	Enable
Area ID	IP Address	Subnet Mask	LSDB Type	Advertisement

Create
Delete

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:16:40
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3.5. View Interface Statistics

This panel displays statistics for the selected interface. The information will be displayed only if OSPF is enabled.

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the interface for which data is to be displayed.

Non-Configurable Data

OSPF Area ID - The OSPF area to which the selected router interface belongs. An OSPF Area ID is a 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format that uniquely identifies the area to which the interface connects.

SPF Runs - The number of times that the intra-area route table has been calculated using this area's link-state database.

Area Border Router Count - The total number of area border routers reachable within this area. This is initially zero, and is calculated in each SPF Pass.

AS Border Router Count - The total number of Autonomous System border routers reachable within this area. This is initially zero, and is calculated in each SPF Pass.

Area LSA Count - The total number of link-state advertisements in this area's link-state database, excluding AS External LSAs.

IP Address - The IP address of the interface.

Interface Events - The number of times the specified OSPF interface has changed its state, or an error has occurred.

Virtual Events - The number of state changes or errors that have occurred on this virtual link.

Neighbor Events - The number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.

External LSA Count - The number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.



Originate New LSAs - The number of new link-state advertisements that have been originated. In any given OSPF area, a router will originate several LSAs. Each router originates a router-LSA. If the router is also the Designated Router for any of the area's networks, it will originate network-LSAs for those networks.

LSAs Received - The number of link-state advertisements that have been received that have been determined to be new instantiations. This number does not include newer instantiations of self-originated link-state advertisements.



Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

OSPF Interface Statistics

Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="0/40"/>
OSPF Area ID	1.1.1.1
SPF Runs	2
Area Border Router Count	0
AS Border Router Count	0
Area LSA Count	1
IP Address	192.168.23.33
Interface Events	1
Virtual Events	0
Neighbor Events	0
External LSA Count	0
Originate New LSAs	10
LSAs Received	0

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:25:30
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3.6. Configuring OSPF Interface

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the interface for which data is to be displayed or configured.

Configurable Data

OSPF Admin Mode* - You may select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. The default value is 'disable.' You can configure OSPF parameters without enabling OSPF Admin Mode, but they will have no effect until you enable Admin Mode. The following information will be displayed only if the Admin Mode is enabled: State, Designated Router, Backup Designated Router, Number of Link Events, LSA Ack Interval, and Metric Cost. For OSPF to be fully functional, you must enter a valid IP Address and Subnet Mask via the Interface IP Configuration page or through the CLI command: config ip interface network .

***NOTE: once OSPF is initialized on the router, it will remain initialized until the router is reset.**

OSPF Area ID - Enter the 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format that uniquely identifies the OSPF area to which the selected router interface connects. If you assign an Area ID which does not exist, the area will be created with default values.

Router Priority - Enter the OSPF priority for the selected interface. The priority of an interface is specified as an integer from 0 to 255. The default is 1, which is the highest router priority. A value of '0' indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network

Retransmit Interval - Enter the OSPF retransmit interval for the specified interface. This is the number of seconds between link-state advertisements for adjacencies belonging to this router interface. This value is also used when retransmitting database descriptions and link-state request packets. Valid values range from 1 to 3600 seconds (1 hour). The default is 5 seconds.

Hello Interval - Enter the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface in seconds. This parameter must be the same for all routers attached to a network. Valid values range from 1 to 65,535. The default is 10 seconds.

Dead Interval - Enter the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface in seconds. This specifies how long a router will wait to see a neighbor router's Hello packets before declaring that the router is down. This parameter must be the same for all routers attached to a network. This value should be a multiple of the Hello Interval (e.g. 4). Valid values range from 1 to 2147483647. The default is 40.

lfransit Delay Interval - Enter the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface. This specifies the estimated number of seconds it takes to transmit a link state update packet over the selected interface. Valid values range from 1 to 3600 seconds (1 hour). The default value is 1 second.

MTU Ignore - Disables OSPF MTU mismatch detection on receiving packets. Default value is Disable.

Authentication Type - You may select an authentication type other than none by clicking on the 'Configure' button. You will then see a new screen, where you can select the authentication type from the pulldown menu. The choices are:

- **None** - This is the initial interface state. If you select this option from the pulldown menu on the second screen you will be returned to the first screen and no authentication protocols will be run.
- **Simple** - If you select 'Simple' you will be prompted to enter an authentication key. This key will be included, in the clear, in the OSPF header of all packets sent on the network. All routers on the network must be configured with the same key.
- **Encrypt** - If you select 'Encrypt' you will be prompted to enter both an authentication key and an authentication ID. Encryption uses the MD5 Message-Digest algorithm. All routers on the network must be configured with the same key and ID.

Authentication Key - Enter the OSPF Authentication Key for the specified interface. If you do not choose to use authentication you will not be prompted to enter a key. If you choose 'simple' authentication you cannot use a key of more than 8 octets. If you choose 'encrypt' the key may be up to 16 octets long. The key value will only be displayed if you are logged on with Read/Write privileges, otherwise it will be displayed as asterisks.

Authentication ID - Enter the ID to be used for authentication. You will only be prompted to enter an ID when you select 'Encrypt' as the authentication type. The ID is a number between 0 and 255, inclusive.

Metric Cost - Enter the value on this interface for the cost TOS (type of service). The range for the metric cost is between 1 and 65,535. Metric Cost is only configurable/displayed if OSPF is initialized on the interface.

Non-Configurable Data

IP Address - The IP address of the interface.

Subnet Mask - The subnet/network mask, that indicates the portion of the IP interface address that identifies the attached network.

LSA Ack Interval - The number of seconds between LSA Acknowledgment packet transmissions, which must be less than the Retransmit Interval.

OSPF Interface Type - The OSPF interface type, which will always be broadcast.

State - The current state of the selected router interface. One of:

- **Down** - This is the initial interface state. In this state, the lower-level protocols have indicated that the interface is unusable. In this state, interface parameters will be set to their initial values. All interface timers will be disabled, and there will be no adjacencies associated with the interface.
- **Loopback** - In this state, the router's interface to the network is looped back either in hardware or software. The interface is unavailable for regular data traffic. However, it may still be desirable to gain information on the quality of this interface, either through sending ICMP pings to the interface or through something like a bit error test. For this reason, IP packets may still be addressed to an interface in Loopback state. To facilitate this, such interfaces are advertised in router- LSAs as single host routes, whose destination is the IP interface address.
- **Waiting** - The router is trying to determine the identity of the (Backup) Designated Router for the network by monitoring received Hello Packets. The router is not allowed to elect a Backup Designated Router or a Designated Router until it transitions out of Waiting state. This prevents unnecessary changes of (Backup) Designated Router.
- **Designated Router** - This router is itself the Designated Router on the attached network. Adjacencies are established to all other routers attached to the network. The router must also originate a network-LSA for the network node. The network- LSA will contain links to all routers (including the Designated Router itself) attached to the network.
- **Backup Designated Router** - This router is itself the Backup Designated Router on the attached network. It will be promoted to Designated Router if the present Designated Router fails. The router establishes adjacencies to all other routers attached to the network. The Backup Designated Router performs slightly different functions during the Flooding Procedure, as compared to the Designated Router.
- **Other Designated Router** - The interface is connected to a broadcast or NBMA network on which other routers have been selected to be the Designated Router and Backup Designated Router either. The router attempts to form adjacencies to both the Designated Router and the Backup Designated Router.

The State is only displayed if the OSPF admin mode is enabled.

Designated Router - The identity of the Designated Router for this network, in the view of the advertising router. The Designated Router is identified here by its router ID. The value 0.0.0.0 means that there is no Designated Router. This field is only displayed if the OSPF admin mode is enabled.

Backup Designated Router - The identity of the Backup Designated Router for this network, in the view of the advertising router. The Backup Designated Router is identified here by its router ID. Set to 0.0.0.0 if there is no Backup Designated Router. This field is only displayed if the OSPF admin mode is enabled.

Number of Link Events - This is the number of times the specified OSPF interface has changed its state. This field is only displayed if the OSPF admin mode is enabled.

Command Buttons

Configure Authentication - Display a new screen where you can select the authentication method for the virtual link.

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

OSPF Interface Configuration



Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="0/40"/>
IP Address	<input type="text" value="192.168.23.33"/>
Subnet Mask	<input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>
OSPF Admin Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
OSPF Area ID	<input type="text" value="1.1.1.1"/>
Router Priority	<input type="text" value="1"/> (0 to 255)
Retransmit Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="5"/> (0 to 3600)
Hello Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="10"/> (1 to 65535)
Dead Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="40"/> (1 to 2147483647)
LSA Ack Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Iftransit Delay Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="1"/> (1 to 3600)
MTU Ignore	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Authentication Type	<input type="text" value="None"/> <input type="button" value="Configure"/>
Interface Type	<input type="text" value="Broadcast"/>
State	<input type="text" value="Backup-Designated-Router"/>
Designated Router	<input type="text" value="200.0.0.0"/>
Backup Designated Router	<input type="text" value="1.1.1.1"/>
Number of Link Events	<input type="text" value="3"/>
Metric Cost	<input type="text" value="1"/> (1 to 65535)



6.2.3.3.7. Viewing Neighbor Table Information

This panel displays the OSPF neighbor table list. When a particular neighbor ID is specified, detailed information about a neighbor is given. The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is enabled.

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Selects the interface for which data is to be displayed or configured. Slot 0 is the base unit.

Non-Configurable Data

Router ID - A 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format representing the neighbor interface.

IP Address - The IP address of the neighboring router's interface to the attached network. It is used as the destination IP address when protocol packets are sent as unicasts along this adjacency. Also used in router-LSAs as the Link ID for the attached network if the neighboring router is selected to be designated router. The Neighbor IP address is learned when Hello packets are received from the neighbor. For virtual links, the Neighbor IP address is learned during the routing table build process.

Neighbor Interface Index - A Slot/port identifying the neighbor interface index.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

OSPF Neighbor Table

?
↓

Slot/Port All

Router ID	IP Address	Neighbor Interface Index
200.0.0.0	192.168.23.1	0/40

Refresh

?
↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:51:32
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3.8. Configuring OSPF Neighbor

This panel displays the OSPF neighbor configuration for a selected neighbor ID. When a particular neighbor ID is specified, detailed information about a neighbor is given. The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is enabled and the interface has a neighbor. The IP address is the IP address of the neighbor.

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Selects the interface for which data is to be displayed or configured. Slot 0 is the base unit.

Neighbor IP Address - Selects the IP Address of the neighbor for which data is to be displayed.

Non-Configurable Data

Router ID - A 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format that identifies the neighbor router.

Options - The optional OSPF capabilities supported by the neighbor. The neighbor's optional OSPF capabilities are also listed in its Hello packets. This enables received Hello Packets to be rejected (i.e., neighbor relationships will not even start to form) if there is a mismatch in certain crucial OSPF capabilities.

Router Priority - Displays the OSPF priority for the specified neighbor. The priority of a neighbor is a priority integer from 0 to 255. A value of '0' indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.

State - The state of a neighbor can be the following:

- **Down** - This is the initial state of a neighbor conversation. It indicates that there has been no recent information received from the neighbor. On NBMA networks, Hello packets may still be sent to "Down" neighbors, although at a reduced frequency.
- **Attempt** - This state is only valid for neighbors attached to NBMA networks. It indicates that no recent information has been received from the neighbor, but that a more concerted effort should be made to contact the neighbor. This is done by sending the neighbor Hello packets at intervals of Hello Interval.
- **Init** - In this state, a Hello packet has recently been seen from the neighbor. However, bidirectional communication has not yet been established with the neighbor (i.e., the router itself did not appear in the neighbor's Hello packet). All neighbors in this state (or greater) are listed in the Hello packets sent from the associated interface.
- **2-Way** - In this state, communication between the two routers is bidirectional. This has been assured by the operation of the Hello Protocol. This is the most advanced state short of beginning adjacency establishment. The (Backup) Designated Router is selected from the set of neighbors in state 2-Way or greater.
- **Exchange Start** - This is the first step in creating an adjacency between the two neighboring routers. The goal of this step is to decide which router is the master, and to decide upon the initial DD sequence number. Neighbor conversations in this state or greater are called adjacencies.
- **Exchange** - In this state the router is describing its entire link state database by sending Database Description packets to the neighbor. In this state, Link State Request Packets may also be sent asking for the neighbor's more recent LSAs. All adjacencies in Exchange state or greater are used by the flooding procedure. These adjacencies are fully capable of transmitting and receiving all types of OSPF routing protocol packets.
- **Loading** - In this state, Link State Request packets are sent to the neighbor asking for the more recent LSAs that have been discovered (but not yet received) in the Exchange state.
- **Full** - In this state, the neighboring routers are fully adjacent. These adjacencies will now appear in router-LSAs and network-LSAs.

Events - The number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.

Permanence - This variable displays the status of the entry. 'dynamic' and 'permanent' refer to how the neighbor became known.

Hellos Suppressed - This indicates whether Hellos are being suppressed to the neighbor.

Retransmission Queue Length - The current length of the retransmission queue.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

OSPF Neighbor Configuration	
Slot/Port	0/40
Neighbor IP Address	192.168.23.1
Router ID	200.0.0.0
Options	0
Router Priority	1
State	Full
Events	6
Permanence	Dynamic
Hellos Suppressed	No
Retransmission Queue Length	0
<input type="button" value="Refresh"/>	

Controller time: 2/14/2007 10:7:45
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3.9. Viewing OSPF Link State Database

Non-Configurable Data

Router ID - The 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format that uniquely identifies the router within the autonomous system (AS). The Router ID is set on the IP Configuration page. If you want to change the Router ID you must first disable OSPF. After you set the new Router ID, you must re-enable OSPF to have the change take effect. The default value is 0.0.0.0, although this is not a valid Router ID.

Area ID - The ID of an OSPF area to which one of the router interfaces is connected. An Area ID is a 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format that uniquely identifies the area to which an interface is connected.

LSA Type - The format and function of the link state advertisement. One of the following:

- **Router Links**

- **Network Links**
- **Network Summary**
- **ASBR Summary**
- **AS-external**

LS ID - The Link State ID identifies the piece of the routing domain that is being described by the advertisement. The value of the LS ID depends on the advertisement's LS type.

Age - The time since the link state advertisement was first originated, in seconds.

Sequence - The sequence number field is a signed 32-bit integer. It is used to detect old and duplicate link state advertisements. The larger the sequence number, the more recent the advertisement.

Checksum - The checksum is used to detect data corruption of an advertisement. This corruption can occur while an advertisement is being flooded, or while it is being held in a router's memory. This field is the checksum of the complete contents of the advertisement, except the LS age field.

Options - The Options field in the link state advertisement header indicates which optional capabilities are associated with the advertisement. The options are:

- **Q** - This enables support for QoS Traffic Engineering.
- **E** - This describes the way AS-external-LSAs are flooded.
- **MC** - This describes the way IP multicast datagrams are forwarded according to the standard specifications.
- **O** - This describes whether Opaque-LSAs are supported.
- **V** - This describes whether OSPF++ extensions for VPN/COS are supported.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

OSPF Link State Database

Router ID	Area ID	LSA Type	LS ID	Age	Sequence	Checksum	Options
1.1.1.1	1.1.1.1	Router Links	1.1.1.1	849	80000022	0xed1b	----
200.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	Router Links	200.0.0.0	841	80000022	0x3a64	----
200.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	Network Links	192.168.23.1	858	8000001e	0x4cdb	----
200.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	Network Summary	0.0.0.0	901	8000001e	0x4a2e	----
200.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	Network Summary	192.168.11.0	723	8000001f	0x2062	----
200.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	Network Summary	192.168.33.0	723	8000001e	0x36b6	----
200.0.0.0	1.1.1.1	Network Summary	192.168.51.0	723	8000001e	0x7960	----

Refresh

6.2.3.3.10. Configuring OSPF Virtual Link

Selection Criteria

Create New Virtual Link - Select this option from the dropdown menu to define a new virtual link. The area portion of the virtual link identification is fixed: you will be prompted to enter the Neighbor Router ID on a new screen.

Area ID and Neighbor Router ID - Select the virtual link for which you want to display or configure data. It consists of the Area ID and Neighbor Router ID.

Configurable Data

Neighbor Router ID - Enter the neighbor portion of a Virtual Link specification. Virtual links may be configured between any pair of area border routers having interfaces to a common (non-backbone) area. You only enter this ID when you are creating a new virtual link.

Hello Interval - Enter the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface in seconds. This parameter must be the same for all routers attached to a network. Valid values range from 1 to 65,535. The default is 10 seconds. .

Dead Interval - Enter the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface in seconds. This specifies how long a router will wait to see a neighbor router's Hello packets before declaring that the router is down. This parameter must be the same for all routers attached to a network. This value should be a multiple of the Hello Interval (e.g. 4). Valid values range from 1 to 2147483647. The default is 40.

lfrtransit Delay Interval - Enter the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface. This specifies the estimated number of seconds it takes to transmit a link state update packet over the selected interface. Valid values range from 1 to 3600 seconds (1 hour). The default value is 1 second.

Retransmit Interval - Enter the OSPF retransmit interval for the specified interface. This is the number of seconds between link-state advertisements for adjacencies belonging to this router interface. This value is also used when retransmitting database descriptions and link-state request packets. Valid values range from 1 to 3600 seconds (1 hour). The default is 5 seconds.

Authentication Type - You may select an authentication type other than none by clicking on the 'Configure Authentication' button. You will then see a new screen, where you can select the authentication type from the pulldown menu. The choices are:

- **None** - This is the initial interface state. If you select this option from the pulldown menu on the second screen you will be returned to the first screen.
- **Simple** - If you select 'Simple' you will be prompted to enter an authentication key. This key will be included, in the clear, in the OSPF header of all packets sent on the network. All routers on the network must be configured with the same key.
- **Encrypt** - If you select 'Encrypt' you will be prompted to enter both an authentication key and an authentication ID. Encryption uses the MD5 Message-Digest algorithm. All routers on the network must be configured with the same key and ID.

Authentication Key - Enter the OSPF Authentication Key for the specified interface. If you do not choose to use authentication you will not be prompted to enter a key. If you

choose 'simple' authentication you cannot use a key of more than 8 octets. If you choose 'encrypt' the key may be up to 16 octets long. The key value will only be displayed if you are logged on with Read/Write privileges, otherwise it will be displayed as asterisks.

Authentication ID - Enter the ID to be used for authentication. You will only be prompted to enter an ID when you select 'Encrypt' as the authentication type. The ID is a number between 0 and 255, inclusive.

Non-Configurable Data

Down - This is the initial interface state. In this state, the lower-level protocols have indicated that the interface is unusable. In this state, interface parameters will be set to their initial values. All interface timers will be disabled, and there will be no adjacencies associated with the interface.

Waiting - The router is trying to determine the identity of the (Backup) Designated Router by monitoring received Hello Packets. The router is not allowed to elect a Backup Designated Router or a Designated Router until it transitions out of Waiting state. This prevents unnecessary changes of (Backup) Designated Router.

Point-to-Point - The interface is operational, and is connected to the virtual link. On entering this state the router attempts to form an adjacency with the neighboring router. Hello Packets are sent to the neighbor every HelloInterval seconds.

Designated Router - This router is itself the Designated Router on the attached network. Adjacencies are established to all other routers attached to the network. The router must also originate a network-LSA for the network node. The network-LSA will contain links to all routers (including the Designated Router itself) attached to the network.

Backup Designated Router - This router is itself the Backup Designated Router on the attached network. It will be promoted to Designated Router if the present Designated Router fails. The router establishes adjacencies to all other routers attached to the network. The Backup Designated Router performs slightly different functions during the Flooding Procedure, as compared to the Designated Router.

Other Designated Router - The interface is connected to a broadcast or NBMA network on which other routers have been selected to be the Designated Router and Backup Designated Router. The router attempts to form adjacencies to both the Designated Router and the Backup Designated Router.

Neighbor State - The state of the Virtual Neighbor Relationship.

Command Buttons

Configure Authentication - Display a new screen where you can select the authentication method for the virtual link.

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Delete - Removes the specified virtual link from the router configuration.

OSPF Virtual Link Configuration

Virtual Link (Area ID - Neighbor Router ID)	<input type="text" value="1.1.1.1 - 192.168.2.13"/>	
Hello Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="10"/>	(1 to 65535)
Dead Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="40"/>	(1 to 2147483647)
Iftransit Delay Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="1"/>	(0 to 3600)
State	Down	
Neighbor State	Down	
Retransmit Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="5"/>	(0 to 3600)
Authentication Type	None	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:56:38
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3.11. Viewing OSPF Virtual Link Summary Table

Non-Configurable Data

Area ID - The Area ID portion of the virtual link identification for which data is to be displayed. The Area ID and Neighbor Router ID together define a virtual link.

Neighbor Router ID - The neighbor portion of the virtual link identification. Virtual links may be configured between any pair of area border routers having interfaces to a common (non-backbone) area.

Hello Interval - The OSPF hello interval for the virtual link in units of seconds. The value for hello interval must be the same for all routers attached to a network.

Dead Interval - The OSPF dead interval for the virtual link in units of seconds. This specifies how long a router will wait to see a neighbor router's Hello packets before declaring that the router is down. This parameter must be the same for all routers attached to a common network, and should be a multiple of the Hello Interval (i.e. 4).

Retransmit Interval - The OSPF retransmit interval for the virtual link in units of seconds. This specifies the time between link-state advertisements for adjacencies belonging to this router interface. This value is also used when retransmitting database descriptions and link-state request packets.

Iftransit Delay Interval - The OSPF Transit Delay for the virtual link in units of seconds. It specifies the estimated number of seconds it takes to transmit a link state update packet over this interface.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

OSPF Virtual Link Summary

Area ID	Neighbor Router ID	Hello Interval (secs)	Dead Interval (secs)	Retransmit Interval (secs)	Iftransit Delay Interval (secs)
1.1.1.1	192.168.2.13	10	40	5	1

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:57:30
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3.12. Configuring OSPF Route Redistribution

This screen can be used to configure the OSPF Route Redistribution parameters. The allowable values for each fields are displayed next to the field. If any invalid values are entered, an alert message will be displayed with the list of all the valid values.

Configurable Data

Configured Source - This select box is a dynamic selector and would be populated by only those Source Routes that have already been configured for redistribute by OSPF. However, the topmost option in the select box would be "Create", and this allows the user to configure another, among the Available Source Routes. The valid values are 'Static', 'Connected', 'RIP', 'BGP' and 'Create'.

Available Source - This select box is a dynamic selector and would be populated by only those Source Routes that have not previously been configured for redistribution by OSPF. This select box would appear only if the user selects "Create" option as Configured Source. The valid values are 'Static', 'Connected', 'RIP' and 'BGP'.

Metric- Sets the metric value to be used as the metric of redistributed routes. This field displays the metric if the source was pre-configured and can be modified. The valid values are (0 to 16777215)

Metric Type - Sets the OSPF metric type of redistributed routes.

Tag - Sets the tag field in routes redistributed. This field displays the tag if the source was pre-configured, otherwise 0 and can be modified. The valid values are 0 to 4294967295.

Subnets - Sets whether the subnetted routes should be redistributed or not.

Distribute List - Sets the Access List that filters the routes to be redistributed by the destination protocol. Only permitted routes are redistributed. If this command refers to a non-existent access list, all routes are permitted. The valid values for Access List IDs are (1 to 199). When used for route filtering, the only fields in an access list that get used are

- **Source IP Address and netmask**
- **Destination IP Address and netmask**
- **Action (permit or deny)**

All other fields (source and destination port, precedence, tos, etc.) are ignored. The source IP address is compared to the destination IP address of the route. The source IP

netmask in the access list rule is treated as a wildcard mask, indicating which bits in the source IP address must match the destination address of the route. (Note that a 1 in the mask indicates a "don't care" in the corresponding address bit.) When an access list rule includes a destination IP address and netmask (an extended access list), the destination IP address is compared to the network mask of the destination of the route. The destination netmask in the access list serves as a wildcard mask, indicating which bits in the route's destination mask are significant for the filtering operation.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Delete - Delete the entry of the Source Route selected as Configured Source from the list of Sources configured for OSPF Route Redistribution.

OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration
? ↓

Configured Source	Static	
Metric	1	(0 to 16777215)
Metric Type	External Type 2	
Tag	1	(0 to 4294967295)
Subnets	Disable	
Distribute List	1	(1 to 199)

Delete
Submit

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:59:34
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.3.13. Viewing OSPF Route Redistribution Summary Information

This screen displays the OSPF Route Redistribution Configurations.

Non Configurable Data

Source - The Source Route to be Redistributed by OSPF.

Metric- The Metric of redistributed routes for the given Source Route. Display "Unconfigured" when not configured.

Metric Type - The OSPF metric types of redistributed routes.



Tag - The tag field in routes redistributed. This field displays the tag if the source was pre-configured, otherwise 0 and can be modified. The valid values are 0 to 4294967295.

Subnets - Whether the subnetted routes should be redistributed or not.

Distribute List - The Access List that filters the routes to be redistributed by the Destination Protocol. Display 0 when not configured.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Displays the latest OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration data.

OSPF Route Redistribution Summary						 ↓
Source	Metric	Metric Type	Tag	Subnets	Distribute List	
Static	1	External Type 2	1	Disable	1	
<div>Refresh</div>						 ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 14:59:53
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.4 Managing BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent

6.2.3.4.1. Configuring BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent

Configurable Data

Maximum Hop Count - Enter the maximum number of hops a client request can take before being discarded.

Server IP Address - Enter either the IP address of the BOOTP/DHCP server or the IP address of the next BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent.

Admin Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. When you select 'enable' BOOTP/DHCP requests will be forwarded to the IP address you entered in the 'Server IP address' field.

Minimum Wait Time - Enter a time in seconds. This value will be compared to the time stamp in the client's request packets, which should represent the time since the client was powered up. Packets will only be forwarded when the time stamp exceeds the minimum wait time.

Circuit Id Option Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select 'enable' Relay Agent options will be added to requests before they are forwarded to the server and removed from replies before they are forwarded to clients.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent Configuration

Maximum Hop Count

Server IP Address

Admin Mode

Minimum Wait Time (secs)



Circuit ID Option Mode

(1 to 16)

(0 to 100)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 15:0:44

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.4.2. Viewing BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent Status

Non-Configurable Data

Maximum Hop Count - The maximum number of Hops a client request can go without being discarded.

Server IP Address - IP address of the BOOTP/DHCP server or the IP address of the next BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent.

Admin Mode - Administrative mode of the relay. When you select 'enable' BOOTP/DHCP requests will be forwarded to the IP address you entered in the 'Server IP address' field.

Minimum Wait Time - The Minimum time in seconds. This value will be compared to the time stamp in the client's request packets, which should represent the time since the client was powered up. Packets will only be forwarded when the time stamp exceeds the minimum wait time.

Circuit Id Option Mode - This is the Relay agent option which can be either enabled or disabled. When enabled Relay Agent options will be added to requests before they are forwarded to the server and removed from replies before they are forwarded to clients.

Requests Received - The total number of BOOTP/DHCP requests received from all clients since the last time the switch was reset.

Requests Relayed - The total number of BOOTP/DHCP requests forwarded to the server since the last time the switch was reset.

Packets Discarded - The total number of BOOTP/DHCP packets discarded by this Relay Agent since the last time the switch was reset.

BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent Status



Maximum Hop Count	4
Server IP Address	0.0.0.0
Admin Mode	Disable
Minimum Wait Time (secs)	0
Circuit ID Option Mode	Disable
Requests Received	0
Requests Relayed	0
Packets Discarded	0



Controller time: 2/13/2007 15:1:27
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.5 Managing DNS Relay

6.2.3.5.1. Configuring DNS Relay

The DNS protocol controls the Domain Name System (DNS), a distributed database with which you can map host names to IP addresses. When you configure DNS on your switch, you can substitute the host name for the IP address with all IP commands, such as ping, telnet, traceroute, and related Telnet support operations. To keep track of domain names, IP has defined the concept of a domain name server, which holds a cache (or database) of names mapped to IP addresses. To map domain names to IP addresses, you must first identify the host names, specify the name server that is present on your network, and enable the DNS.

Configurable Data



Admin Mode - Select enable or disable from the pull down menu. When you select 'enable', the IP Domain Naming System (DNS)-based host name-to-address translation will be enabled.

Default Domain Name - Default domain name used to complete unqualified host names. Do not include the initial period that separates an unqualified name from the domain name. This is a text string of up to 64 characters.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed



DNS Relay Configuration

Admin Mode

Default Domain Name

Controller time: 2/13/2007 15:2:14
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.5.2. Configuring Domain Name

You can use this panel to change the configuration parameters for the domain names that can be appended to incomplete host names (i.e., host names passed from a client that are not formatted with dotted notation). You can also use this screen to display the contents of the table.

Configurable Data

Domain - Specifies all the existing domain names along with an additional option "Create". When the user selects "Create" another text box "Domain Name" appears where the user may enter domain name to be configured.

Domain Name - Specifies the domain name. Do not include the initial period that separates an unqualified name from the domain name. This is a text string of up to 64 characters.



Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Delete - Deletes the domain name entry. Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Delete All - Deletes all the domain name entries. Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.



Domain Name Configuration

Domain

Domain Name

Controller time: 2/13/2007 15:4:8
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.5.3. Configuring Name Server

You can use this panel to change the configuration parameters for the domain name servers. You can also use this screen to display the contents of the table.

Configurable Data

Name Server - Specifies all the existing domain name servers along with an additional option "Create". When the user selects "Create" another text box "IP Address" appears where the user may enter domain name server to be configured.

IP Address - Specifies the address of the domain name server. This is a text string of up to 64 characters containing the encoded unicast IP address of a domain name server.

Non-Configurable Data

Request - Specifies the number of DNS requests since last time agent reboot.



Response - Specifies the number of DNS Server responses since last time agent reboot.

Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Delete - Deletes the domain name server entry. Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Name Server Configuration

Name Server

IP Address



Submit

Delete

Delete All

Clean All Counter

Name Server	Request	Response
192.168.2.13	0	0

Controller time: 2/13/2007 15:5:5

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.5.4. Viewing DNS Cache Summary Information

The Domain Name System (DNS) dynamically maps domain name to Internet (IP) addresses. This panel displays the current contents of the DNS cache.

Non-Configurable Data

Domain Name List - The domain name associated with this record.

IP address - The IP address associated with this record.

TTL - The time to live reported by the name server.

Flag - The flag of the record.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the page with the latest DNS cache entries.



Clear All - Clear all entries in the DNS cache.



DNS Cache Summary

Domain Name List	IP Address	TTL	Flag
------------------	------------	-----	------

RefreshClear All

Controller time: 2/13/2007 15:24:56
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.5.5. Configuring DNS Host

You can use this screen to change the configuration parameters for the static entry in the DNS table. You can also use this screen to display the contents of the table.

Configurable Data

Domain - Specifies all the existing hosts along with an additional option "Create". When the user selects "Create" another text box "Domain Name" appears where the user may enter host to be configured.

Domain Name - Specifies the domain name of the host. This is a text string of up to 64 characters.

IP Address - Specifies the address of the host. This is a text string of up to 64 characters containing the encoded unicast IP address of a host.

Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Delete - Deletes the host entry. Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Delete All - Deletes all the host entries. Sends the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Hosts Configuration
? ↓

Domain

Create ▼

Domain Name

IP Address

Submit

Delete All

Controller time: 2/13/2007 15:25:44
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers
? ↑

6.2.3.6 Managing Routing Information Protocol (RIP)

6.2.3.6.1. Configuring RIP Global Configuration Page

Configurable Data

RIP Admin Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable RIP will be enabled for the switch. The default is disabled.

Split Horizon Mode - Select none, simple or poison reverse from the pulldown menu. Split horizon is a technique for avoiding problems caused by including routes in updates sent to the router from which the route was originally learned. The options are:

None - no special processing for this case.

Simple - a route will not be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned.

Poisoned reverse - a route will be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned, but the metric will be set to infinity.

The default is simple.

Auto Summary Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable groups of adjacent routes will be summarized into single entries, in order to reduce the total number of entries. The default is disabled.

Host Routes Select Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable the router will be accept host routes. The default is enabled.

Default Information Originate - Enable or Disable Default Route Advertise.

Default Metric - Sets a default for the metric of redistributed routes. This field displays the default metric if one has already been set or blank if not configured earlier. The valid values are (1 to 15)

Non-Configurable Data

Global Route Changes - The number of route changes made to the IP Route Database by RIP. This does not include the refresh of a route's age.

Global queries - The number of responses sent to RIP queries from other systems.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

RIP Configuration
? ↓

RIP Admin Mode	Enable ▾
Split Horizon Mode	Simple ▾
Auto Summary Mode	Disable ▾
Host Routes Accept Mode	Enable ▾
Global Route Changes	0
Global Queries	0
Default Information Originate	Disable ▾
Default Metric	<input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> (1 to 15)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:21:46
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers
? ↑

6.2.3.6.2. Viewing Each Routing Interface's RIP Configuration Page

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/port - The slot and port for which the information is being displayed.

IP Address - The IP Address of the router interface.

Send Version - The RIP version to which RIP control packets sent from the interface conform. The value is one of the following:

RIP-1 - RIP version 1 packets will be sent using broadcast.

RIP-1c - RIP version 1 compatibility mode. RIP version 2 formatted packets will be transmitted using broadcast.

RIP-2 - RIP version 2 packets will be sent using multicast.

None - RIP control packets will not be transmitted.

The default is RIP-2.

Receive Version - Which RIP version control packets will be accepted by the interface. The value is one of the following:

RIP-1 - only RIP version 1 formatted packets will be received.

RIP-2 - only RIP version 2 formatted packets will be received.

Both - packets will be received in either format.

None - no RIP control packets will be received.

The default is Both.

RIP Admin Mode - Whether RIP is enabled or disabled on the interface.

Link State - Whether the RIP interface is up or down.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

RIP Interface Summary

Slot/Port	IP Address	Send Version	Receive Version	RIP Admin Mode	Link State
0/40	192.168.23.33	RIP-2	Both	Disable	Link Down
0/42	192.168.4.173	RIP-2	Both	Enable	Link Up
2/1	0.0.0.0	RIP-2	Both	Disable	Link Down

Refresh

Controller time: 2/14/2007 10:10:13
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.6.3. Defining The Routing Interface's RIP Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the interface for which data is to be configured.

Configurable Data

Send Version - Select the version of RIP control packets the interface should send from the pulldown menu. The value is one of the following:

RIP-1 - send RIP version 1 formatted packets via broadcast.

RIP-1c - RIP version 1 compatibility mode. Send RIP version 2 formatted packets via broadcast.

RIP-2 - send RIP version 2 packets using multicast.

None - no RIP control packets will be sent.

The default is RIP-2.

Receive Version - Select what RIP control packets the interface will accept from the pulldown menu. The value is one of the following:

RIP-1 - accept only RIP version 1 formatted packets.

RIP-2 - accept only RIP version 2 formatted packets.

Both - accept packets in either format.

None - no RIP control packets will be accepted.

The default is Both.

RIP Admin Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. Before you enable RIP version 1 or version 1c on an interface, you must first enable network directed broadcast mode on the corresponding interface. The default value is disabled.

Authentication Type - You may select an authentication type other than none by clicking on the 'Configure Authentication' button. You will then see a new screen, where you can select the authentication type from the pulldown menu. The choices are:

None - This is the initial interface state. If you select this option from the pulldown

menu on the second screen you will be returned to the first screen and no authentication protocols will be run.

Simple - If you select 'Simple' you will be prompted to enter an authentication key. This key will be included, in the clear, in the OSPF header of all packets sent on the network. All routers on the network must be configured with the same key.

Encrypt - If you select 'Encrypt' you will be prompted to enter both an authentication key and an authentication ID. Encryption uses the MD5 Message-Digest algorithm. All routers on the network must be configured with the same key and ID.

Authentication Key - Enter the OSPF Authentication Key for the specified interface. If you do not choose to use authentication you will not be prompted to enter a key. If you choose 'simple' or 'encrypt' the key may be up to 16 octets long. The key value will only be displayed if you are logged on with Read/Write privileges, otherwise it will be displayed as asterisks.

Non-Configurable Data

IP Address - The IP Address of the router interface.

Link State - Indicates whether the RIP interface is up or down.

Bad Packets Received - The number of RIP response packets received by the RIP process which were subsequently discarded for any reason.

Bad Routes Received - The number of routes, in valid RIP packets, which were ignored for any reason (e.g. unknown address family, or invalid metric).


Updates Sent - The number of triggered RIP updates actually sent on this interface. This explicitly does NOT include full updates sent containing new information.

Command Buttons


Configure Authentication - Display a new screen where you can select the authentication method for the virtual link.

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

RIP Interface Configuration

Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="0/40"/>	
Send Version	<input type="text" value="RIP-2"/>	
Receive Version	<input type="text" value="Both"/>	
RIP Admin Mode	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>	
Authentication Type	None	<input type="button" value="Configure Authentication"/>
IP Address	192.168.23.33	
Link State	Link Down	
Bad Packets Received	0	
Bad Routes Received	0	
Updates Sent	0	
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>		

Controller time: 2/14/2007 10:11:44
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers



6.2.3.6.4. Configuring Route Redistribution Configuration

This screen can be used to configure the RIP Route Redistribution parameters. The allowable values for each field are displayed next to the field. If any invalid values are entered, an alert message will be displayed with the list of all the valid values.

Configurable Data

Configured Source - This select box is a dynamic selector and would be populated by only those Source Routes that have already been configured for redistribute by RIP. However, the topmost option in the select box would be "Create", and this allows the user to configure another, among the Available Source Routes. The valid values are 'Static', 'Connected', 'OSPF' and 'Create'.

Available Source - This select box is a dynamic selector and would be populated by only those Source Routes that have not previously been configured for redistribution by RIP. This select box would appear only if the user selects "Create" option as Configured Source. The valid values are 'Static', 'Connected', and 'OSPF'.

Metric - Sets the metric value to be used as the metric of redistributed routes. This field displays the metric if the source was pre-configured and can be modified. The valid values are (1 to 15)

Match - One or more of these checkboxes must be selected to set the type of OSPF routes to be redistributed. This field would appear only if Source is "OSPF". This field displays the configured match options if "OSPF" was pre-configured and can be modified.

Internal - Sets Internal OSPF Routes to be redistributed

External 1 - Sets External Type 1 OSPF Routes to be redistributed

External 2 - Sets External Type 2 OSPF Routes to be redistributed

NSSA-External 1 - Sets NSSA External Type 1 OSPF Routes to be redistributed

NSSA-External 2 - Sets NSSA External Type 2 OSPF Routes to be redistributed The default is Internal.

Distribute List - Distribute List - Sets the Access List that filters the routes to be redistributed by the destination protocol. Only permitted routes are redistributed. If this command refers to a non-existent access list, all routes are permitted. The valid values for Access List IDs are (1 to 199). When used for route filtering, the only fields in an access list that get used are

Source IP Address and netmask

Destination IP Address and netmask

Action (permit or deny)

All other fields (source and destination port, precedence, tos, etc.) are ignored.

The source IP address is compared to the destination IP address of the route. The source IP netmask in the access list rule is treated as a wildcard mask, indicating which bits in the source IP address must match the destination address of the route. (Note that a 1 in the mask indicates a "don't care" in the corresponding address bit.)

When an access list rule includes a destination IP address and netmask (an extended access list), the destination IP address is compared to the network mask of the destination of the route. The destination netmask in the access list serves as a wildcard mask, indicating which bits in the route's destination mask are significant for the filtering operation.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately.

Delete - Delete the entry of the Source Route selected as Configured Source from the list of Sources configured for RIP Route Redistribution.

RIP Route Redistribution Configuration

Configured Source Static

Metric (1 to 15)

Distribute List (1 to 199)

Delete
Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:25:6
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.6.5. Viewing Route Redistribution Configuration

This screen displays the RIP Route Redistribution Configurations.

Non Configurable Data

Source - The Source Route to be Redistributed by RIP.

Metric - The Metric of redistributed routes for the given Source Route. Displays "Unconfigured" when not configured.

Match - List of Routes redistributed when "OSPF" is selected as Source. The list may include one or more of:

Internal

External 1

External 2

NSSA-External 1

NSSA-External 2

Distribute List - The Access List that filters the routes to be redistributed by the Destination Protocol. Displays 0 when not configured.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Displays the latest RIP Route Redistribution Configuration data.

RIP Route Redistribution Summary

Source	Metric	Match	Distribute List
Static		N.A.	

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:25:40
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.7 Managing Router Discovery

6.2.3.7.1. Configuring Router Discovery

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the router interface for which data is to be configured.

Configurable Data

Advertise Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable, Router Advertisements will be transmitted from the selected interface.

Advertise Address - Enter the IP Address to be used to advertise the router.

Maximum Advertise Interval - Enter the maximum time (in seconds) allowed between router advertisements sent from the interface.

Minimum Advertise Interval - Enter the minimum time (in seconds) allowed between router advertisements sent from the interface.

Advertise Lifetime - Enter the value (in seconds) to be used as the lifetime field in router advertisements sent from the interface. This is the maximum length of time that the advertised addresses are to be considered as valid router addresses by hosts.

Preference Level - Specify the preference level of the router as a default router relative to other routers on the same subnet. Higher numbered addresses are preferred. You must enter an integer.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. The changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Router Discovery Configuration	
Slot/Port	0/1
Advertise Mode	Disable
Advertise Address	224.0.0.1
Maximum Advertise Interval (secs)	600 (450 to 1800)
Minimum Advertise Interval (secs)	450 (3 to 600)
Advertise Lifetime (secs)	1800 (600 to 9000)
Preference Level	0 (-2147483648 to 2147483647)
Submit	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:27:23
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.7.2. Viewing Router Discovery Status

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/port - The router interface for which data is displayed.

Advertise Mode - The values are enable or disable. Enable denotes that Router Discovery is enabled on that interface.

Advertise Address - The IP Address used to advertise the router.

Maximum Advertise Interval - The maximum time (in seconds) allowed between router advertisements sent from the interface.

Minimum Advertise Interval - The minimum time (in seconds) allowed between router advertisements sent from the interface.

Advertise Lifetime - The value (in seconds) used as the lifetime field in router advertisements sent from the interface. This is the maximum length of time that the advertised addresses are to be considered as valid router addresses by hosts.

Preference Level - The preference level of the router as a default router relative to other routers on the same subnet. Higher numbered addresses are preferred.

Router Discovery Status



Slot/Port	Advertise Mode	Advertise Address	Maximum Advertise Interval (secs)	Minimum Advertise Interval (secs)	Advertise Lifetime (secs)	Preference Level
0/1	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/2	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/3	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/4	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/5	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/6	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/7	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/8	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/9	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/10	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/11	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/12	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/13	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/14	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/15	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/16	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/17	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/18	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/19	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/20	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/21	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/22	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/23	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/24	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0
0/25	Disable	224.0.0.1	600	450	1800	0

6.2.3.8 Managing Route Table

6.2.3.8.1. Viewing Router Route Table

Non-Configurable Data

Network Address - The IP route prefix for the destination.

Subnet Mask - Also referred to as the subnet/network mask, this indicates the portion of the IP interface address that identifies the attached network.

Protocol - This field tells which protocol created the specified route. The possibilities are one of the following:

- **Local**
- **Static**
- **Default**
- **MPLS**
- **OSPF Intra**
- **OSPF Inter**

- **OSPF Type-1**
- **OSPF Type-2**
- **RIP**
- **BGP4**





Next Hop Slot/port - The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the destination.

Next Hop IP Address - The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path towards the destination. The next router will always be one of the adjacent neighbors or the IP address of the local interface for a directly attached network.

Total Number of Routes - The total number of routes in the route table.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Router Route Table					 
Total Number of Routes		7			
Network Address	Subnet Mask	Protocol	Next Hop Slot/Port	Next Hop IP Address	
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	OSPF Inter	0/40	192.168.23.1	
192.168.4.0	255.255.255.0	Local	0/42	192.168.4.173	
192.168.11.0	255.255.255.128	OSPF Inter	0/40	192.168.23.1	
192.168.23.0	255.255.255.0	Local	0/40	192.168.23.33	
192.168.33.0	255.255.255.0	OSPF Inter	0/40	192.168.23.1	
192.168.50.0	255.255.255.0	Static	0/40	192.168.23.1	
192.168.51.0	255.255.255.0	OSPF Inter	0/40	192.168.23.1	
<div>Refresh</div>					
Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:49:17 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers					 

6.2.3.8.2. Viewing Router Best Route Table

Non-Configurable Data

Network Address - The IP route prefix for the destination.

Subnet Mask - Also referred to as the subnet/network mask, this indicates the portion of the IP interface address that identifies the attached network.

Protocol - This field tells which protocol created the specified route. The possibilities are one of the following:

- **Local**
- **Static**

- **Default**
- **MPLS**
- **OSPF Intra**
- **OSPF Inter**
- **OSPF Type-1**
- **OSPF Type-2**
- **RIP**
- **BGP4**

Next Hop Slot/port - The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the destination.

Next Hop IP Address - The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path towards the destination. The next router will always be one of the adjacent neighbors or the IP address of the local interface for a directly attached network.

Total Number of Routes - The total number of routes in the route table.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Router Best Routes Table

Total Number of Routes

7

Network Address	Subnet Mask	Protocol	Next Hop Slot/Port	Next Hop IP Address
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	OSPF Inter	0/40	192.168.23.1
192.168.4.0	255.255.255.0	Local	0/42	192.168.4.173
192.168.11.0	255.255.255.128	OSPF Inter	0/40	192.168.23.1
192.168.23.0	255.255.255.0	Local	0/40	192.168.23.33
192.168.33.0	255.255.255.0	OSPF Inter	0/40	192.168.23.1
192.168.50.0	255.255.255.0	Static	0/40	192.168.23.1
192.168.51.0	255.255.255.0	OSPF Inter	0/40	192.168.23.1

Refresh

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:58:59
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.8.3. Configuring Router Static Route Entry

Selection Criteria

Network Address - Specifies the IP route prefix for the destination. In order to create a route a valid routing interface must exist and the next hop IP Address must be on the same network as the routing interface. Routing interfaces are created on the IP Interface Configuration page. Valid next hop IP Addresses can be viewed on the 'Route Table' screen.

Route Type - This field can be either default or static. If creating a default route, all that needs to be specified is the next hop IP address, otherwise each field needs to be specified.

Non-Configurable Data

Subnet Mask - Also referred to as the subnet/network mask, this indicates the portion of the IP interface address that identifies the attached network.

Protocol - This field tells which protocol created the specified route. The possibilities are one of the following:

- **Static**
- **Default**
- **MPLS**
- **OSPF Intra**
- **OSPF Inter**
- **OSPF Type-1**
- **OSPF Type-2**
- **RIP**
- **BGP4Local**

Next Hop Slot/port - The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the destination.



Next Hop IP Address - The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path towards the destination. The next router will always be one of the adjacent neighbors or the IP address of the local interface for a directly attached network. When creating a route, the next hop IP must be on the same network as the routing interface. Valid next hop IP Addresses can be seen on the 'Route Table' page.

Metric - Administrative cost of the path to the destination. If no value is entered, default is 1. The range is 0 - 255.

Command Buttons



Add Route - Go to a separate page where a route can be created.

Router Route Entry Configuration

Network Address

Subnet Mask	Protocol	Next Hop	Slot/Port	Next Hop IP Address	Metric	Preference
255.255.255.0	OSPF Inter	0/40		192.168.23.1	3	10

Controller time: 2/14/2007 10:0:21
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.8.4. Configuring Router Static Route Entry

Selection Criteria

Route Type - This field can be either default or static. If creating a default route, all that needs to be specified is the next hop IP address, otherwise each field needs to be specified.

Non-Configurable Data

Network Address - The IP route prefix for the destination.

Subnet Mask - Also referred to as the subnet/network mask, this indicates the portion of the IP interface address that identifies the attached network.

Next Hop IP Address - The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path towards the destination. The next router will always be one of the adjacent neighbors or the IP address of the local interface for a directly attached network.

Preference - Specifies a preference value for the configured next hop.

Command Buttons

Add Route - Go to a separate page where a route can be created.

Configured Routes

	Network Address	Subnet Mask	Next Hop IP	Preference
Delete	192.168.50.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.23.1	1
Add Route				

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:34:3
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.8.5. Configuring Router Route Preference

Use this panel to configure the default preference for each protocol (e.g. 60 for static routes, 170 for BGP). These values are arbitrary values in the range of 1 to 255 and are independent of route metrics. Most routing protocols use a route metric to determine the shortest path known to the protocol, independent of any other protocol.

The best route to a destination is chosen by selecting the route with the lowest preference value. When there are multiple routes to a destination, the preference values are used to determine the preferred route. If there is still a tie, the route with the best route metric will be chosen. To avoid problems with mismatched metrics (i.e. RIP and OSPF metrics are not directly comparable) you must configure different preference values for each of the protocols.

Configurable Data

Static - The static route preference value in the router. The default value is 1. The range is 1 to 255.

OSPF Intra - The OSPF intra route preference value in the router. The default value is 8. The range is 1 to 255. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2.

OSPF Inter - The OSPF inter route preference value in the router. The default value is 10. The range is 1 to 255. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2.

OSPF Type-1 - The OSPF type-1 route preference value in the router. The default value is 13. The range is 1 to 255. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2.

OSPF Type-2 - The OSPF type-2 route preference value in the router. The default value is 150. The range is 1 to 255. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2.

RIP - The RIP route preference value in the router. The default value is 15. The range is 1 to 255.

Non-Configurable Data

Local - This field displays the local route preference value.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Router Route Preferences Configuration



Local	0
Static	<input type="text" value="1"/> (1 to 255)
OSPF Intra	<input type="text" value="8"/> (1 to 255)
OSPF Inter	<input type="text" value="10"/> (1 to 255)
OSPF Type-1	<input type="text" value="13"/> (1 to 255)
OSPF Type-2	<input type="text" value="150"/> (1 to 255)
RIP	<input type="text" value="15"/> (1 to 255)

Submit



6.2.3.9 Managing VLAN Routing

6.2.3.9.1. Configuring VLAN Routing

Selection Criteria

VLAN ID - Enter the ID of a VLAN you want to configure for VLAN Routing. Initially, the field will display the ID of the first VLAN. After you enter a new VLAN ID and click on the Create button the non-configurable data will be displayed. See below for detailed instructions on how to use that data to complete the configuration of the VLAN.

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/port - The interface assigned to the VLAN for routing.

MAC Address - The MAC Address assigned to the VLAN Routing Interface

Command Buttons

Create - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Delete - Remove the VLAN Routing Interface specified in the *VLAN ID input field* from the router configuration.

Instructions for creating a VLAN

- Enter a new VLAN ID in the field labeled VLAN ID.
- Click on the Create button. The page will be updated to display the interface and MAC address assigned to this new VLAN. The IP address and Subnet Mask fields will be 0.0.0.0.
- Note the interface assigned to the VLAN.
- Use the index pane to change to the IP Interface Configuration page.
- Select the interface assigned to the VLAN. The IP address and Subnet Mask fields will be 0.0.0.0.
- Enter the IP address and subnet mask for the VLAN.
- Select the Submit button.
- Change back to the VLAN Routing Summary page. The new VLAN should appear in the table with the correct IP address and subnet mask assigned.

VLAN Routing Configuration

VLAN ID (1 to 3965)

Slot/Port

MAC Address

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:38:29
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.9.2. Viewing VLAN Routing Summary Information

Non-Configurable Data

VLAN ID - The ID of the VLAN whose data is displayed in the current table row

Slot/port - The Slot/port assigned to the VLAN Routing Interface

MAC Address - The MAC Address assigned to the VLAN Routing Interface

IP Address - The configured IP Address of the VLAN Routing Interface. This will be 0.0.0.0 when the VLAN Routing Interface is first configured and must be entered on the IP Interface Configuration page.

Subnet Mask - The configured Subnet Mask of the VLAN Routing Interface. This will be 0.0.0.0 when the VLAN Routing Interface is first configured and must be entered on the IP Interface Configuration page.

VLAN Routing Summary

VLAN ID	Slot/Port	MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask
2	2/1	00:16:36:D4:37:36	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:39:4
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.10 Managing VRRP

6.2.3.10.1. Configuring VRRP

Configurable Data

VRRP Admin Mode - This sets the administrative status of VRRP in the router to active or inactive. Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. The default is disable.

Command Buttons



Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect

immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

VRRP Configuration

Admin Mode Disable ▾

Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:39:28
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.10.2. Configuring Virtual Router

Selection Criteria

VRID and Slot/port - Select 'Create' from the pulldown menu to configure a new Virtual Router, or select one of the existing Virtual Routers, listed by interface number and VRID.

Configurable Data

VRID - This field is only configurable if you are creating new Virtual Router, in which case enter the VRID in the range 1 to 255 .

Slot/port - This field is only configurable if you are creating new Virtual Router, in which case select the Slot/port for the new Virtual Router from the pulldown menu.

Pre-empt Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable a backup router will preempt the master router if it has a priority greater than the master virtual router's priority provided the master is not the owner of the virtual router IP address. The default is enable.

Priority - Enter the priority value to be used by the VRRP router in the election for the master virtual router. If the Virtual IP Address is the same as the interface IP Address, the priority gets set to 255 no matter what the user enters. If the user enters a priority of 255 when the Virtual and interface IP Addresses are not the same, the priority gets set to the default value of 100.

Advertisement Interval - Enter the time, in seconds, between the transmission of advertisement packets by this virtual router. Enter a number between 1 and 255. The default value is 1 second.

IP Address - Enter the IP Address associated with the Virtual Router. The default is 0.0.0.0.

Authentication Type - Select the type of Authentication for the Virtual Router from the pulldown menu. The default is None. The choices are:

- **0-None** - No authentication will be performed.
- **1-Key** - Authentication will be performed using a text password.

Authentication Data - If you selected simple authentication, enter the password.

Status - Select active or inactive from the pulldown menu to start or stop the operation of the Virtual Router. The default is inactive.

Non-Configurable Data

Interface IP Address - Indicates the IP Address associated with the selected interface.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Delete - Delete the selected Virtual Router. Note that the router can not be deleted if there are secondary addresses configured.

Secondary IP Address - Proceed to the Secondary IP Address configuration screen.

Virtual Router Configuration
? ↓

VRID and Slot/Port	Create ▼
VRID	<input type="text" value=""/> (1 to 255)
Slot/Port	0/40 ▼
Pre-empt Mode	Enable ▼
Priority	100 (1 to 255)
Advertisement Interval (secs)	1 (1 to 255)
Interface IP Address	0.0.0.0
IP Address	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Authentication Type	0 - None ▼
Authentication Data	<input type="text" value=""/>
Status	Inactive ▼

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:40:10
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.3.10.3. Viewing Virtual Router Status

Non-Configurable Data

VRID - Virtual Router Identifier.

Slot/port - Indicates the interface associate with the VRID.

Priority - The priority value used by the VRRP router in the election for the master virtual router.

Pre-empt Mode -

- **Enable** - if the Virtual Router is a backup router it will preempt the master router if it has a priority greater than the master virtual router's priority provided the master is not the owner of the virtual router IP address.
- **Disable** - if the Virtual Router is a backup router it will not preempt the master router even if its priority is greater.

Advertisement Interval - the time, in seconds, between the transmission of advertisement packets by this virtual router.

Virtual IP Address - The IP Address associated with the Virtual Router.

Interface IP Address - The actual IP Address associated with the interface used by the Virtual Router.

Owner - Set to 'True' if the Virtual IP Address and the Interface IP Address are the same, otherwise set to 'False'. If this parameter is set to 'True', the Virtual Router is the owner of the Virtual IP Address, and will always win an election for master router when it is active.

VMAC Address - The virtual MAC Address associated with the Virtual Router, composed of a 24 bit organizationally unique identifier, the 16 bit constant identifying the VRRP address block and the 8 bit VRID.

Auth Type - The type of authentication in use for the Virtual Router

- **None**
- **Simple**

State - The current state of the Virtual Router:






- **Initialize**
- **Master**
- **Backup**

Status - The current status of the Virtual Router:

- **Inactive**
- **Active**

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Virtual Router Status											 
VRID	Slot/Port	Priority	Pre-empt Mode	Advertisement Interval (secs)	Virtual IP Address	Interface IP Address	Owner	VMAC Address	Auth Type	State	
											 
Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:40:56 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers											

6.2.3.10.4. Viewing Virtual Router Statistics

Selection Criteria

VRID and Slot/port - Select the existing Virtual Router, listed by interface number and VRID, for which you want to display statistical information.

Non-Configurable Data

Router Checksum Errors - The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRRP checksum value.

Router Version Errors - The total number of VRRP packets received with an unknown or unsupported version number.

Router VRID Errors - The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRID for this virtual router.

VRID - the VRID for the selected Virtual Router.

Slot/port - The Slot/port for the selected Virtual Router.

Up Time - The time, in days, hours, minutes and seconds, that has elapsed since the virtual router transitioned to the initialized state.

State Transitioned to Master - The total number of times that this virtual router's state has transitioned to Master.

Advertisement Received - The total number of VRRP advertisements received by this virtual router.

Advertisement Interval Errors - The total number of VRRP advertisement packets received for which the advertisement interval was different than the one configured for the local virtual router .

Authentication Failure - The total number of VRRP packets received that did not pass the authentication check.

IP TTL Errors - The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with IP TTL (Time-To-Live) not equal to 255.

Zero Priority Packets Received - The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.

Zero Priority Packets Sent - The total number of VRRP packets sent by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.

Invalid Type Packets Received - The number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with an invalid value in the 'type' field.

Address List Errors - The total number of packets received for which the address list does not match the locally configured list for the virtual router.





Invalid Authentication Type - The total number of packets received with an unknown authentication type.

Authentication Type Mismatch - The total number of packets received with an authentication type different to the locally configured authentication method.

Packet Length Errors - The total number of packets received with a packet length less than the length of the VRRP header.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the switch.

Virtual Router Statistics		 
Router Checksum Errors	0	
Router Version Errors	0	
Router VRID Errors	0	
No Virtual Router Interfaces Available		
Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:41:37 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers		 

6.2.4 Security Menu

6.2.4.1 Managing Access Control (802.1x)

6.2.4.1.1. Defining Access Control Page

Configurable Data

Administrative Mode - This selector lists the two options for administrative mode: enable and disable. The default value is disabled.

Command Buttons



Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is

performed.

Port Access Control Configuration

Administrative Mode Disable ▾

Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:42:12
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.1.2. Configuring each Port Access Control Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Port - Selects the port to be configured. When the selection is changed, a screen refresh will occur causing all fields to be updated for the newly selected port. All physical interfaces are valid.

Configurable Data

Control Mode - This selector lists the options for control mode. The control mode is only set if the link status of the port is link up. The options are:

force unauthorized: The authenticator port access entity (PAE) unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized

force authorized: The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized.

auto: The authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator, and the authentication server.

Quiet Period - This input field allows the user to configure the quiet period for the selected port. This command sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The quiet period is the period for which the authenticator does not attempt to acquire a supplicant after a failed authentication exchange with the supplicant. The quiet period must be a number in the range of 0 and 65535. A quiet period value of 0 means that the authenticator state machine will never acquire a supplicant. The default value is 60. Changing the value will not change the configuration until the Submit button is pressed.

Transmit Period - This input field allows the user to configure the transmit period for the selected port. The transmit period is the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on the specified port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The transmit period must be a number in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 30. Changing the value will not change the configuration until the Submit button is pressed.

Supplicant Timeout - This input field allows the user to enter the supplicant timeout for the selected port. The supplicant timeout is the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The supplicant timeout must be a value in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 30. Changing the value will not change the configuration until the Submit button is pressed.

Server Timeout - This input field allows the user to enter the server timeout for the selected port. The server timeout is the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the

authenticator on this port to timeout the authentication server. The server timeout must be a value in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 30. Changing the value will not change the configuration until the Submit button is pressed.

Maximum Requests - This input field allows the user to enter the maximum requests for the selected port. The maximum requests value is the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will retransmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity before timing out the supplicant. The maximum requests value must be in the range of 1 to 10. The default value is 2. Changing the value will not change the configuration until the Submit button is pressed.

Reauthentication Period - This input field allows the user to enter the reauthentication period for the selected port. The reauthentication period is the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when reauthentication of the supplicant takes place. The reauthentication period must be a value in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 3600. Changing the value will not change the configuration until the Submit button is pressed.

Reauthentication Enabled - This field allows the user to enable or disable reauthentication of the supplicant for the specified port. The selectable values are 'true' and 'false'. If the value is 'true' reauthentication will occur. Otherwise, reauthentication will not be allowed. The default value is false. Changing the selection will not change the configuration until the Submit button is pressed.

Command Buttons

Initialize - This button begins the initialization sequence on the selected port. This button is only selectable if the control mode is 'auto'. If the button is not selectable, it will be grayed out. Once this button is pressed, the action is immediate. It is not required to press the Submit button for the action to occur.

Reauthenticate - This button begins the reauthentication sequence on the selected port. This button is only selectable if the control mode is 'auto'. If the button is not selectable, it will be grayed out. Once this button is pressed, the action is immediate. It is not required to press the Submit button for the action to occur.

Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Port Access Control Port Configuration

Port	<input type="text" value="0/1"/>
Control Mode	<input type="text" value="Auto"/>
Quiet Period (secs)	<input type="text" value="60"/> (0 to 65535)
Transmit Period (secs)	<input type="text" value="30"/> (1 to 65535)
Supplicant Timeout (secs)	<input type="text" value="30"/> (1 to 65535)
Server Timeout (secs)	<input type="text" value="30"/> (1 to 65535)
Maximum Requests	<input type="text" value="2"/> (1 to 10)
Reauthentication Period (secs)	<input type="text" value="3600"/> (1 to 65535)
Reauthentication Enabled	<input type="text" value="False"/>

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:44:44
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.1.3. Viewing each Port Access Control Configuration Information Page

Selection Criteria

Port - Selects the port to be displayed. When the selection is changed, a screen refresh will occur causing all fields to be updated for the newly selected port. All physical interfaces are valid.

Non-Configurable Data

Control Mode - Displays the configured control mode for the specified port. Options are:

force unauthorized: The authenticator port access entity (PAE) unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized

force authorized: The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized.

auto: The authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator, and the authentication server.

Quiet Period - This field displays the configured quiet period for the selected port. This quiet period is the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The quiet period is the period for which the authenticator does not attempt to acquire a supplicant after a failed authentication exchange with the supplicant. The quiet period is a number in the range of 0 and 65535.

Transmit Period - This field displays the configured transmit period for the selected port. The transmit period is the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on the specified port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The transmit period is a number in the range of 1 to 65535.

Supplicant Timeout - This field displays the configured supplicant timeout for the selected port. The supplicant timeout is the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The supplicant timeout is a value in the range of 1 to 65535.

Server Timeout - This field displays the configured server timeout for the selected port. The server timeout is the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator on this port to timeout the authentication server. The server timeout is a value in the range of 1 to 65535.

Maximum Requests - This field displays the configured maximum requests for the selected port. The maximum requests value is the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will retransmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity before timing out the supplicant. The maximum requests value is in the range of 1 to 10.

Reauthentication Period - This field displays the configured reauthentication period for the selected port. The reauthentication period is the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when reauthentication of the supplicant takes place. The reauthentication period is a value in the range of 1 to 65535.

Reauthentication Enabled - This field displays if reauthentication is enabled on the selected port. This is a configurable field. The possible values are 'true' and 'false'. If the value is 'true' reauthentication will occur. Otherwise, reauthentication will not be allowed.

Control Direction - This displays the control direction for the specified port. The control direction dictates the degree to which protocol exchanges take place between Supplicant and Authenticator. This affects whether the unauthorized controlled port exerts control over communication in both directions (disabling both incoming and outgoing frames) or just in the incoming direction (disabling only the reception of incoming frames). This field is not configurable on some platforms.

Protocol Version - This field displays the protocol version associated with the selected port. The only possible value is 1, corresponding to the first version of the 802.1x specification. This field is not configurable.

PAE Capabilities - This field displays the port access entity (PAE) functionality of the selected port. Possible values are "Authenticator" or "Supplicant". This field is not configurable.

Authenticator PAE State - This field displays the current state of the authenticator PAE state machine. Possible values are:

- "Initialize"
- "Disconnected"
- "Connecting"
- "Authenticating"
- "Authenticated"
- "Aborting"
- "Held"
- "ForceAuthorized"
- "ForceUnauthorized".

Backend State - This field displays the current state of the backend authentication state machine. Possible values are:

- "Request"
- "Response"
- "Success"
- "Fail"

"Timeout"

"Initialize"

"Idle"

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Port Access Control Status	
Port	0/1
Control Mode	Auto
Quiet Period (secs)	60
Transmit Period (secs)	30
Supplicant Timeout (secs)	30
Server Timeout (secs)	30
Maximum Requests	2
Reauthentication Period (secs)	3600
Reauthentication Enabled	False
Control Direction	Both
Protocol Version	1
PAE Capabilities	Authenticator
Authenticator PAE State	Initialize
Backend State	Initialize

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:45:23
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.1.4. Viewing Access Control Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Port - Specifies the port whose settings are displayed in the current table row.

Control Mode - This field indicates the configured control mode for the port. Possible values are:

Force Unauthorized: The authenticator port access entity (PAE) unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized.

Force Authorized: The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized.

Auto: The authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator, and the authentication server.

Operating Control Mode - This field indicates the control mode under which the port is actually operating. Possible values are:

ForceUnauthorized

ForceAuthorized

Auto

Reauthentication Enabled - This field shows whether reauthentication of the supplicant for the specified port is allowed. The possible values are 'true' and 'false'. If the value is 'true' reauthentication will occur. Otherwise, reauthentication will not be allowed.

Port Status - This field shows the authorization status of the specified port. The possible values are 'Authorized' and 'Unauthorized'.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Port Access Control Port Summary



Port	Control Mode	Operating Control Mode	Reauthentication Enabled	Port Status
0/1	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/2	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/3	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/4	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/5	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/6	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/7	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/8	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/9	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/10	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/11	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/12	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/13	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/14	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/15	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/16	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/17	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/18	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/19	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/20	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/21	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/22	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/23	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/24	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/25	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/26	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/27	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/28	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/29	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/30	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized
0/31	Auto	Auto	false	Authorized

6.2.4.1.5. Viewing each Port Access Control Statistics Page

Selection Criteria

Port - Selects the port to be displayed. When the selection is changed, a screen refresh will occur causing all fields to be updated for the newly selected port. All physical interfaces are valid.

Non-Configurable Data

EAPOL Frames Received - This displays the number of valid EAPOL frames of any type

that have been received by this authenticator.

EAPOL Frames Transmitted - This displays the number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this authenticator.

EAPOL Start Frames Received - This displays the number of EAPOL start frames that have been received by this authenticator.

EAPOL Logoff Frames Received - This displays the number of EAPOL logoff frames that have been received by this authenticator.

Last EAPOL Frame Version - This displays the protocol version number carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.

Last EAPOL Frame Source - This displays the source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.

EAP Response/Id Frames Received - This displays the number of EAP response/identity frames that have been received by this authenticator.

EAP Response Frames Received - This displays the number of valid EAP response frames (other than resp/id frames) that have been received by this authenticator.

EAP Request/Id Frames Transmitted - This displays the number of EAP request/identity frames that have been transmitted by this authenticator.

EAP Request Frames Transmitted - This displays the number of EAP request frames (other than request/identity frames) that have been transmitted by this authenticator.

Invalid EAPOL Frames Transmitted - This displays the number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.

EAP Length Error Frames Received - This displays the number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Clear All - This button resets all statistics for all ports to 0. There is no confirmation prompt. When this button is pressed, the stats are immediately cleared.

Clear - This button resets the statistics for the selected port. There is no confirmation prompt. When this button is pressed, the stats are immediately cleared.

Port Access Control Statistics

Port	0/1
EAPOL Frames Received	0
EAPOL Frames Transmitted	0
EAPOL Start Frames Received	0
EAPOL Logoff Frames Received	0
Last EAPOL Frame Version	0
Last EAPOL Frame Source	00:00:00:00:00:00
EAP Response/ID Frames Received	0
EAP Response Frames Received	0
EAP Request/ID Frames Transmitted	0
EAP Request Frames Transmitted	0
Invalid EAPOL Frames Received	0
EAPOL Length Error Frames Received	0

Controller time: 2/13/2007 17:49:26
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.1.6. Defining Access Control User Login Page

Selection Criteria

Users - Selects the user name that will use the selected login list for 802.1x port security.

Configurable Data

Login - Selects the login to apply to the specified user. All configured logins are displayed.

Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Port Access Control User Login Configuration

Users	Non-configured user
Login	defaultList

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:0:24
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.1.7. Defining each Port Access Privileges Page

Selection Criteria

Port - Selects the port to configure.

Configurable Data

Users - Selects the users that have access to the specified port or ports.

Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Port Access Privileges

Port

0/1

admin
quest

Users

Submit

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:0:59
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.1.8. Viewing each Port Access Privileges Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Port - Displays the port in Slot/Port format.

Users - Displays the users that have access to the port.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

Port Access Summary



Port	Users
0/1	admin guest
0/2	admin guest
0/3	admin guest
0/4	admin guest
0/5	admin guest
0/6	admin guest
0/7	admin guest
0/8	admin guest
0/9	admin guest
0/10	admin guest
0/11	admin guest
0/12	admin guest
0/13	admin guest
0/14	admin guest
0/15	admin guest
0/16	admin guest
0/17	admin guest
0/18	admin

6.2.4.2 Managing RADIUS

6.2.4.2.1. Configuring RADIUS Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Max Number of Retransmits - The value of the maximum number of times a request packet is retransmitted. The valid range is 1 - 15. Consideration to maximum delay time should be given when configuring RADIUS maxretransmit and RADIUS timeout. If multiple

RADIUS servers are configured, the max retransmit value on each will be exhausted before the next server is attempted. A retransmit will not occur until the configured timeout value on that server has passed without a response from the RADIUS server. Therefore, the maximum delay in receiving a response from the RADIUS application equals the sum of (retransmit times timeout) for all configured servers. If the RADIUS request was generated by a user login attempt, all user interfaces will be blocked until the RADIUS application returns a response.

Timeout Duration (secs) - The timeout value, in seconds, for request retransmissions. The valid range is 1 - 30. Consideration to maximum delay time should be given when configuring RADIUS maxretransmit and RADIUS timeout. If multiple RADIUS servers are configured, the max retransmit value on each will be exhausted before the next server is attempted. A retransmit will not occur until the configured timeout value on that server has passed without a response from the RADIUS server. Therefore, the maximum delay in receiving a response from the RADIUS application equals the sum of (retransmit times timeout) for all configured servers. If the RADIUS request was generated by a user login attempt, all user interfaces will be blocked until the RADIUS application returns a response.

Accounting Mode - Selects if the RADIUS accounting mode is enabled or disabled.

Non-Configurable Data

Current Server IP Address - The IP address of the current server. This field is blank if no servers are configured.



Number of Configured Servers - The number of RADIUS servers that have been configured. This value will be in the range of 0 and 3.

Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

RADIUS Configuration



Current Server IP Address

Number of Configured Servers 0

Max Number of Retransmits (1 to 15)

Timeout Duration (secs) (1 to 30)

Accounting Mode

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:2:39

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.2.2. Viewing Radius Statistics Page

Non-Configurable Data

Invalid Server Addresses - The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets received from unknown addresses.





Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

RADIUS Statistics

Invalid Server Addresses 0

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:3:57
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.2.3. Configuring RADIUS Server Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

RADIUS Server IP Address - Selects the RADIUS server to be configured. Select add to add a server.

Configurable Data

IP Address - The IP address of the server being added.

Port - The UDP port used by this server. The valid range is 0 - 65535.

Secret - The shared secret for this server. This is an input field only.

Apply - The Secret will only be applied if this box is checked. If the box is not checked, anything entered in the Secret field will have no affect and will not be retained. This field is only displayed if the user has READWRITE access.

Primary Server - Sets the selected server to the Primary or Secondary server.

Message Authenticator - Enable or disable the message authenticator attribute for the selected server.

Non-Configurable Data

Current - Indicates if this server is currently in use as the authentication server.

Secret Configured - Indicates if the shared secret for this server has been configured.



Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Remove - Remove the selected server from the configuration. This button is only available to READWRITE users. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Refresh - Update the information on the page.



RADIUS Server Configuration

RADIUS Server IP Address

IP Address

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:4:37
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.2.4. Viewing RADIUS Server Statistics Page

Selection Criteria

RADIUS Server IP Address - Selects the IP address of the RADIUS server for which to display statistics.

Non-Configurable Data

Round Trip Time (secs) - The time interval, in hundredths of a second, between the most recent Access-Reply/Access-Challenge and the Access-Request that matched it from this RADIUS authentication server.

Access Requests - The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets sent to this server. This number does not include retransmissions.

Access Retransmissions - The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets retransmitted to this server.

Access Accepts - The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets, including both valid and invalid packets that were received from this server.

Access Rejects - The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets, including both valid and invalid packets that were received from this server.

Access Challenges - The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets, including both valid and invalid packets that were received from this server.

Malformed Access Responses - The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or signature attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed access-responses.

Bad Authenticators - The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets containing invalid authenticators or signature attributes received from this server.

Pending Requests - The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined for this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.

Timeouts - The number of authentication timeouts to this server.



Unknown Types - The number of RADIUS packets of unknown type which were received from this server on the authentication port.

Packets Dropped - The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on the authentication port and dropped for some other reason.


Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

RADIUS Server Statistics

RADIUS Server IP Address



Round Trip Time (secs)

Access Requests

Access Retransmissions

Access Accepts

Access Rejects

Access Challenges

Malformed Access Responses

Bad Authenticators

Pending Requests



Timeouts

Unknown Types

Packets Dropped

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:5:6
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.2.5. Defining RADIUS Accounting Server Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Accounting Server IP Address - Selects the accounting server for which data is to be displayed or configured. If the add item is selected, a new accounting server can be configured.

Configurable Data

IP Address - The IP address of the accounting server to add. This field is only configurable if the add item is selected.

Port - Specifies the UDP Port to be used by the accounting server. The valid range is 0 - 65535. If the user has READONLY access, the value is displayed but cannot be changed.

Secret - Specifies the shared secret to use with the specified accounting server. This field is only displayed if the user has READWRITE access.

Apply - The Secret will only be applied if this box is checked. If the box is not checked, anything entered in the Secret field will have no affect and will not be retained. This field is only displayed if the user has READWRITE access.

Non-Configurable Data

Secret Configured - Indicates if the secret has been configured for this accounting server.

Command Buttons

Submit - Sends the updated screen to the switch and causes the changes to take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Remove - Remove the selected accounting server from the configuration. This button is only available to READWRITE users. These changes will not be retained across a power

cycle unless a save is performed.

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

RADIUS Accounting Server Configuration

Accounting Server IP Address

IP Address

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:6:12
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.2.6. Viewing RADIUS Accounting Server Statistics Page

Non-Configurable Statistics

Accounting Server IP Address - Identifies the accounting server associated with the statistics.

Round Trip Time (secs) - Displays the time interval, in hundredths of a second, between the most recent Accounting-Response and the Accounting-Request that matched it from this RADIUS accounting server.

Accounting Requests - Displays the number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent not including retransmissions.

Accounting Retransmissions - Displays the number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS accounting server.

Accounting Responses - Displays the number of RADIUS packets received on the accounting port from this server.

Malformed Accounting Responses - Displays the number of malformed RADIUS Accounting-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators and unknown types are not included as malformed accounting responses.

Bad Authenticators - Displays the number of RADIUS Accounting-Response packets that contained invalid authenticators received from this accounting server.

Pending Requests - Displays the number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent to this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.

Timeouts - Displays the number of accounting timeouts to this server.

Unknown Types - Displays the number of RADIUS packets of unknown type that were received from this server on the accounting port.

Packets Dropped - Displays the number of RADIUS packets that were received from this server on the accounting port and dropped for some other reason.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Update the information on the page.

RADIUS Accounting Server Statistics



Accounting Server IP Address
Round Trip Time (secs)
Accounting Requests
Accounting Retransmissions
Accounting Responses
Malformed Accounting Responses
Bad Authenticators
Pending Requests
Timeouts
Unknown Types
Packets Dropped

Refresh



Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:6:45
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.2.7. Resetting All RADIUS Statistics Page

Command Buttons

Clear All RADIUS Statistics - This button will clear the accounting server, authentication server, and RADIUS statistics.

RADIUS Clear Statistics



Clear All RADIUS Statistics

Clear



Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:7:15
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.3 Defining TACACS Configuration

6.2.4.3.1. Configuring TACACS Configuration Page

Use this menu to configure the parameters for TACACS+, which is used to verify the login user's authentication. Note that only a user with Read/Write access privileges may change the data on this screen.

Configurable Data

Authen. State - TACACS+ administration mode which are Enable and Disable.

Server ID - The TACACS+ server index which are 1, 2, and 3.

Authen. Server - TACACS+ server IP address.

Authen. Port - The TCP port number of TACACS+.

Server Time Out - Timeout value of TACACS+ packet transmit.

Retry Count - Retry count after transmit timeout.

Status - The TACACS+ server status which are "disable", "master" and "slave".

Share Secret - The key only transmit between TACACS+ client and server..

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch. Changes take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Clear All - Reset all configured to default.

TACACS Configuration

Server ID	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Authen. State	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Authen. Server	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Authen. Port (1 - 65535)	<input type="text" value="49"/>
Server Time Out (1 - 255)	<input type="text" value="3"/>
Retry Count (1 - 9)	<input type="text" value="5"/>
Status	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Share Secret	<input type="text"/>

Server ID	IP Addr	Port	Time Out	Retry	Status
1	0.0.0.0	49	3	5	Disable
2	0.0.0.0	49	3	5	Disable
3	0.0.0.0	49	3	5	Disable

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:7:47
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.4 Defining IP Filter Configuration

6.2.4.4.1. IP Filter Configuration Page

Management IP filter designates stations that are allowed to make configuration changes to the Switch. Select up to five management stations used to manage the Switch. If you choose to define one or more designated management stations, only the chosen stations, as defined by IP address, will be allowed management privilege through the web manager, Telnet session, Secure Shell (SSH) or Secure Socket Layer (SSL) for secure HTTP.



Configurable Data

Filter Address 1~5 - Stations that are allowed to make configuration changes to the Switch.

Command Buttons



Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch. Changes take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

IP Filter Configuration

Admin Mode	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>	
Filter Address 1	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	(0.0.0.0 = Disable)
Filter Address 2	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	(0.0.0.0 = Disable)
Filter Address 3	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	(0.0.0.0 = Disable)
Filter Address 4	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	(0.0.0.0 = Disable)
Filter Address 5	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	(0.0.0.0 = Disable)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:8:21
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.5 Defining Secure Http Configuration

6.2.4.5.1. Secure HTTP Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - This field is used to enable or disable the Administrative Mode of Secure HTTP. The currently configured value is shown when the web page is displayed. The default value is disabled.

TLS Version 1 - This field is used to enable or disable Transport Layer Security Version 1.0. The currently configured value is shown when the web page is displayed. The default value is enabled.

SSL Version 3 - This field is used to enable or disable Secure Sockets Layer Version 3.0. The currently configured value is shown when the web page is displayed. The default value is enabled.



HTTPS Port Number - This field is used to set the HTTPS Port Number. The value must be in the range of 1 to 65535. Port 443 is the default value. The currently configured value is shown when the web page is displayed.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch. Changes take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Download Certificates - Link to the File Transfer page for the SSL Certificate download. Note that to download SSL Certificate files SSL must be administratively disabled.

Secure HTTP Configuration

HTTPS Admin Mode Disable



TLS Version 1 Enable

SSL Version 3 Enable

HTTPS Port (1 to 65535)

Download Certificates

Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:8:56
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.4.6 Defining Secure Shell Configuration

6.2.4.6.1. Configuring Secure Shell Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - This select field is used to Enable or Disable the administrative mode of SSH. The currently configured value is shown when the web page is displayed. The default value is Disable.

SSH Version 1 - This select field is used to Enable or Disable Protocol Level 1 for SSH. The currently configured value is shown when the web page is displayed. The default value is Enable.

SSH Version 2 - This select field is used to Enable or Disable Protocol Level 2 for SSH. The currently configured value is shown when the web page is displayed. The default value is Enable.

Maximum Number of SSH Sessions Allowed - This select field is used to configure the maximum number of inbound SSH sessions allowed on the switch. The currently configured value is shown when the web page is displayed. The range of acceptable values for this field is (0-5).

SSH Session Timeout (Minutes) - This text field is used to configure the inactivity timeout value for incoming SSH sessions to the switch. The acceptable range for this value is (1-160) minutes.

Non-Configurable Data

SSH Connections in Use - Displays the number of SSH connections currently in use in the system.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated screen to the switch. Changes take effect on the switch but these changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Download Host Keys - Link to the File Transfer page for the Host Key download. Note that to download SSH key files SSH must be administratively disabled and there can be

no active SSH sessions.

Secure Shell Configuration
?

Admin Mode	Disable ▾
SSH Version 1	Enable ▾
SSH Version 2	Enable ▾
SSH Connections Currently in Use	0
Maximum number of SSH Sessions Allowed	5 ▾
SSH Session Timeout (minutes)	5 (1 to 160)

Download Host Keys
Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:9:26
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5 QOS Menu

6.2.5.1 Managing Access Control Lists

6.2.5.1.1. Configuring IP Access Control List Configuration Page

An IP ACL consists of a set of rules which are matched sequentially against a packet. When a packet meets the match criteria of a rule, the specified rule action (Permit/Deny) is taken and the additional rules are not checked for a match. On this menu the interfaces to which an IP ACL applies must be specified, as well as whether it applies to inbound traffic. Rules for the IP ACL are specified/created using the IP ACL Rule Configuration menu.

Selection Criteria

IP ACL - Make a selection from the pulldown menu. A new IP Access Control List may be created or the configuration of an existing IP ACL can be updated.

Configurable Data

IP ACL ID - IP ACL ID must be a whole number in the range of 1 to 99 for IP Standard Access Lists and 100 to 199 for IP Extended Access Lists.

Non-Configurable Data

Table - Displays the current and maximum number of IP ACLs.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Delete - Removes the currently selected IP ACL from the switch configuration.

IP ACL Configuration

IP ACL

Create New Standard IP ACL

IP ACL ID

0

(1 to 99)

Submit

Table	Current Size / Max Size
ACL	0 / 100

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:9:58
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers
?

6.2.5.1.2. Viewing IP Access Control List Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

IP ACL ID - The IP ACL identifier.

Rules - The number of rules currently configured for the IP ACL.

Direction - The direction of packet traffic affected by the IP ACL.
Direction can only be:

- **Inbound**

Slot/port(s) - The interfaces to which the IP ACL applies.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen to the latest state.

IP ACL Summary

IP ACL ID	Rules	Direction	Slot/Port
1	0		

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:10:51
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers
?

6.2.5.1.3. Configuring IP Access Control List Rule Configuration Page

Use these screens to configure the rules for the IP Access Control Lists created using the IP Access Control List Configuration screen. What is shown on this screen varies depending on the current step in the rule configuration process. A Standard/Extended IP ACL must first be selected to configure rules for. The rule identification, and the 'Action' and 'Match Every' parameters must be specified next. If 'Match Every' is set to false a new screen will then be presented from which the match criteria can be configured.

Selection Criteria

IP ACL ID - Use the pulldown menu to select the IP ACL for which to create or update a rule.

Rule - Select an existing rule from the pulldown menu, or select 'Create New Rule.' ACL as well as an option to add a new Rule. New rules cannot be created if the maximum number of rules has been reached. For each rule, a packet must match all the specified criteria in order to be true against that rule and for the specified rule action (Permit/Deny) to take place.

Configurable Data

Rule ID - Enter a whole number in the range of 1 to 8 that will be used to identify the rule. An IP ACL may have up to 8 rules.

Action - Specify what action should be taken if a packet matches the rule's criteria. The choices are permit or deny.

Assign Queue ID - Specifies the hardware egress queue identifier used to handle all packets matching this IP ACL rule. Valid range of Queue Ids is (0 to 6). This field is visible when 'Permit' is chosen as 'Action'.

Redirect Interface - Specifies the specific egress interface where the matching traffic stream is forced, bypassing any forwarding decision normally performed by the device. This field is visible when 'Permit' is chosen as 'Action'.

Match Every - Select true or false from the pulldown menu. True signifies that all packets will match the selected IP ACL and Rule and will be either permitted or denied. In this case, since all packets match the rule, the option of configuring other match criteria will not be offered. To configure specific match criteria for the rule, remove the rule and re-create it, or re-configure 'Match Every' to 'False' for the other match criteria to be visible.

Protocol Keyword - Specify that a packet's IP protocol is a match condition for the selected IP ACL rule. The possible values are ICMP, IGMP, IP, TCP, and UDP. Either the 'Protocol Keyword' field or the 'Protocol Number' field can be used to specify an IP protocol value as a match criterion.

Protocol Number - Specify that a packet's IP protocol is a match condition for the selected IP ACL rule and identify the protocol by number. The protocol number is a standard value assigned by IANA and is interpreted as an integer from 1 to 255. Either the 'Protocol Number' field or the 'Protocol Keyword' field can be used to specify an IP

protocol value as a match criterion.

Source IP Address - Enter an IP address using dotted-decimal notation to be compared to a packet's source IP Address as a match criteria for the selected IP ACL rule.

Source IP Mask - Specify the IP Mask in dotted-decimal notation to be used with the Source IP Address value.

Source L4 Port Keyword - Specify a packet's source layer 4 port as a match condition for the selected extended IP ACL rule. This is an optional configuration. The possible values are DOMAIN, ECHO, FTP, FTPDATA, HTTP, SMTP, SNMP, TELNET, TFTP, and WWW. Each of these values translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of the port range.

Source L4 Port Number - Specify a packet's source layer 4 port as a match condition for the selected extended IP ACL rule. This is an optional configuration.

Destination IP Address - Enter an IP address using dotted-decimal notation to be compared to a packet's destination IP Address as a match criteria for the selected extended IP ACL rule.

Destination IP Mask - Specify the IP Mask in dotted-decimal notation to be used with the Destination IP Address value.

Destination L4 Port Keyword - Specify the destination layer 4 port match conditions for the selected extended IP ACL rule. The possible values are DOMAIN, ECHO, FTP, FTPDATA, HTTP, SMTP, SNMP, TELNET, TFTP, and WWW. Each of these values translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of the port range. This is an optional configuration.

Destination L4 Port Number - Specify a packet's destination layer 4 port number match condition for the selected extended IP ACL rule. This is an optional configuration.

Service Type - Select a Service Type match condition for the extended IP ACL rule from the pulldown menu. The possible values are IP DSCP, IP precedence, and IP TOS, which are alternative ways of specifying a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, however each uses a different user notation. After a selection is made the appropriate value can be specified.

- ***IP DSCP Configuration***

Specify the IP DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) field. The DSCP is defined as the high-order six bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header. This is an optional configuration. Enter an integer from 0 to 63. The IP DSCP is selected by possibly selection one of the DSCP keyword from a dropdown box. If a value is to be selected by specifying its numeric value, then select the 'Other' option in the dropdown box and a text box will appear where the numeric value of the DSCP can be entered.

- ***IP Precedence Configuration***

The IP Precedence field in a packet is defined as the high-order three bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header. This is an optional configuration. Enter an integer from 0 to 7.

▪ **IP TOS Configuration**

The IP TOS field in a packet is defined as all eight bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header. The TOS Bits value is a hexadecimal number from 00 to FF. The TOS Mask value is a hexadecimal number from 00 to FF. The TOS Mask denotes the bit positions in the TOS Bits value that are used for comparison against the IP TOS field in a packet. For example, to check for an IP TOS value having bits 7 and 5 set and bit 1 clear, where bit 7 is most significant, use a TOS Bits value of 0xA0 and a TOS Mask of 0xFF. This is an optional configuration.

Command Buttons

Configure - Configure the corresponding match criteria for the selected rule.

Delete - Remove the currently selected Rule from the selected ACL. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is performed.

IP ACL Rule Configuration
? ↓

IP ACL	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">1</div>	
Rule	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">1</div>	
Action	Deny	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: 80px;">Configure</div>
Match Every	False	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: 80px;">Configure</div>
Source IP Address		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: 80px;">Configure</div>
Source Wildcard Mask		
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px 20px;">Delete</div>		

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:11:47
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.1.4. Configuring MAC Access Control List Configuration Page

A MAC ACL consists of a set of rules which are matched sequentially against a packet. When a packet meets the match criteria of a rule, the specified rule action (Permit/Deny) is taken and the additional rules are not checked for a match. On this menu the interfaces to which an MAC ACL applies must be specified, as well as whether it applies to inbound or outbound traffic. Rules for the MAC ACL are specified/created using the MAC ACL Rule Configuration menu.

Selection Criteria

MAC ACL - A new MAC Access Control List may be created or the configuration of an existing MAC ACL can be updated based on selection.

Configurable Data

MAC ACL Name - Specifies MAC ACL Name string which may include alphabetic, numeric, dash, underscore or space characters only. The name must start with an

alphabetic character. This field displays the name of the currently selected MAC ACL if the ACL has already been created.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Rename - Renames the currently selected MAC ACL.

Delete - Removes the currently selected MAC ACL from the switch configuration.

MAC ACL Configuration

MAC ACL

MAC ACL Name

Rename

Delete

Table

Current Size / Max Size

ACL

2 / 100

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:13:12
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.1.5. Viewing MAC Access Control List Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

MAC ACL Name - MAC ACL identifier.

Rules - The number of rules currently configured for the MAC ACL.

Direction - The direction of packet traffic affected by the MAC ACL.
Valid Directions

- ***Inbound***

Slot/port - The interfaces to which the MAC ACL applies.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen to the latest state.

MAC ACL Summary

MAC ACL Name	Rules	Direction	Slot/Port
hello	1		

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:14:17
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.1.6. Configuring MAC Access Control List Rule Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

MAC ACL - Select the MAC ACL for which to create or update a rule.

Rule - Select an existing rule or select 'Create New Rule' to add a new Rule. New rules cannot be created if the maximum number of rules has been reached. For each rule, a packet must match all the specified criteria in order to be true against that rule and for the specified rule action (Permit/Deny) to take place.

Configurable Data

Rule - Enter a whole number in the range of (1 to 10) that will be used to identify the rule.

Action - Specify what action should be taken if a packet matches the rule's criteria. The choices are permit or deny.

Assign Queue ID - Specifies the hardware egress queue identifier used to handle all packets matching this ACL rule. Valid range of Queue Ids is (0 to 7).

Redirect Interface - Specifies the specific egress interface where the matching traffic stream is forced, bypassing any forwarding decision normally performed by the device.

CoS - Specifies the 802.1p user priority to compare against an Ethernet frame. Valid range of values is (0 to 7).

Destination MAC - Specifies the destination MAC address to compare against an Ethernet frame. Valid format is (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx). The BPDU keyword may be specified using a Destination MAC address of 01:80:C2:xx:xx:xx.

Ethertype Key - Specifies the Ethertype value to compare against an Ethernet frame. Valid values are

- **Appletalk**
- **ARP**
- **IBM SNA**
- **IPv4**
- **IPv6**
- **IPX**
- **MPLS multicast**
- **MPLS unicast**

- **NetBIOS**
- **Novell**
- **PPPoE**
- **Reverse ARP**
- **User Value**

Ethertype User Value - Specifies the user defined customised Ethertype value to be used when the user has selected "User Value" as Ethertype Key, to compare against an Ethernet frame. Valid range of values is (0x0600 to 0xFFFF).

Source MAC - Specifies the Source MAC address to compare against an Ethernet frame. Valid format is (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx).

VLAN - Specifies the VLAN ID to compare against an Ethernet frame. Valid range of values is (1 to 3965). Either VLAN Range or VLAN can be configured.

Match Every - Specifies an indication to match every Layer 2 MAC packet. Valid values are

- **True** - Signifies that every packet is considered to match the selected ACL Rule.
- **False** - Signifies that it is not mandatory for every packet to match the selected ACL Rule.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Delete - Remove the currently selected Rule from the selected ACL. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save configuration is performed.

MAC ACL Rule Configuration

MAC ACL	hello	
Rule	1	
Action	Deny	Configure
Match Every	False	Configure
CoS		Configure
Destination MAC		Configure
Destination MAC Mask		
Ethertype Key		Configure
Source MAC		Configure
Source MAC Mask		
VLAN		Configure
Delete		

6.2.5.1.7. Configuring Access Control List Interface Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Slot/port - Specifies list of all available valid interfaces for ACL mapping. All non-routing physical interfaces and interfaces participating in LAGs are listed.

Direction - Specifies the packet filtering direction for ACL.

Valid Directions

- ***Inbound***

ACL Type - Specifies the type of ACL.

Valid ACL Types

- ***IP ACL***
- ***MAC ACL***

IP ACL - Specifies list of all IP ACLs. This field is visible only if the user has selected "IP ACL" as "ACL Type".

MAC ACL - Specifies list of all MAC ACLs. This field is visible only if the user has selected "MAC ACL" as "ACL Type".

Sequence Number - An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this access list relative to other access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified access list replaces the currently attached access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified by the user, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction will be used. Valid range is (1 to 4294967295).

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/Port - Displays selected interface.

Direction - Displays selected packet filtering direction for ACL.

ACL Type - Displays the type of ACL assigned to selected interface and direction.

ACL Identifier - Displays the ACL Number(in case of IP ACL) or ACL Name(in case of MAC ACL) identifying the ACL assigned to selected interface and direction.

Sequence Number - Displays the Sequence Number signifying the order of specified ACL relative to other ACLs assigned to selected interface and direction.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is

performed.

ACL Interface Configuration

Slot/Port

Direction

ACL Type

Sequence Number

(1 to 4294967295)

List of Assigned ACLs

Slot/Port	Direction	ACL Type	ACL Identifier	Sequence Number
-----------	-----------	----------	----------------	-----------------

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:15:4
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.2 Managing Differentiated Services

6.2.5.2.1. Defining DiffServ Configuration Page

Operation

Packets are filtered and processed based on defined criteria. The filtering criteria is defined by a class. The processing is defined by a policy's attributes. Policy attributes may be defined on a per-class instance basis, and it is these attributes that are applied when a match occurs.

The configuration process begins with defining one or more match criteria for a class. Then one or more classes are added to a policy. Policies are then added to interfaces.

Packet processing begins by testing the match criteria for a packet. The 'all' class type option defines that each match criteria within a class must evaluate to true for a packet to match that class. The 'any' class type option defines that at least one match criteria must evaluate to true for a packet to match that class. Classes are tested in the order in which they were added to the policy. A policy is applied to a packet when a class match within that policy is found.

Selection Criteria

DiffServ Admin Mode - This lists the options for the mode, from which one can be selected. The default value is 'enable'. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained when saved and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, DiffServ services are activated.

Non-Configurable Data

Class table - Displays the number of configured DiffServ classes out of the total allowed on the switch.

Class Rule table - Displays the number of configured class rules out of the total allowed on the switch.

Policy table - Displays the number of configured policies out of the total allowed on the switch.

Policy Instance table - Displays the number of configured policy class instances out of the total allowed on the switch.

Policy Attributes table - Displays the number of configured policy attributes (attached to the policy class instances) out of the total allowed on the switch.

Service table - Displays the number of configured services (attached to the policies on specified interfaces) out of the total allowed on the switch.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

DiffServ Configuration
? ↓

DiffServ Admin Mode Enable

Submit

MIB Table	Current Size / Max Size
Class Table	0 / 32
Class Rule Table	0 / 352
Policy Table	0 / 64
Policy Instance Table	0 / 640
Policy Attributes Table	0 / 1920
Service Table	0 / 50

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:15:35
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.2.2. Configuring DiffServ Class Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Class Selector - Along with an option to create a new class, this lists all the existing DiffServ class names, from which one can be selected. The content of this screen varies based on the selection of this field. If an existing class is selected then the screen will display the configured class. If '--create--' is selected, another screen appears to facilitate creation of a new class. The default is the first class created. If no classes exist, the default is '--create--'.

Class Type - This lists all the platform supported DiffServ class types from which one can be selected. Possible options are 'all', 'any', or 'acl'. If 'acl' is (supported and) selected, then an access list (ACL) number is required which is an integer specifying an existing ACL. Only when a new class is created, is this field a selector field. After class creation this becomes a non-configurable field displaying the configured class type.

Class Match Selector - This lists all match criteria from which one can be selected to be added to a specified class. The match criterion 'Every' denotes that every packet is considered to match the specified class and no additional input information is needed. The content of this drop down list varies for a specified class based on the selection of the match criterion 'Reference Class':

If the specified class does not reference any other class, the 'Reference Class' match criterion is included in the drop down match criteria list. A class reference can be

established by selecting 'Reference Class' and invoking the 'Add Match Criteria' button.

If the specified class references another class, the 'Reference Class' match criterion is not included in the drop down match criteria list. This prevents the user from trying to add yet another class reference, since a specified class can reference at most one other class of the same type. Moreover, a 'Remove Class Reference' button appears on the screen that can be invoked to remove the current class reference.

Configurable Data

Class Name - This is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying a class. Class name 'default' is reserved and must not be used.

Non-Configurable Data

Class Type - Displays type of the configured class as 'all', 'any', or 'acl'. Only when a new class is created, is this field a selector field. After class creation this becomes a non-configurable field.

Match Criteria - Displays the configured match criteria for the specified class.

Values - Displays the values of the configured match criteria.

DiffServ Class Configuration
? ↓

Class Selector	<input type="text" value="hello"/>		
Class Name	<input type="text" value="hello"/>	<input type="button" value="Rename"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
Class Type	All		
Class Match Selector	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Add Match Criteria"/>	
Match Criteria	Values		
IP DSCP	10(af11)		

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:17:31
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers
? ↑

6.2.5.2.3. Viewing DiffServ Class Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Class Name - Displays names of the configured DiffServ classes.

Class Type - Displays types of the configured classes as 'all', 'any', or 'acl'. Class types are platform dependent.

Reference Class/ACL Number - Displays name of the configured class of type 'all' or 'any' referenced by the specified class of the same type. For the specified class type of 'acl', the ACL number attached to the specified class is displayed.

DiffServ Class Summary



Class Name	Class Type	Reference Class
hello	All	



Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:16:50
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.2.4. DiffServ Policy Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Policy Selector - Along with an option to create a new policy, this lists all the existing DiffServ policy names, from which one can be selected. The content of this screen varies based on the selection of this field. If an existing policy is selected then the screen will display Member Classes for that DiffServ policy. If 'create' is selected, another screen appears to facilitate creation of a new policy. The default is 'create'.

Policy Type - *In* indicates the type is specific to inbound traffic direction. Only when a new policy is created, this field is a selector field. After policy creation this becomes a non-configurable field displaying the configured policy type.

Available Class List - This lists all existing DiffServ class names, from which one can be selected. This field is a selector field only when a new policy class instance is to be created. After creation of the policy class instance this becomes a non-configurable field.

Member Class List - This lists all existing DiffServ classes currently defined as members of the specified Policy, from which one can be selected. This list is automatically updated as a new class is added to or removed from the policy. This field is a selector field only when an existing policy class instance is to be removed. After removal of the policy class instance this becomes a non-configurable field.

Configurable Data

Policy Name - This is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying a policy.

Non-Configurable Data

Policy Type - *In* indicates the type is specific to inbound traffic direction. Only when a new policy is created, this field is a selector field. After policy creation this becomes a non-configurable field displaying the configured policy type.

Member Class List - Displays all the member classes for the selected DiffServ policy. It is automatically updated as a new class is added to or removed from the policy. Only when an existing policy class instance is to be removed, is this field a selector field. After removal of the policy class instance this becomes a non-configurable field.

Available Class List - Displays all the member classes for the specified policy. It is automatically updated as a new class is added to or removed from the policy. Only when a new policy class instance is to be created is this field a selector field. After creation of the policy class instance this becomes a non-configurable field.

DiffServ Policy Configuration

Policy Selector hello ▾

Policy Name hello

Policy Type In

Available Class List No Classes to Add

Member Class List hello ▾

Rename Delete

Remove Selected Class

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:18:21
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.2.5. Viewing DiffServ Policy Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Policy Name - Displays name of the DiffServ policy.

Policy Type - Displays type of the policy as 'In'.

Member Classes - Displays name of each class instance within the policy.

DiffServ Policy Summary

Policy Name	Policy Type	Member Classes
hello	In	hello

Refresh

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:18:51
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.2.6. Configuring DiffServ Policy Class Definition Page

Selection Criteria

Policy Selector - This lists all the existing DiffServ policy names, from which one can be selected.

Member Class List - This lists all existing DiffServ classes currently defined as members of the specified Policy, from which one can be selected. This list is automatically updated as a new class is added to or removed from the policy.

Policy Attribute Selector - This lists all attributes supported for this type of policy, from which one can be selected.

Non-Configurable Data

Policy Type - Displays type of the configured policy as 'In'.

DiffServ Policy Class Definition

Policy Selector
 Policy Type
 Member Class List
 Policy Attribute Selector

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:20:36
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.2.7. Viewing DiffServ Policy Attribute Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Policy Name - Displays name of the specified DiffServ policy.

Policy Type - Displays type of the specified policy as 'In' or 'Out'.

Class Name - Displays name of the DiffServ class to which this policy is attached.

Attribute - Displays the attributes attached to the policy class instances.

Attribute Details - Displays the configured values of the attached attributes.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the displayed data.

DiffServ Policy Attribute Summary

Policy Name	Policy Type	Class Name	Attribute	Attribute Details
hello	In	hello	Redirect Interface	Redirect Interface : 1
hello	In	hello	Mark IP DSCP	DSCP Value: 10(af11)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:21:17
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.2.8. Configuring DiffServ Service Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/Port - Select the Slot/Port that uniquely specifies an interface. This is a list of all valid slot number and port number combinations in the system. For Read/Write users where 'All' appears in the list, select it to specify all interfaces.

Direction - Select the traffic direction of this service interface. This selection is only available to Read/Write users when Slot/Port is specified as 'All'.

Configurable Data

Policy In - This lists all the policy names of type 'In' from which one can be selected. If 'none' is selected, this will detach the policy from the interface in this direction. This field is not shown for Read/Write users where inbound service policy attachment is not supported

by the platform.

Non-Configurable Data

This information is only displayed when Slot/Port is specified as 'All'.

Slot/port - Shows the Slot/port that uniquely specifies an interface.

Direction - Shows the traffic direction of this service interface.

Oper. Status - Shows the operational status of this service interface, either Up or Down.

Policy Name - Shows the name of the attached policy.

DiffServ Service Configuration

Slot/Port

0/1

Policy In

hello

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:21:42
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

? ↓

6.2.5.2.9. Viewing DiffServ Service Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/Port - Shows the Slot/Port that uniquely specifies an interface.

Direction - Shows the traffic direction of this service interface, either In or Out.

Oper. Status - Shows the operational status of this service interface.

Policy Name - Shows the name of the attached policy.

DiffServ Service Summary

Slot/Port	Direction	Operational Status	Policy Name
0/1	In	Down	hello

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:22:19
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

? ↑

6.2.5.2.10. Viewing DiffServ Service Statistics Page

This screen displays service-level statistical information in tabular form for all interfaces in the system to which a DiffServ policy has been attached in the inbound and/or outbound traffic directions. Use the 'Counter Mode Selector' to specify the counter display mode as either octets or packets (the default).

Selection Criteria





Counter Mode Selector - Specifies the format of the displayed counter values, which must be either Octets or Packets. The default is 'Packets'.

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/Port - Shows the Slot/Port that uniquely specifies an interface.

Direction - Shows the traffic direction of this service interface.

Operational Status - Shows the operational status of this service interface, either Up or Down.

DiffServ Service Statistics			 
Slot/Port	Direction	Operational Status	
0/1	In	Down	
<input type="button" value="Refresh"/>			
Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:22:42 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers			 

6.2.5.2.11. Viewing DiffServ Service Detailed Statistics Page

This screen displays class-oriented statistical information for the policy, which is specified by the interface and direction. The 'Member Classes' drop down list is populated on the basis of the specified interface and direction and hence the attached policy (if any). Highlighting a member class name displays the statistical information for the policy-class instance for the specified interface and direction.

Selection Criteria

Counter Mode Selector - Specifies the format of the displayed counter values, which must be either Octets or Packets. The default is 'Packets'.

Slot/Port - List of all valid slot number and port number combinations in the system that have a DiffServ policy currently attached (in either direction), from which one can be chosen.

Direction - List of the traffic direction of interface. Only shows the direction(s) for which a DiffServ policy is currently attached.

Member Classes - List of all DiffServ classes currently defined as members of the selected Policy Name. Choose one member class name at a time to display its statistics. If no class is associated with the chosen policy then nothing will be populated in the list.

Non-Configurable Data

Policy Name - Name of the policy currently attached to the specified interface and direction.

Operational Status - Operational status of the policy currently attached to the specified interface and direction. The value is either Up or Down.

DiffServ Service Detailed Statistics	
Slot/Port	0/1
Direction	In
Policy Name	hello
Operational Status	Down
Member Classes	hello
Refresh	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:23:10
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.3 Configuring Diffserv Wizard Page

Operation

The DiffServ Wizard enables DiffServ on the switch by creating a traffic class, adding the traffic class to a policy, and then adding the policy to the ports selected on DiffServ Wizard page. The DiffServ Wizard will:

Create a DiffServ Class and define match criteria used as a filter to determine if incoming traffic meets the requirements to be a member of the class.

Set the DiffServ Class match criteria based on Traffic Type selection as below:

VOIP - sets match criteria to UDP protocol.

HTTP - sets match criteria to HTTP destination port.

FTP - sets match criteria to FTP destination port.

Telnet - sets match criteria to Telnet destination port.

Any - sets match criteria to all traffic.

Create a DiffServ Policy and adds the DiffServ Policy to the DiffServ Class created.

If Policing is set to YES, then DiffServ Policy style is set to Simple. Traffic which conforms to the Class Match criteria will be processed according to the Outbound Priority selection. Outbound Priority configures the handling of conforming traffic as below:

High - sets policing action to markdscp ef.

Med - sets policing action to markdscp af31.

Low - sets policing action to send.

If Policing is set to NO, then all traffic will be marked as specified below:

High - sets policy mark ipdscp ef.

Med - sets policy mark ipdscp af31.

Low - sets policy mark ipdscp be.

Each port selected will be added to the policy created.

Selection Criteria

Traffic Type - Traffic type is used to define the DiffServ Class. Traffic type options: VOIP,

HTTP, FTP, Telnet, and Any.

Ports - List the ports which can be configured to support a DiffServ policy. The DiffServ policy will be added to selected ports.

Policing - Enabling policing will add policing to the DiffServ Policy and the policing rate will be applied.

Committed Rate - When Policing is enabled, the committed rate will be applied to the policy and the policing action is set to conform. When Policing is disabled, the committed rate is not applied and the policy is set to markdscp.

Outbound Priority - When Policing is enabled, Outbound Priority defines the type of policing conform action where: High sets action to markdscp ef, Med sets action to markdscp af31, and Low sets action to send. When Policing is disabled, Outbound Priority defines the policy where: High sets policy to mark ipdscp ef, Med sets policy to mark ipdscp af31, Low set policy to mark ipdscp be.

DiffServ Wizard ? ↓

Traffic Type	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">VOIP</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;"> 0/1 0/2 0/3 0/4 0/5 0/6 0/7 0/8 0/9 0/10 </div>
Ports to Include in Config	
Policing	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">YES</div>
Committed Rate	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; width: 100px;">1</div> (1 - 4294967295)Kbps
Outbound Priority	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">High</div>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px 20px; background-color: #cccccc;">Submit</div>	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:23:39
? ↑

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.4 Managing Class of Service

6.2.5.4.1. Managing Table Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Specifies all CoS configurable interfaces. The option "Global" represents the most recent global configuration settings. These may be overridden on a per-interface basis.

Configurable Data

Interface Trust Mode - Specifies whether or not to trust a particular packet marking at ingress.

Interface Trust Mode can only be one of the following:

- ***untrusted***
- ***trust dot1p***
- ***trust ip-precedence***

Default value is trust dot1p.

IP Precedence Traffic Class - Specify which internal traffic class to map the corresponding IP Precedence value. Valid Range is (0 to 7) .

Non-Configurable Data

Untrusted Traffic Class - Displays traffic class (i.e. queue) to which all traffic is directed when in 'untrusted' mode. Valid Range is (0 to 7).

Non-IP Traffic Class - Displays traffic class (i.e. queue) to which all non-IP traffic is directed when in 'trust ip-precedence' or 'trust ip-dscp' mode. Valid Range is (0 to 7).

802.1p Priority - Displays the 802.1p priority to be mapped.

IP Precedence Value - Displays IP Precedence value. Valid Range is (0 to 7).

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Restore Defaults - Restores default settings.

CoS Mapping Table Configuration



Slot/Port	Global
Interface Trust Mode	trust dot1p

IP Precedence Value	Traffic Class
0	1
1	0
2	0
3	1
4	2
5	2
6	3
7	3

IP DSCP Value	Traffic Class
0	1
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	1
5	1
6	1
7	1
8	0
9	0
10	0
11	0

6.2.5.4.2. Configuring CoS interface

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Specifies all CoS configurable interfaces. The option "Global" represents the most recent global configuration settings. These may be overridden on a per-interface basis.

Configurable Data

Interface Shaping Rate - Specifies the maximum bandwidth allowed, typically used to shape the outbound transmission rate. This value is controlled independently of any per-queue maximum bandwidth configuration. It is effectively a second-level shaping mechanism. Default value is 0. Valid Range is (0 to 100) in increments of 5 . The value 0 means maximum is unlimited.

Command Buttons

Restore Defaults - Restores default settings.

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

CoS Interface Configuration

Slot/Port

0/1

Interface Shaping Rate

0

(0 to 100 in increments of 5)

Submit

Restore Defaults

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:25:2
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.4.3. Configuring CoS interface queue

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Specifies all CoS configurable interfaces. The option "Global" represents the most recent global configuration settings. These may be overridden on a per-interface basis.

Queue ID - Specifies all the available queues per interface(platform based).

Configurable Data

Minimum Bandwidth Allocated - Specifies the sum of individual Minimum Bandwidth values for all queues in the interface. The sum cannot exceed the defined maximum (100). This value is considered while configuring the Minimum Bandwidth for a queue in the selected interface.

Minimum Bandwidth - Specifies the minimum guaranteed bandwidth allotted to this queue. Setting this value higher than its corresponding Maximum Bandwidth automatically increases the maximum to the same value. Default value is 0. Valid Range is (0 to 100) in increments of 5 . The value 0 means no guaranteed minimum. Sum of individual Minimum Bandwidth values for all queues in the selected interface cannot exceed defined maximum (100).

Scheduler Type - Specifies the type of scheduling used for this queue. Scheduler Type can only be one of the following:

- ***strict***
- ***weighted***

Default value is weighted.

Queue Management Type - Queue depth management technique used for queues on this interface. This is only used if device supports independent settings per-queue. Queue Management Type can only be:

- ***taildrop***

Default value is taildrop.

Command Buttons

Restore Defaults for All Queues - Restores default settings for all queues on the selected interface.

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

CoS Interface Queue Configuration
? ↓

Slot/Port	0/1	
Minimum Bandwidth Allocated	0	
Queue ID	0	
Minimum Bandwidth	0	(0 to 100 in increments of 5)
Scheduler Type	weighted	
Queue Management Type	taildrop	

Restore Defaults for All Queues
Submit

? ↑

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:25:26
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.5.4.4. Viewing CoS interface queue status

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Specifies all CoS configurable interfaces. The option "Global" represents the most recent global configuration settings. These may be overridden on a per-interface basis.

Non-Configurable Data

Queue ID - Specifies the queueID.

Minimum Bandwidth - Specifies the minimum guaranteed bandwidth allotted to this queue. The value 0 means no guaranteed minimum. Sum of individual Minimum Bandwidth values for all queues in the selected interface cannot exceed defined maximum (100).

Scheduler Type - Specifies the type of scheduling used for this queue. Scheduler Type can only be one of the following:

- ***strict***
- ***weighted***

Queue Management Type - Queue depth management technique used for queues on this interface. This is only used if device supports independent settings per-queue. Queue Management Type can only be one of the following:

- ***taildrop***

CoS Interface Queue Status

Slot/Port

0/1

Queue ID	Minimum Bandwidth	Scheduler Type	Queue Management Type
0	0	weighted	taildrop
1	0	weighted	taildrop
2	0	weighted	taildrop
3	0	weighted	taildrop
4	0	weighted	taildrop
5	0	weighted	taildrop
6	0	weighted	taildrop
7	0	weighted	taildrop

Controller time: 2/13/2007 18:25:50
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6 IP Multicast Menu

6.2.6.1 Managing DVMRP Protocol

6.2.6.1.1. Configuring DVMRP Global Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - Select enable or disable from the dropdown menu. This sets the administrative status of DVMRP to active or inactive. The default is disable.

Non-Configurable Data

Version - The current value of the DVMRP version string.

Total Number of Routes - The number of routes in the DVMRP routing table.

Reachable Routes - The number of routes in the DVMRP routing table that have a non-infinite metric.



Command Buttons



Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

DVMRP Global Configuration

Admin Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Version	3
Total Number of Routes	7
Reachable Routes	7

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:10:55
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.1.2. Configuring DVMRP Interface Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the interface for which data is to be configured. You must configure at least one router interface before you configure a DMRP interface. Otherwise you will see a message telling you that no router interfaces are available, and the configuration screen will not be displayed.

Configurable Data

Interface Mode - Select enable or disable from the pull-down menu to set the administrative mode of the selected DVMRP routing interface.

Interface Metric - Enter the DVMRP metric for the selected interface. This value is sent in DVMRP messages as the cost to reach this network. Valid values are from (1 to 31).

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the switch. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

DVMRP Interface Configuration

Slot/Port

Interface Mode

Interface Metric (1 to 31)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 19:13:5

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.1.3. Viewing DVMRP Configuration Summary

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the interface for which data is to be displayed. You must configure at least one router interface before you can display data for a DVMRP interface. Otherwise you will see a message telling you that no router interfaces are available, and the configuration summary screen will not be displayed.

Non-Configurable Data

Interface Mode - The administrative mode of the selected DVMRP routing interface, either enable or disable.

Protocol State - The operational state of the DVMRP protocol on the selected interface, either operational or non-operational.

Local Address - The IP address used as a source address in packets sent from the selected interface.

Interface Metric - The metric used to calculate distance vectors for the selected interface.

Generation ID - The DVMRP generation ID used by the router for the selected interface. This value is reset every time an interface is (re)started and is placed in prune messages. A change in generation ID informs the neighbor routers that any previous information about this router should be discarded.

Received Bad Packets - The number of invalid packets received on the selected interface.

Received Bad Routes - The number of invalid routes received on the selected interface.

Sent Routes - The number of routes sent on the selected interface.

Neighbor IP - The IP address of the neighbor whose information is displayed.

State - The state of the specified neighbor router on the selected interface, either active or

down.

Neighbor Uptime - The DVMRP uptime for the specified neighbor on the selected interface. This is the time since the neighbor entry was learned.

Neighbor Expiry Time - The DVMRP expiry time for the specified neighbor on the selected interface. This is the time left before this neighbor entry will age out, and is not applicable if the neighbor router's state is down.

Generation ID - The DVMRP generation ID for the specified neighbor on the selected interface.

Major Version - The DVMRP Major Version for the specified neighbor on the selected interface.

Minor Version - The DVMRP Minor Version for the specified neighbor on the selected interface.

Capabilities - The DVMRP capabilities of the specified neighbor on the selected interface.

Received Routes - The number of routes received for the specified neighbor on the selected interface.

Received Bad Packets - The number of invalid packets received for the specified neighbor on the selected interface.

Received Bad Routes - The number of invalid routes received for the specified neighbor on the selected interface.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the screen with the new data.

DVMRP Configuration Summary

Slot/Port **Interface Parameters**

Interface Mode	Enable
Protocol State	Operational
Local Address	192.168.23.33
Interface Metric	1

Interface Statistics

Generation ID	33538
Received Bad Packets	0
Received Bad Routes	0
Sent Routes	3

Neighbor Parameters

Neighbor IP	<input type="text" value="192.168.23.1"/>
State	Active
Up Time (secs)	83
Expiry Time (secs)	24
Generation ID	17263
Major Version	3
Minor Version	255
Capabilities	Prune GenID Mtrace
Received Routes	2
Received Bad Packets	0
Received Bad Routes	0

6.2.6.1.4. Viewing DVMRP Next Hop Configuration Summary**Non-Configurable Data**

Source IP - The IP address used with the source mask to identify the source network for this table entry.

Source Mask - The network mask used with the source IP address.

Next Hop Interface - The outgoing interface for this next hop.

Type - The next hop type. 'Leaf' means that no downstream dependent neighbors exist on the outgoing interface. Otherwise, the type is 'branch'.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the screen with the new data

DVMRP Next Hop Summary



Source IP	Source Mask	Next Hop Interface	Type
192.168.4.0	255.255.255.0	0/42	Branch
192.168.11.0	255.255.255.128	0/40	Leaf
192.168.14.0	255.255.255.128	0/40	Leaf
192.168.23.0	255.255.255.0	0/40	Leaf
192.168.33.0	255.255.255.0	0/40	Leaf
192.168.36.0	255.255.255.0	0/40	Leaf
192.168.51.0	255.255.255.0	0/40	Leaf

[Refresh](#)

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:12:35
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.1.5. Viewing DVMRP Prune Summary

Non-Configurable Data

Group IP - The group address which has been pruned.

Source IP - The address of the source or source network which has been pruned.

Source Mask - The subnet mask to be combined with the source IP address to identify the source or source network which has been pruned.

Expiry Time - The amount of time remaining before this prune should expire at the upstream neighbor. If no prune messages have been received from downstream neighbors, this is set to value of the default prune lifetime timer, otherwise it is set to the smallest received value or the default timer, whichever is less.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the screen with the new data

DVMRP Prune Summary



Group IP	Source IP	Source Mask	Expiry Time (secs)
----------	-----------	-------------	--------------------

[Refresh](#)

Controller time: 2/13/2007 19:15:43
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.1.6. Viewing DVMRP Route Summary

Non-Configurable Data

Source Address - The network address that is combined with the source mask to identify the sources for this entry.

Source Mask - The subnet mask to be combined with the source address to identify the sources for this entry.

Upstream Neighbor - The address of the upstream neighbor (e.g., RPF neighbor) from which IP datagrams from these sources are received.

Interface - The interface on which IP datagrams sent by these sources are received. A value of 0 typically means the route is an aggregate for which no next-hop interface exists.






Metric - The distance in hops to the source subnet.

Expiry Time - The minimum amount of time remaining before this entry will be aged out.

Up Time - The time since the route represented by this entry was learned by the router.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the screen with the new data

DVMRP Route Summary							 
Source Address	Source Mask	Upstream Neighbor	Interface	Metric	Expiry Time (secs)	Up Time (secs)	
192.168.4.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	0/42	0	0	544	
192.168.11.0	255.255.255.128	192.168.23.1	0/40	2	0	49690	
192.168.14.0	255.255.255.128	192.168.23.1	0/40	2	31	49750	
192.168.23.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	0/40	0	0	49761	
192.168.33.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.23.1	0/40	3	0	298	
192.168.36.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.23.1	0/40	32	83	298	
192.168.51.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.23.1	0/40	4	0	189	
							
Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:13:8 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers							 

6.2.6.2 Managing IGMP Protocol

6.2.6.2.1. Configuring IGMP Global Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu to set the administrative status of IGMP in the router to active or inactive. The default is disable.



Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.



IGMP Global Configuration

Admin Mode Enable ▾

Submit

Controller time: 2/13/2007 19:16:25
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.2.2. Configuring IGMP Interface Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the slot and port for which data is to be displayed or configured from the pulldown menu. Slot 0 is the base unit. You must have configured at least one router interface before configuring or displaying data for an IGMP interface, otherwise an error message will be displayed.

Configurable Data

Interface Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu to set the administrative status of IGMP on the selected interface. The default is disable.

Version - Enter the version of IGMP you want to configure on the selected interface. Valid values are 1 to 3 and the default value is 3.

Robustness - Enter the robustness value. This variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet. If you expect the subnet to be lossy, you should enter a higher number for this parameter. IGMP is robust to (robustness variable-1) packet losses. Valid values are from 1 to 255. The default value is 2.

Query Interval - Enter the frequency in seconds at which IGMP host-query packets are to be transmitted on this interface. Valid values are from 1 to 3600. The default value is 125.

Query Max Response Time - Enter the maximum query response time to be advertised in IGMPv2 queries on this interface, in tenths of a second. The default value is 100. Valid values are from (0 to 255) .

Startup Query Interval - Enter the number of seconds between the transmission of startup

queries on the selected interface. The valid values are from 1 to 300. The default value is 31.

Startup Query Count - Enter the number of queries to be sent on startup. The valid values are from 1 to 20. The default value is 2.

Last Member Query Interval - Enter the last member query interval in tenths of a second. This is the maximum response time to be inserted into group-specific queries sent in response to leave group messages, and is also the amount of time between group-specific query messages. Valid values are from 0 to 255. The default value is 10. This value is not used for IGMP version 1.

Last Member Query Count - Enter the number of queries to be sent on receiving a leave group report. Valid values are from 1 to 20. The default value is 2.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

IGMP Interface Configuration	
Slot/Port	0/40
Interface Mode	Enable
Version	3 (1 to 3)
Robustness	2 (1 to 255)
Query Interval (secs)	125 (1 to 3600)
Query Max Response Time (1/10 of a second)	100 (0 to 255)
Startup Query Interval (secs)	31 (1 to 300)
Startup Query Count	2 (1 to 20)
Last Member Query Interval (1/10 of a second)	10 (0 to 255)
Last Member Query Count	2 (1 to 20)
Submit	

Controller time: 2/13/2007 19:16:46
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.2.3. Viewing IGMP Configuration Summary

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the slot and port for which data is to be displayed. Slot 0 is the base unit.

Non-Configurable Data

Interface Mode - The administrative status of IGMP on the selected interface.

IP Address - The IP address of the selected interface.

Subnet Mask - The subnet mask for the IP address of the selected interface.

Protocol State - The operational state of IGMP on the selected interface.

Version - The version of IGMP configured on the selected interface.

Query Interval - The frequency at which IGMP host-query packets are transmitted on the selected interface.

Query Max Response Time - The maximum query response time advertised in IGMPv2 queries sent from the selected interface.

Robustness - The robustness parameter for the selected interface. This variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet. If a subnet is expected to be lossy, the robustness variable may be increased. IGMP is robust to (robustness variable-1) packet losses.

Startup Query Interval - The interval at which startup queries are sent on the selected interface.

Startup Query Count - The number of queries to be sent on startup.

Last Member Query Interval - The last member query interval. The last member query interval is the maximum response time inserted into group-specific queries sent in response to leave group messages, and is also the amount of time between group-specific query messages. This value may be tuned to modify the leave latency of the network. A reduced value results in reduced time to detect the loss of the last member of a group. This value is not used for IGMP version 1.

Last Member Query Count - The number of queries to be sent on receiving a leave group report.

Querier - The address of the IGMP querier on the IP subnet to which the selected interface is attached.

Querier Status - Indicates whether the selected interface is in querier or non querier mode.

Querier Up Time - The time in seconds since the IGMP interface querier was last changed.

Querier Expiry Time - The time in seconds remaining before the other querier present timer expires. If the local system is the querier, this will be zero.

Wrong Version Queries - The number of queries that have been received on the selected interface with an IGMP version that does not match the IGMP version configured for the interface, over the lifetime of the entry. IGMP requires that all routers on a LAN be configured to run the same version of IGMP. Therefore, a configuration error is indicated if any queries are received with the wrong version number.

Number of Joins - The number of times a group membership has been added on the

selected interface; that is, the number of times an entry for this interface has been added to the cache table. This gives an indication of the amount of IGMP activity on the interface.

Number of Groups - The current number of entries for the selected interface in the cache table.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

IGMP Configuration Summary	
Slot/Port	0/40
Interface Parameters	
Interface Mode	Enable
IP Address	192.168.23.33
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Protocol State	Operational
Version	3
Query Interval (secs)	125
Query Max Response Time (1/10 of a second)	100
Robustness	2
Startup Query Interval (secs)	31
Startup Query Count	2
Last Member Query Interval (1/10 of a second)	10
Last Member Query Count	2
Interface Statistics	
Querier	192.168.23.1
Querier Status	Non-Querier
Querier Up Time (secs)	205
Querier Expiry Time (secs)	175
Wrong Version Queries	0
Number of Joins	0
Number of Groups	0
Refresh	

6.2.6.2.4. Viewing IGMP Cache Information

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the Slot and port for which data is to be displayed. Slot 0 is the base unit.

Multicast Group IP - Select the IP multicast group address for which data is to be displayed. If no group membership reports have been received on the selected interface you will not be able to make this selection, and none of the non-configurable data will be displayed.

Non-Configurable Data

Last Reporter - The IP address of the source of the last membership report received for the IP Multicast group address on the selected interface.

Up Time - The time elapsed since this entry was created.

Expiry Time - The minimum amount of time remaining before this entry will be aged out.

Version 1 Host Timer - The time remaining until the local router will assume that there are no longer any IGMP version 1 members on the IP subnet attached to this interface. When an IGMPv1 membership report is received, this timer is reset to the group membership timer. While this timer is non-zero, the local router ignores any IGMPv2 leave messages for this group that it receives on the selected interface. This field is displayed only if the interface is configured for IGMP version 1.

Version 2 Host Timer - The time remaining until the local router will assume that there are no longer any IGMP version 2 members on the IP subnet attached to this interface. When an IGMPv2 membership report is received, this timer is reset to the group membership timer. While this timer is non-zero, the local router ignores any IGMPv1 and IGMPv3 leave messages for this group that it receives on the selected interface. This field is displayed only if the interface is configured for IGMP version 2.

Compatibility - This parameter shows group compatibility mode (v1, v2 and v3) for this group on the specified interface.

Filter Mode - The source filter mode (Include/Exclude/NA) for the specified group on this interface. When NA mode is active the field is blank

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

IGMP Cache Information

Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="0/42"/>
Multicast Group IP	<input type="text" value="224.1.1.1"/>
Last Reporter	192.168.4.54
Up Time (secs)	72
Expiry Time (secs)	188
Compatibility	v3
Filter Mode	Exclude

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:14:14
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.2.5. Viewing IGMP Interface Membership Details Information

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the Slot and port for which data is to be displayed. Slot 0 is the base unit.

Multicast Group IP - Select the IP multicast group address for which data is to be displayed. If no group membership reports have been received on the selected interface you will not be able to make this selection, and none of the non-configurable data will be displayed.

Non-Configurable Data

Interface - This parameter shows the interface on which multicast packets are forwarded.

Group Compatibility Mode - This parameter shows group compatibility mode (v1, v2 and v3) for this group on the specified interface.

Source Filter Mode - The source filter mode (Include/Exclude/NA) for the specified group on this interface.

Source Hosts - This parameter shows source addresses which are members of this multicast address.

Expiry Time - This parameter shows expiry time interval against each source address which are members of this multicast group. This is the amount of time after which the specified source entry is aged out.

IGMP Interface Detailed Membership Info
? ↓

Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="0/42"/>			
Multicast Group IP	<input type="text" value="224.1.1.1"/>			
Interface	Group Compatibility Mode	Source Filter Mode	Source Hosts	Expiry Time
0/42	v3			
<input type="button" value="Refresh"/>				

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:14:50
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers
? ↑

6.2.6.3 Defining Multicast Configuration

6.2.6.3.1. Configuring Multicast Global Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Admin Mode - Select enable or disable to set the administrative status of Multicast Forwarding in the router. The default is disabled.

Non-Configurable Data

Protocol State - The operational state of the multicast forwarding module.

Table Maximum Entry Count - The maximum number of entries in the IP Multicast

routing table.

Number Of Packets For Which Source Not Found - The number of multicast packets that were supposed to be routed but which failed the RPF check.

Number Of Packets For Which Group Not Found - The number of multicast packets that were supposed to be routed but for which no multicast route was found.

Protocol - The multicast routing protocol presently activated on the router, if any.

Table Entry Count - The number of multicast route entries currently present in the Multicast route table.

Table Highest Entry Count - The highest number of multicast route entries that have been present in the Multicast route table.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Multicast Global Configuration	
Admin Mode	Enable
Protocol State	Operational
Table Maximum Entry Count	256
Number of Packets For Which Source Not Found	0
Number of Packets For Which Group Not Found	0
Protocol	PIMSM
Forwarding Multicast Stream Table Entry Count	2
Table Highest Entry Count	2
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:46:54
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.3.2. Configuring Interface's Multicast Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the routing interface you want to configure from the dropdown menu.

Configurable Data

TTL Threshold - Enter the TTL threshold below which a multicast data packet will not be forwarded from the selected interface. You should enter a number between 0 and 255. If you enter 0 all multicast packets for the selected interface will be forwarded. You must configure at least one router interface before you will see this field.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Multicast Interface Configuration

? ↓

Slot/Port

TTL Threshold (0 to 255)

? ↑

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:18:8
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.3.3. Viewing Multicast MRoute Summary Page

This screen displays selected contents of the Mroute Table in tabular form. If there are no routes in the table you will not be presented with the Selection Criteria.

Selection Criteria

Source IP - Enter the IP address of the multicast packet source to be combined with the Group IP to fully identify a single route whose Mroute table entry you want to display or clear. You may leave this field blank.

Group IP - Enter the destination group IP address whose multicast route(s) you want to display or clear.

Non-Configurable Data

Incoming Interface - The incoming interface on which multicast packets for this source/group arrive.

Outgoing Interface(s) - The list of outgoing interfaces on which multicast packets for this source/group are forwarded.

Up Time - The time in seconds since the entry was created.

Expiry Time - The time in seconds before this entry will age out and be removed from the table.

RPF Neighbor - The IP address of the Reverse Path Forwarding neighbor.

Protocol - The multicast routing protocol which created this entry. The possibilities are:

PIM-DM

PIM-SM

DVMRP

Flags - The value displayed in this field is valid if the multicast routing protocol running is PIMSM. The possible values are RPT or SPT. For other protocols a "-----" is displayed.

Command Buttons



Search - Search the Mroute table for an entry matching the Source IP (if entered) and Group IP address.

Clear Route - Remove the data on the screen for the Source IP (if entered) and Group IP address you have specified.

Clear All - Remove all the data on the screen.



Refresh - Refresh the information on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

Multicast MRoute Summary

Source IP Group IP

Source IP	Group IP	Incoming Interface	Outgoing Interfaces	Up Time (secs)	Expiry Time (secs)	RPF Neighbor	Protocol	Flags
*	224.1.1.1	0/40	0/42	377	0	192.168.23.1	PIMSM	RPT
*	224.5.5.6	0/40	0/42	377	0	192.168.23.1	PIMSM	RPT

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:48:3
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.3.4. Configuring Multicast Static Routes Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Source - Select Create Static Route to configure a new static entry in the MRoute table, or select one of the existing entries from the pulldown menu.

Configurable Data

Source IP - Enter the IP Address that identifies the multicast packet source for the entry you are creating.

Source Mask - Enter the subnet mask to be applied to the Source IP address.

RPF Neighbor - Enter the IP address of the neighbor router on the path to the source.

Metric - Enter the link state cost of the path to the multicast source. The range is 0 - 255 and the default is one. You can change the metric for a configured route by selecting the static route and editing this field.

Slot/port - Select the interface number from the dropdown menu. This is the interface that connects to the neighbor router for the given source IP address.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Delete - Delete the static entry with the selected Source IP address from the MRoute table.

Multicast Static Routes Configuration

Source

Source IP

Source Mask

RPF Neighbor

Metric (0 to 255)

Slot/Port

Delete Submit

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:23:1
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.3.5. Viewing Multicast Static Routes Configuration Page

Non-Configurable Data

Source IP - The IP Address that identifies the multicast packet source for this route.

Source Mask - The subnet mask applied to the Source IP address.

RPF Address - The IP address of the RPF neighbor.

Metric - The link state cost of the path to the multicast source. The range is 0 - 255.

Slot/port - The number of the incoming interface whose IP address is used as RPF for the given source IP address.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

Multicast Static Routes Summary

Source IP	Source Mask	RPF Address	Metric	Slot/Port
192.168.66.33	255.255.255.0	192.168.23.44	1	0/40

Refresh

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:23:27
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.3.6. Configuring Multicast Admin Boundary Configuration Page

The definition of an administratively scoped boundary is a mechanism is a way to stop the ingress and egress of multicast traffic for a given range of multicast addresses on a given routing interface.

Selection Criteria

Group IP - Select 'Create Boundary' from the pulldown menu to create a new admin scope boundary, or select one of the existing boundary specifications to display or update its

configuration.

Slot/port - Select the router interface for which the administratively scoped boundary is to be configured.

Configurable Data

Group IP - Enter the multicast group address for the start of the range of addresses to be excluded. The address must be in the range of 239.0.0.0 through 239.255.255.255.

Group Mask - Enter the mask to be applied to the multicast group address. The combination of the mask and the Group IP gives the range of administratively scoped addresses for the selected interface.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Delete - Delete the selected administrative scoped boundary.

Multicast Admin Boundary Configuration

Group

Slot/Port

Group IP

Group Mask

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:23:58

Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.3.7. Viewing Multicast Admin Boundary Configuration Page

Non-Configurable Data

Slot/port - The router interface to which the administratively scoped address range is applied.

Group IP - The multicast group address for the start of the range of addresses to be excluded.

Group Mask - The mask that is applied to the multicast group address. The combination of the mask and the Group IP gives the range of administratively scoped addresses for the selected interface.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

Multicast Admin Boundary Summary

Slot/Port	Group IP	Group Mask
<div>Refresh</div>		

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:24:30
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.4 Configuring Multicast Mdebug

6.2.6.4.1. Configuring Mrinfo Run Page

Use this screen to initiate an *mrinfo* command. You can use the *mrinfo* command to find out information about neighboring multicast routers. While you initiate the query using this screen, the results are displayed on the Mrinfo Show screen.

Configurable Data

Router Interface - Enter the IP address of the router interface for which you want to see the neighbor router information. If you do not enter an address the router will query itself.

Command Buttons

Submit - Initiate the *mrinfo* command on the router. If the *mrinfo* command completes successfully the browser will display the Mrinfo Show screen. If the *mrinfo* command fails, you will see the Mrinfo Run screen again.

Mrinfo Run

Router Interface	<input type="text"/>
<div>Submit</div>	

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:25:25
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.4.2. Viewing Mrinfo Summary Page

This screen displays the results of an *mrinfo* command.

Non-Configurable Data

Router Interface - The IP address of the router interface for which configuration information was requested.

Neighboring router's IP Address - The IP address of the neighboring router.

Metric - The routing metric for this router.

TTL Threshold - The time-to-live threshold on this hop.

Flags - The flags indicating whether the router is an IGMP querier or whether or not it has neighbors (leaf router).

Command Buttons

New Mrinfo - Redirect the web browser to the Mrinfo Run screen so that you can initiate another *mrinfo* command.

Refresh - Refresh the content of the screen with the latest data available on the router. Typically, it takes around 20 seconds to process the results after you have initiated the *mrinfo* command. The contents of the screen have to be refreshed to display the latest results.

Mrinfo Show

Result
0.0.0.0 [Flags:]

Router Interface	Neighbor	Metric	TTL	Flags
Mrinfo result processing in progress				

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:25:49
 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.4.3. Configuring Mstat Run Page

Use this screen to initiate an *mstat* command on the router. You can use the *mstat* command to see the hop-by-hop path taken by packets from a given multicast source to the destination. It also gives you information regarding packet rate and packet loss on the path.

Configurable Data

Source IP - Enter the IP address of the multicast-capable source. This is the unicast address of the beginning of the path to be traced.

Receiver IP - Enter the IP address of the host to which the *mstat* response will be sent by the last hop router. If a value is not entered, the IP address of the router interface through which the *mstat* will be sent is used.

Group IP - Enter the multicast address of the group to be traced. If you leave this field blank, the multicast address 224.2.0.1 will be used. Valid addresses are 224.0.0.0 through 239.255.255.255.

Command Buttons

Submit - Initiate the *mstat* command on the router. If the *mstat* command completes successfully the browser will display the Mstat Show screen. If the *mstat* command fails, you will see the Mstat Run screen again.



Mstat Run

Source IP



Receiver IP

Group IP

Submit

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:26:10
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.4.4. Viewing Mstat Summary Page

This screen is used to display the results of an *mstat* command.

Non-Configurable Data

This screen shows the path taken by multicast traffic between the specified IP addresses. Forward data flow is indicated by arrows pointing downward and the query path is indicated by arrows pointing upward. For each hop, both the entry and exit addresses of the router are shown if different, along with the initial TTL required for packets to be forwarded at this hop and the propagation delay across the hop. The right half of the screen displays statistics for the path in two groups. Within each group, the columns are the number of packets lost, the number of packets sent, the percentage lost, and the average packet rate at each hop. These statistics are calculated from differences between traces and from hop to hop. The first group shows the statistics for all traffic flowing out the interface at one hop and in the interface at the next hop. The second group shows the statistics only for traffic forwarded from the specified source to the specified group.

Command Buttons

New Mstat - Redirect the web browser to the Mstat Run screen so that you can initiate another *mstat* command.



Refresh - Refresh the content of the screen with the latest data available on the router. Typically, it takes around 20 seconds to process the results after initiating *mstat* command. You must refresh the screen to display the latest results.

Mstat Show



Result Mstat for 0.0.0.0 to 0.0.0.0 via 0.0.0.0

New Mstat

Refresh

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:26:33
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.4.5. Defining Mtrace Admin Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable the

router will process and forward *mtrace* requests received from other routers, otherwise received *mtrace* requests will be discarded. This field is non-configurable for read-only users.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Mtrace Configuration

Admin Mode

? ↓

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:26:55
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

? ↑

6.2.6.4.6. Configuring Mtrace Run Page

Use this screen to initiate an *mtrace* command on the router. You can use the *mtrace* command trace the path from the source to a destination branch for a multicast distribution tree.

Configurable Data

Source IP - Enter the IP address of a multicast-capable source. This is the unicast address of the beginning of the path to be traced.

Receiver IP - Enter the IP address of the host to which the *mtrace* response will be sent by the last hop router. If you leave this field blank, *mtrace* will use the IP address of the router interface through which the *mtrace* will be sent.

Group IP - Enter the Multicast address of the group to be traced. If you do not enter a valid address, multicast address 224.2.0.1 will be used. Valid addresses are 224.0.0.0 through 239.255.255.255.

Command Buttons

Submit - Initiate the *mtrace* command on the router. If the *mtrace* command completes successfully the browser will display the Mtrace Show screen. If the *mtrace* command fails, you will see the Mtrace Run screen again.

Mtrace Run

Source IP

Receiver IP

Group IP

? ↓

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:27:23
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

? ↑

6.2.6.4.7. Viewing Mtrace Summary Page

This screen displays the results of an *mtrace* command. The *mtrace* command is used to trace the path from source to a destination branch for a multicast distribution tree.

Non-Configurable Data

Number of hops away from destination - The number of hops away from the destination.

IP address of intermediate router - The IP address of the intermediate router in the path being traced between source and destination for the hop number in the previous field.

Multicast Protocol in use - The multicast protocol in use on this hop.

TTL Threshold - The time-to-live threshold on this hop.



Time taken to forward between hops - The time taken for the trace request to be forwarded from the previous hop to this hop.

Command Buttons

New Mtrace - Redirect the web browser to the Mtrace Run screen so that you can initiate another *mtrace* command.



Refresh - Refresh the content of the screen with the latest data available on the router. Typically, it takes around 20 seconds to process the results after initiating *mtrace* command. You must refresh the screen to display the latest results.

Mtrace Show

ResultMtrace for 0.0.0.0 to 0.0.0.0 via 0.0.0.0 

Number of Hops Away from Destination	IP Address of Intermediate Router	Multicast Protocol in Use	TTL Threshold	Time Taken to Forward Between Hops (millisecs)
0	0.0.0.0			

New Mtrace Refresh

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:27:43
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers 

6.2.6.5 Managing PIM-DM Protocol

6.2.6.5.1. Configuring PIM-DM Global Admin Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu to set the administrative status of PIM-DM in the router. The default is disabled.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

PIM-DM Global Configuration

Admin Mode Enable

Submit

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:38:26
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.5.2. Configuring Interface's PIM-DM Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the Slot and port for which data is to be displayed or configured. Slot 0 is the base unit. You must have configured at least one router interface before configuring or displaying data for a PIM-DM interface, otherwise an error message will be displayed.

Configurable Data

Interface Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu to set the administrative status of PIM-DM for the selected interface. The default is disabled.

Hello Interval - Enter the number of seconds between PIM hello messages transmitted from the selected interface. The default value is 30. Valid values are from (10 to 3600).

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

PIM-DM Interface Configuration

Slot/Port 0/40

Interface Mode Enable

Hello Interval (secs) 30 (10 to 3600)

Submit

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:38:58
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.5.3. Viewing Interface's PIM-DM Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the physical interface for which data is to be displayed. There must be configured at least one router interface before displaying data for a PIM-DM interface, otherwise a message will be displayed.

Non-Configurable Data

Interface Mode - Displays the administrative status of PIM-DM for the selected interface. The default is disabled.

Protocol State - The operational state of the PIM-DM protocol on this interface.

Hello Interval - The frequency at which PIM hello messages are transmitted on the selected interface.

IP Address - The IP address of the selected interface.

Neighbor Count - The number of PIM neighbors on the selected interface.

Designated Router - The designated router on the selected PIM interface. For point-to-point interfaces, this will be 0.0.0.0.





Neighbor IP - The IP address of the PIM neighbor for which this entry contains information.

Uptime - The time since this PIM neighbor (last) became a neighbor of the local router.

Expiry Time - The minimum time remaining before this PIM neighbor will be aged out.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

PIM-DM Interface Summary			 
Slot/Port	<input type="text" value="0/40"/>		
Interface Parameters			
Interface Mode	Enable		
Protocol State	Operational		
Hello Interval (secs)	30		
IP Address	192.168.23.33		
Interface Statistics			
Neighbor Count	1		
Designated Router	192.168.23.33		
Interface Neighbors			
Neighbor IP	Up Time (hh:mm:ss)	Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)	
192.168.23.1	00:02:02	00:01:44	
<input type="button" value="Refresh"/>			
Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:39:22 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers			 

6.2.6.6 Managing PIM-SM Protocol

6.2.6.6.1. Configuring PIM-SM Global Configuration Page

Configurable Data

Admin Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu to set the administrative status of PIM-SM in the router. You must enable IGMP before enabling PIM-SM. The default is disabled.

Join/Prune Interval - Enter the interval between the transmission of PIM-SM Join/Prune messages. The valid values are from (10 to 3600 secs). The default value is 60.



Data Threshold Rate - Enter the minimum source data rate in K bits/second above which the last-hop router will switch to a source-specific shortest path tree. The valid values are from (0 to 2000 K bits/sec) . The default value is 50.

Register Threshold Rate - Enter the minimum source data rate in K bits/second above which the Rendezvous Point router will switch to a source-specific shortest path tree. The valid values are from (0 to 2000 K bits/sec) . The default value is 50.



Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

PIM-SM Global Configuration

Admin Mode	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Join/Prune Interval (secs)	<input type="text" value="60"/> (10 to 3600)
Data Threshold Rate (Kbps)	<input type="text" value="50"/> (0 to 2000)
Register Threshold Rate (Kbps)	<input type="text" value="50"/> (0 to 2000)

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:42:48
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.6.2. Viewing PIM-SM Global Configuration Page

Non-Configurable Data

Admin Mode - The administrative status of PIM-SM in the router: either enable or disable.

Join/Prune Interval - The interval between the transmission of PIM-SM Join/Prune messages.

Data Threshold Rate - The minimum source data rate in K bits/second above which the last-hop router will switch to a source-specific shortest path tree.

Register Threshold Rate - The minimum source data rate in K bits/second above which the Rendezvous Point router will switch to a source-specific shortest path tree.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

PIM-SM Global Parameters

Admin Mode	Enable
Join/Prune Interval (secs)	60
Data Threshold Rate (Kbps)	50
Register Threshold Rate (Kbps)	50

[Refresh](#)

Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:43:16
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.6.3. Configuring Interface's PIM-SM Configuration Page

Selection Criteria

Slot/port - Select the slot and port for which data is to be displayed or configured. Slot 0 is the base unit.

Configurable Data

Mode - Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu to set the administrative status of PIM-SM in the router. The default is disable.

Hello Interval - Enter the time in seconds between the transmission of which PIM Hello messages on this interface. The valid values are from (10 to 3600 secs) . The default value is 30.

CBSR Preference - Enter the preference value for the local interface as a candidate bootstrap router. The value of -1 is used to indicate that the local interface is not a candidate BSR interface. The valid values are from (-1 to 255) The default value is 0.

CBSR Hash Mask Length - Enter the CBSR hash mask length to be advertised in bootstrap messages if this interface is elected as the bootstrap router. This hash mask length will be used in the hash algorithm for selecting the RP for a particular group. The valid values are from (0 to 32). The default value is 30.

CRP Preference - Enter the preference value for the local interface as a candidate bootstrap router. The value of -1 is used to indicate that the local interface is not a candidate BSR interface. The valid values are from (-1 to 255). The default value is 0.

Command Buttons

Submit - Send the updated configuration to the router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

PIM-SM Interface Configuration



Slot/Port

Mode

Hello Interval (secs) (10 to 3600)

CBSR Preference (-1 to 255)

CBSR Hash Mask Length (0 to 32)

CRP Preference (-1 to 255)



Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:43:38
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.6.4. Viewing Interface's PIM-SM Configuration Page**Selection Criteria**

Slot/port - Select the slot and port for which data is to be displayed. Slot 0 is the base unit.

Non-Configurable Data

Mode - The administrative status of PIM-SM in the router: either enable or disable.

Protocol State - The operational state of the PIM-SM protocol on this interface.

IP Address - The IP address of the selected PIM interface.

Net Mask - The network mask for the IP address of the selected PIM interface.

Designated Router - The Designated Router on the selected PIM interface. For point-to-point interfaces, this object has the value 0.0.0.0.

Hello Interval - The frequency at which PIM Hello messages are transmitted on the selected interface.

CBSR Preference - The preference value for the local interface as a candidate bootstrap router. The value of -1 is used to indicate that the local interface is not a candidate BSR interface.

CBSR Hash Mask Length - The CBSR hash mask length to be advertised in bootstrap messages if this interface is elected as the bootstrap router. This hash mask length will be used in the hash algorithm for selecting the RP for a particular group.

CRP Preference - The preference value for the local interface as a candidate bootstrap router. The value of -1 is used to indicate that the local interface is not a candidate BSR interface.

Neighbor Count - The number of PIM neighbors on the selected interface.

IP Address - The IP address of the PIM neighbor for this entry.

Up Time - The time since this PIM neighbor (last) became a neighbor of the local router.

Expiry Time - The minimum time remaining before this PIM neighbor will be aged out.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

PIM-SM Interface Summary



Slot/Port	0/40 ▾	
Mode	Enable	
Protocol State	Operational	
IP Address	192.168.23.33	
Net Mask	255.255.255.0	
Designated Router	192.168.23.33	
Hello Interval (secs)	30	
CBSR Preference	0	
CBSR Hash MaskLength	30	
CRP Preference	0	
Neighbor Count	1	
IP Address	Up Time (hh:mm:ss)	Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)
192.168.23.1	00:03:23	00:01:20

Refresh



Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:44:8
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.6.5. Viewing PIM-SM Component Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Component Index - Unique number identifying the component index.

Component BSR Address - Displays the IP address of the bootstrap router (BSR) for the local PIM region.

Component BSR Expiry Time - Displays the minimum time remaining before the bootstrap router in the local domain will be declared.

Component CRP Hold Time - The hold time of the component when it is a candidate Rendezvous Point in the local domain.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

PIM-SM Component Summary



Component Index	Component BSR Address	Component BSR Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)	Component CRP Hold Time (hh:mm:ss)
1	192.168.51.1	00:02:05	00:01:00

Refresh



Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:44:39
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.6.6. Viewing PIM-SM RP Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Group Address - Displays IP multicast group address.

Group Mask - Displays Multicast group address mask.






Address - Displays IP address of the Candidate-RP.

Hold Time - The holdtime of a Candidate-RP. If the local router is not the BSR, this value is 0.

Expiry Time Component - The minimum time remaining before the Candidate-RP will be declared.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

PIM-SM RP Set Summary						 
Group Address	Group Mask	Address	Hold Time (hh:mm:ss)	Expiry Time Component (hh:mm:ss)	Component	
224.0.0.0	240.0.0.0	192.168.23.1	00:01:00	00:01:30	1	
224.0.0.0	240.0.0.0	192.168.23.33	00:01:00	00:01:30	1	
224.0.0.0	240.0.0.0	192.168.33.254	00:01:00	00:01:30	1	
224.0.0.0	240.0.0.0	192.168.51.1	00:02:00	00:02:30	1	
						
Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:45:2 Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers						 

6.2.6.6.7. Viewing PIM-SM Candidate RP Summary Page

Non-Configurable Data

Group Address - The group address transmitted in Candidate-RP-Advertisements.

Group Mask - The group address mask transmitted in Candidate-RP-Advertisements to fully identify the scope of the group which the router will support if elected as a Rendezvous Point.

Address - Displays the unicast address of the interface which will be advertised as a Candidate RP.

Command Buttons

Refresh - Refresh the data on the screen with the present state of the data in the router.

PIM-SM Candidate RP Summary



Group Address	Group Mask	Address
224.0.0.0	240.0.0.0	192.168.23.33



Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:45:31
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

6.2.6.6.8. Configuring PIM-SM Static RP Configuration Page

Configurable Data

IP Address - IP Address of the RP to be created or deleted.

Group - Group Address of the RP to be created or deleted.

Group Mask - Group Mask of the RP to be created or deleted.

Command Buttons

Submit - Attempts to create the specified static RP IP Address for the PIM-SM router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

Delete - Attempts to remove the specified static RP IP Address for the PIM-SM router. Configuration changes take effect immediately. These changes will not be retained across a power cycle unless a save is performed.

PIM-SM Static RP Configuration



IP Address	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Group	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Group Mask	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>

IP Address	Group	Group Mask
------------	-------	------------



Controller time: 2/14/2007 9:45:57
Copyright 2000-2007 Fujitsu Siemens Computers

7 Command Reference

The Command Line Interface (CLI) syntax, conventions, and terminology are described in this section. Each CLI command is illustrated using the structure outlined below.

7.1 CLI Command Format

Commands are followed by values, parameters, or both.

Example 1

IP address **<ipaddr>** **<netmask>** [**<gateway>**]

- **ip address** is the command name.
- **<ipaddr>** **<netmask>** are the required values for the command.
- [**<gateway>**] is the optional value for the command.

Example 2

snmp-server host **<loc>**

- **snmp-server location** is the command name.
- **<loc>** is the required parameter for the command.

Example 3

clear vlan

- **clear vlan** is the command name.

Command

The text in bold, non-italic font must be typed exactly as shown.

7.2 CLI Mode-based Topology

Parameters

Parameters are order dependent.

The text in bold italics should be replaced with a name or number. To use spaces as part of a name parameter, enclose it in double quotes like this: "System Name with Spaces".

Parameters may be mandatory values, optional values, choices, or a combination.

- **<parameter>**. The **<>** angle brackets indicate that a mandatory parameter must be entered in place of the brackets and text inside them.
- **[parameter]**. The **[]** square brackets indicate that an optional parameter may be entered in place of the brackets and text inside them.
- **choice1 | choice2**. The **|** indicates that only one of the parameters should be entered. The **{ }** curly braces indicate that a parameter must be chosen from the list of choices.

Values

ipaddr This parameter is a valid IP address, made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. The default for all IP parameters consists of zeros (that is, 0.0.0.0). The interface IP address of 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

macaddr The MAC address format is six hexadecimal numbers separated by colons, for example 00:06:29:32:81:40.

areaid Area IDs may be entered in dotted-decimal notation (for example, 0.0.0.1). An area ID of 0.0.0.0 is reserved for the backbone. Area IDs have the same form as IP addresses, but are distinct from IP addresses. The IP network number of the sub-netted network may be used for the area ID.

routerid The value of <router id> must be entered in 4-digit dotted-decimal notation (for example, 0.0.0.1). A router ID of 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

slot/port This parameter denotes a valid slot number, and a valid port number. For example, 0/1 represents slot number 0 and port number 1. The <slot/port> field is composed of a valid slot number and a valid port number separated by a forward slash (/).

logical slot/port This parameter denotes logical slot number, and logical port number assigned. This is applicable in the case of a port-channel (LAG). The operator can use the logical slot number, and the logical port number to configure the port-channel.

Conventions

Network addresses are used to define a link to a remote host, workstation, or network. Network addresses are shown using the following syntax:

Table 5-1. Network Address Syntax

Address Type	Format	Range
IPAddr	A.B.C.D	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255
MacAddr	YY:YY:YY:YY:YY:YY	hexidecimal digit pairs

Double quotation marks such as "System Name with Spaces" set off user defined strings. If the operator wishes to use spaces as part of a name parameter then it must be enclosed in double quotation marks.

Empty strings ("") are not valid user defined strings. Command completion finishes spelling the command when enough letters of a command are typed to uniquely identify the command word. The command may be executed by typing <enter> (command abbreviation) or the command word may be completed by typing the <tab> or <space bar> (command completion).

The value 'Err' designates that the requested value was not internally accessible. This should never happen and indicates that there is a case in the software that is not handled correctly.

The value of '-----' designates that the value is unknown.

Annotations

The CLI allows the user to type single-line annotations at the command prompt for use when writing test or configuration scripts and for better readability. The exclamation point (!) character flags the beginning of a comment. The comment flag character can begin a word anywhere on the command line and all input following this character is ignored. Any command line that begins with the character '!' is recognized as a comment line and ignored by the parser.

Some examples are provided below:

```
! Script file for displaying the ip interface  
! Display information about interfaces  
show ip interface 1/0/1 !Displays the information about the first interface  
! Display information about the next interface  
show ip interface 1/0/2  
! End of the script filelelhjllj
```

7.3 System Information and Statistics commands

7.3.1 show arp

This command displays connectivity between the switch and other devices. The Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache identifies the MAC addresses of the IP stations communicating with the switch.

Syntax

show arp

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

MAC Address: A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering information. The format is 6 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons. For example: 00:23:45:67:89:AB

IP Address: The IP address assigned to each interface.

Interface: Valid slot number and a valid port number.

7.3.2 show calendar

This command displays the system clock.

Syntax

show calendar

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Current Time displays system time

7.3.3 show eventlog

This command displays the event log, which contains error messages from the system, in the Primary Management System . The event log is not cleared on a system reset.

Syntax

show eventlog

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

File: The file in which the event originated.

Line: The line number of the event.

Task Id: The task ID of the event.

Code: The event code.

Time: The time this event occurred.

Note: Event log information is retained across a switch reset.

7.3.4 show running-config

This command is used to display/capture the current setting of different protocol packages supported on switch. This command displays/captures only commands with settings/configurations with values that differ from the default value. The output is displayed in script format, which can be used to configure another switch with the same configuration. When a script name is provided, the output is redirected to a configuration script. The option [all] will also enable the display/capture of all commands with settings/configurations that include values that are same as the default values. If the optional <scriptname> is provided with a file name extension of “.scr”, the output will be redirected to a script file.

Syntax**show running-config [all] [<scriptname>]**

[all] - enable the display/capture of all commands with settings/configurations that include values that are same as the default values.

<scriptname> - redirect the output to the file <scriptname>.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.3.5 show sysinfo

This command displays switch brief information and MIBs supported.

Syntax**show sysinfo****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

System Description: The text used to identify this switch.

System Name: The name used to identify the switch.

System Location: The text used to identify the location of the switch. May be up to 31

alpha-numeric characters. The factory default is blank.

System Contact: The text used to identify a contact person for this switch. May be up to 31 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is blank.

System Object ID: The manufacturing ID.

System Up Time: The time in days, hours and minutes since the last switch reboot.

MIBs Supported: A list of MIBs supported by this agent.

7.3.6 show system

This command displays switch system information.

Syntax

```
show system
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

System Description: Text used to identify this switch.

System Object ID: The manufacturing ID

System Information

System Up Time: The time in days, hours and minutes since the last switch reboot.

System Name: Name used to identify the switch.

System Location: Text used to identify the location of the switch. May be up to 31 alpha-numeric characters. The factory default is blank.

System Contact: Text used to identify a contact person for this switch. May be up to 31 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is blank.

MAC Address: The burned in MAC address used for in-band connectivity.

Web Server: Displays to enable/disable web server function

Web Server Port: Displays the web server http port

Web Server Java Mode: Specifies if the switch should allow access to the Java applet in the header frame. Enabled means the applet can be viewed. The factory default is disabled.

Protocol Current: Indicates which network protocol is being used. The options are bootp | dhcp | none.

DHCP Client Identifier TEXT: DHCP client identifier for this switch.

7.3.7 show hardware

This command displays inventory information for the switch.

Syntax

show hardware

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

System Description: Text used to identify the product name of this switch.

Machine Type: Specifies the machine model as defined by the Vital Product Data.

Machine Model: Specifies the machine model as defined by the Vital Product Data.

Serial Number: The unique box serial number for this switch.

Label Revision Number: The label revision serial number of this switch is used for manufacturing purposes.

Part Number: Manufacturing part number.

Hardware Version: The hardware version of this switch. It is divided into four parts. The first byte is the major version and the second byte represents the minor version.

Loader Version: The release version maintenance number of the loader code currently running on the switch. For example, if the release was 1, the version was 2, and the maintenance number was 4, the format would be '1.2.4'.

Boot Rom Version: The release version maintenance number of the boot ROM code currently running on the switch. For example, if the release was 1, the version was 2, and the maintenance number was 4, the format would be '1.2.4'.

Operating Code Version: The release version maintenance number of the code currently running on the switch. For example, if the release was 1, the version was 2, and the maintenance number was 4, the format would be '1.2.4'.

Additional Packages: This displays the additional packages that are incorporated into this system.

7.3.8 show version

This command displays version information for the switch.

Syntax

show version

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Serial Number: The unique box serial number for this switch.

Hardware Version: The hardware version of this switch. It is divided into four parts. The first byte is the major version and the second byte represents the minor version.

Software Version: The release version number of the code currently running on the switch.

Label Revision Number: The label revision serial number of this switch is used for manufacturing purpose.

Part Number: Manufacturing part number.

Machine Model: The model within the machine type.

Loader Version: The release version maintenance number of the loader code currently running on the switch. For example, if the release was 1, the version was 2 and the maintenance number was 4, the format would be '1.2.4'.

Operating Code Version: The release version maintenance number of the code currently running on the switch. For example, if the release was 1, the version was 2 and the maintenance number was 4, the format would be '1.2.4'.

Boot Rom Version: The release version maintenance number of the boot rom code currently running on the switch. For example, if the release was 1, the version was 2 and the maintenance number was 4, the format would be '1.2.4'.

7.3.9 show loginsession

This command displays current telnet and serial port connections to the switch.

Syntax
show loginsession

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

ID: Login Session ID

User Name: The name the user will use to login using the serial port or Telnet. A new user may be added to the switch by entering a name in a blank entry. The user name may be up to 8 characters, and is not case sensitive. Two users are included as the factory default, admin, and guest.

Connection From: IP address of the telnet client machine or EIA-232 for the serial port connection.

Idle Time: Time this session has been idle.

Session Time: Total time this session has been connected.

Session Type: Shows the type of session: telnet, serial or SSH.

7.4 Device Configuration Commands

7.4.1 Interface

7.4.1.1 show interface status

This command displays the Port monitoring information for the system.

Syntax

```
show interface status {<slot/port> | all}
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

all - This parameter displays information for all interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Intf: The physical slot and physical port.

Type: If not blank, this field indicates that this port is a special type of port. The possible values are:

Source - This port is a monitoring port.

PC Mbr - This port is a member of a port-channel (LAG).

Dest - This port is a probe port.

Admin Mode: Selects the Port control administration state. The port must be enabled in order for it to be allowed into the network. – It may be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled.

Physical Mode: Selects the desired port speed and duplex mode. If auto-negotiation support is selected, then the duplex mode and speed will be set from the auto-negotiation process. Note that the port's maximum capability (full duplex -100M) will be advertised. Otherwise, this object will determine the port's duplex mode and transmission rate. The factory default is Auto.

Physical Status: Indicates the port speed and duplex mode.

Link Status: Indicates whether the Link is up or down.

Link Trap: This object determines whether to send a trap when link status changes. The factory default is enabled.

LACP Mode: Displays whether LACP is enabled or disabled on this port.

Flow Mode: Displays flow control mode.

Capabilities Status: Displays interface capabilities.

7.4.1.2 show interface counters

This command displays a summary of statistics for a specific interface or all interfaces.

Syntax

```
show interface counters {<slot/port> | all}
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

all - This command displays statistics information for all interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

The display parameters when the argument is '<slot/port>' are as follows:

Packets Received Without Error: The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.

Packets Received With Error: The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

Broadcast Packets Received: The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Packets Transmitted Without Error: The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.

Transmit Packets Errors: The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Collisions Frames: The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.

Time Since Counters Last Cleared: The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.

The display parameters when the argument is 'all' are as follows:

Interface: The physical slot and physical port or the logical slot and logical port.

Summary: The summation of the statistics of all ports.

Packets Received Without Error: The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received.

Packets Received With Error: The number of inbound packets that contained errors

preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

Broadcast Packets Received: The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Packets Transmitted Without Error: The total number of packets transmitted.

Transmit Packets Errors: The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Collisions Frames: The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.

This command displays detailed statistics for a specific port or for all CPU traffic based upon the argument.

Syntax

```
show interface counters detailed {<slot/port> | switchport}
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

switchport - This parameter specifies whole switch or all interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

The display parameters when the argument is ' <slot/port>' are as follows:

Total Packets Received (Octets): The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). This object can be used as a reasonable estimate of Ethernet utilization. If greater precision is desired, the etherStatsPkts and etherStatsOctets objects should be sampled before and after a common interval. The result of this equation is the value Utilization which is the percent utilization of the Ethernet segment on a scale of 0 to 100 percent.

Packets Received 64 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 65-127 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 128-255 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 256-511 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 512-1023 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets)

received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 1024-1518 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received > 1522 Octets: The total number of packets received that were longer than 1522 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.

Packets RX and TX 64 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 65-127 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 128-255 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 256-511 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 512-1023 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 1024-1518 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 1519-1522 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1519 and 1522 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 1523-2047 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1523 and 2047 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 2048-4095 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 2048 and 4095 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets RX and TX 4096-9216 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 4096 and 9216 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Total Packets Received Without Errors

Unicast Packets Received: The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.

Multicast Packets Received: The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.

Broadcast Packets Received: The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Total Packets Received with MAC Errors

Jabbers Received: The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and had either a bad FCS with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). Note that this definition of jabber is different than the definition in IEEE-802.3 section 8.2.1.5 (10BASE5) and section 10.3.1.4 (10BASE2). These documents define jabber as the condition where any packet exceeds 20 ms. The allowed

range to detect jabber is between 20 ms and 150 ms.

Undersize Received: The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length with GOOD CRC(excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Fragments Received: The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length with ERROR CRC(excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Alignment Errors: The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets.

FCS Errors: The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad FCS with an integral number of octets

Overruns: The total number of frames discarded as this port was overloaded with incoming packets, and could not keep up with the inflow.

Total Packets Transmitted (Octets)

Packets Transmitted 64 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 65-127 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 128-255 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 256-511 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 512-1023 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 1024-1518 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 1519-1522 Octets: The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1519 and 1522 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Max Info: The maximum size of the Info (non-MAC) field that this port will receive or transmit.

Total Packets Transmitted Successfully

Unicast Packets Transmitted: The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Multicast Packets Transmitted: The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Broadcast Packets Transmitted: The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Total Transmit Errors

FCS Errors: The total number of packets transmitted that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad FCS with an integral number of octets

Tx Oversized: The total number of frames that exceeded the max permitted frame size. This counter has a max increment rate of 815 counts per sec. at 10 Mb/s.

Underrun Errors: The total number of frames discarded because the transmit FIFO buffer became empty during frame transmission.

Total Transmitted Packets Discards

Single Collision Frames: A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision.

Multiple Collision Frames: A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision.

Excessive Collisions: A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to excessive collisions.

GVRP PDUs Received: The count of GVRP PDUs received in the GARP layer.

GVRP PDUs Transmitted: The count of GVRP PDUs transmitted from the GARP layer.

GVRP Failed and Registrations: The number of times attempted GVRP registrations could not be completed.

GMRP PDUs received: The count of GMRP PDUs received in the GARP layer.

GMRP PDUs Transmitted: The count of GMRP PDUs transmitted from the GARP layer.

GMRP Failed Registrations: The number of times attempted GMRP registrations could not be completed.

STP BPDUs Transmitted: Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent.

STP BPDUs Received: Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.

RSTP BPDUs Transmitted: Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent.

RSTP BPDUs Received: Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.

MSTP BPDUs Transmitted: Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent.

MSTP BPDUs Received: Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.

EAPOL Frames Received: The number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this authenticator.

EAPOL Frames Transmitted: The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this authenticator.

Time Since Counters Last Cleared: The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.

The display parameters when the argument is 'switchport' are as follows:

Total Packets Received (Octets): The total number of octets of data received by the processor (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received Without Error: The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.

Unicast Packets Received: The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.

Multicast Packets Received: The total number of packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.

Broadcast Packets Received: The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Receive Packets Discarded: The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Octets Transmitted: The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.

Packets Transmitted without Errors: The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.

Unicast Packets Transmitted: The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Multicast Packets Transmitted: The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Broadcast Packets Transmitted: The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Transmit Packets Discarded: The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Most Address Entries Ever Used: The highest number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries that have been learned by this switch since the most recent reboot.

Address Entries Currently in Use: The number of Learned and static entries in the Forwarding Database Address Table for this switch.

Maximum VLAN Entries: The maximum number of Virtual LANs (VLANs) allowed on this switch.

Most VLAN Entries Ever Used: The largest number of VLANs that have been active on this switch since the last reboot.

Static VLAN Entries: The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created statically.

Dynamic VLAN Entries: The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created by GVRP registration.

VLAN Deletes: The number of VLANs on this switch that have been created and then deleted since the last reboot.

Time Since Counters Last Cleared: The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds, since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

7.4.1.3 show interface switch

This command displays a summary of statistics for all CPU traffic.

Syntax
show interface switch

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Packets Received Without Error: The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.

Broadcast Packets Received: The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Packets Received With Error: The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

Packets Transmitted Without Error: The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.

Broadcast Packets Transmitted: The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Transmit Packet Errors: The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Address Entries Currently In Use: The total number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries now active on the switch, including learned and static entries.

VLAN Entries Currently In Use: The number of VLAN entries presently occupying the VLAN table.

Time Since Counters Last Cleared: The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

7.4.1.4 interface

This command is used to enter Interface configuration mode.

Syntax

```
interface <slot/port>
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG

7.4.1.5 interface range

This command is used to enter Interface range configuration mode.

Syntax

```
. interface range {<slot/port> [ - <slot/port>]} [, {<slot/port> [ - <slot/port>]} [,
{<slot/port> [ - <slot/port>]} [, {<slot/port> [ - <slot/port>]} [, {<slot/port> [ -
<slot/port>]]]]]
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG

7.4.1.6 speed-duplex

This command is used to set the speed and duplex mode for the interface.

Syntax

```
speed-duplex {10 | 100} {full-duplex | half-duplex}
```

100 - 100BASE-T

10 - 10BASE-T

full-duplex - Full duplex

half-duplex - Half duplex

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command is used to set the speed and duplex mode for all interfaces.

Syntax

```
Speed-duplex all {10 | 100} {full-duplex | half-duplex}
```

100 - 100BASE-T
10 - 10BASE-T
full - duplex - Full duplex
half - duplex - Half duplex
all - This command represents all interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.1.7 negotiate

This command enables automatic negotiation on a port. The default value is enabled.

Syntax

negotiate
no negotiate

no - This command disables automatic negotiation on a port.

Default Setting

ENABLE

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command enables automatic negotiation on all interfaces. The default value is enabled.

Syntax

negotiate all
no negotiate all

all - This command represents all interfaces.
no - This command disables automatic negotiation on all interfaces.

Default Setting**ENABLE****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.4.1.8 capabilities

This command is used to set the capabilities on specific interface.

Syntax

```
capabilities {{10 | 100} {full-duplex | half-duplex}} | {1000 full-duplex }  
no capabilities {{10 | 100} {full-duplex | half-duplex}} | {1000 full-duplex }
```

10 - 10BASE-T**100** - 100BASE-T**1000** - 1000BASE-T**full-duplex** - Full duplex**half-duplex** - Half duplex**no** - This command removes the advertised capability with using parameter.**Default Setting****10 HALF-DUPLEX, 10 FULL-DUPLEX, 100 HALF-DUPLEX, 100 FULL-DUPLEX, AND 1000 FULL-DUPLEX****Command Mode**

Interface Config

This command is used to set the capabilities on all interfaces.

Syntax

```
capabilities all {{10 | 100} {full-duplex | half-duplex}} | {1000 full-duplex }  
no capabilities all {{10 | 100} {full-duplex | half-duplex}} | {1000 full-duplex }
```

10 - 10BASE-T**100** - 100BASE-T**1000** - 1000BASE-T

full-duplex - Full duplex

half-duplex - Half duplex

all - This command represents all interfaces.

no - This command removes the advertised capability with using parameter

Default Setting

10 HALF-DUPLEX, 10 FULL-DUPLEX, 100 HALF-DUPLEX, 100 FULL-DUPLEX, AND 1000 FULL-DUPLEX

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.1.9 storm-control flowcontrol

This command enables 802.3x flow control for the switch.

Note: This command only applies to full-duplex mode ports.

Syntax

storm-control flowcontrol

no storm-control flowcontrol

no - This command disables 802.3x flow control for the switch.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

This command enables 802.3x flow control for the specific interface.

Note: This command only applies to full-duplex mode ports.

Syntax

storm-control flowcontrol

no storm-control flowcontrol

no - This command disables 802.3x flow control for the specific interface.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.4.1.10 shutdown

This command is used to disable a port.

Syntax

shutdown

no shutdown

no - This command enables a port.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command is used to disable all ports.

Syntax

shutdown all

no shutdown all

all - This command represents all ports.

no - This command enables all ports.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.2 L2 MAC Address and Multicast Forwarding Database Tables**7.4.2.1 show mac-addr-table**

This command displays the forwarding database entries. If the command is entered with no parameter, the entire table is displayed. This is the same as entering the optional **all** parameter. Alternatively, the administrator can enter a MAC Address to display the table entry for the requested MAC address and all entries following the requested MAC address.

Syntax

```
show mac-addr-table [{<macaddr> |all}]
```

<macaddr> - enter a MAC Address to display the table entry for the requested MAC address.

all – this command displays the entire table.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Mac Address: A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes. In an SVL system, the MAC address will be displayed as 6 bytes. **Note: This software version only supports IVL systems.**

Interface: The port on which this L2 MAC address was learned.

if Index: This object indicates the if Index of the interface table entry associated with this port.

Status: The status of this entry.

The meanings of the values are:

Static: The value of the corresponding instance was added by the system or a user when a static MAC filter was defined. It cannot be relearned.

Learned: The value of the corresponding instance was learned by observing the source MAC addresses of incoming traffic, and is currently in use.

Management: The value of the corresponding instance (system MAC address) is also the value of an existing instance of dot1dStaticAddress. It is identified with interface 3/1 and is currently used when enabling VLANs for routing.

Self: The value of the corresponding instance is the address of one of the switch's

physical interfaces (the system's own MAC address).

GMRP Learned: The value of the corresponding instance was learned via GMRP and applies to Multicast.

Other: The value of the corresponding instance does not fall into one of the other categories.

7.4.2.2 show mac-address-table gmrp

This command displays the GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) table.

Syntax

```
show mac-address-table gmrp
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Mac Address: A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes. In an SVL system, the MAC address will be displayed as 6 bytes. **Note: This software version only supports IVL systems.**

Type: This displays the type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.

Description: The text description of this multicast table entry.

Interfaces: The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

7.4.2.3 show mac-address-table igmpsnooping

This command displays the IGMP Snooping entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) table.

Syntax

```
show mac-address-table igmpsnooping
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Mac Address: A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes. In an SVL system, the MAC address will be displayed as 6 bytes. **Note: This software version only supports IVL systems.**

Type: This displays the type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.

Description: The text description of this multicast table entry.

Interfaces: The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

7.4.2.4 show mac-address-table multicast

This command displays the MFDB information. If the command is entered with no parameter, the entire table is displayed. This is the same as entering the *all* parameter. The user can display the table entry for one MAC Address by specifying the MAC address as an optional parameter.

Syntax

```
show mac-address-table multicast {<macaddr> <vlanid> | all }
```

<macaddr> - enter a MAC Address to display the table entry for the requested MAC address

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 - 3965)

all – This command displays the entire table.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Mac Address: A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering

information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes. In an SVL system, the MAC address will be displayed as 6 bytes. **Note: This software version only supports IVL systems.**

Type: This displays the type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.

Source: The component that is responsible for this entry in the Multicast Forwarding Database. Possible values are IGMP Snooping, GMRP, and Static Filtering.

Description: The text description of this multicast table entry.

Interfaces: The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

Forwarding Interfaces: The resultant forwarding list is derived from combining all the component's forwarding interfaces and removing the interfaces that are listed as the static filtering interfaces.

7.4.2.5 show mac-address-table stats

This command displays the MFDB statistics.

Syntax

```
show mac-address-table stats
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Max MFDB Table Entries: This displays the total number of entries that can possibly be in the MFDB.

Most MFDB Entries Since Last Reset: This displays the largest number of entries that have been present in the Multicast Forwarding Database table. This value is also known as the MFDB high-water mark.

Current Entries: This displays the current number of entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database table.

7.4.2.6 show mac-address-table agetime

This command displays the forwarding database address aging timeout.

Syntax

```
show mac-address-table agetime
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Address Aging Timout: This displays the total number of seconds for Forwarding Database table.

7.4.2.7 mac-address-table aging-time

This command configures the forwarding database address aging timeout in seconds.

Syntax

```
mac-address-table aging-time <10-1000000>  
no mac-address-table aging-time <10-1000000>
```

<10-1000000> - aging-time (Range: 10-1000000) in seconds

no - This command sets the forwarding database address aging timeout to 300 seconds.

Default Setting

300

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG

7.4.3 VLAN Management**7.4.3.1 show vlan**

This command displays brief information on a list of all configured VLANs.

Syntax

```
show vlan
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

VLAN ID: There is a VLAN Identifier (vlanid) associated with each VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is 1 to 3965.

VLAN Name: A string associated with this VLAN as a convenience. It can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 is always named 'Default'. This field is optional.

VLAN Type: Type of VLAN, which can be Default, (VLAN ID = 1), can be static (one that is configured and permanently defined), or Dynamic (one that is created by GVRP registration).

Interface(s): Indicates by slot id and port number which port belongs to this VLAN.

7.4.3.2 show vlan id

This command displays detailed information, including interface information, for a specific VLAN.

Syntax

```
show vlan {id <vlanid> | name <vlanname>}
```

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965)

<vlanname> - vlan name (up to 16 alphanumeric characters)

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

VLAN ID: There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is 1 to 3965.

VLAN Name: A string associated with this VLAN as a convenience. It can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 is always named 'Default'. This field is optional.

VLAN Type: Type of VLAN, which can be Default, (VLAN ID = 1), can be static (one that is configured and permanently defined), or Dynamic (one that is created by GVRP registration).

Slot/port: Indicates by slot id and port number which port is controlled by the fields on this line.

It is possible to set the parameters for all ports by using the selectors on the top line.

Current: Determines the degree of participation of this port in this VLAN. The permissible

values are:

Include: This port is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

Exclude: This port is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

Autodetect: Specifies to allow the port to be dynamically registered in this VLAN via GVRP. The port will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this port. This is equivalent to registration normal in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

Configured: Determines the configured degree of participation of this port in this VLAN. The permissible values are:

Include: This port is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

Exclude: This port is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

Autodetect: Specifies to allow the port to be dynamically registered in this VLAN via GVRP. The port will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this port. This is equivalent to registration normal in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

Tagging: Select the tagging behavior for this port in this VLAN.

Tagged: Specifies to transmit traffic for this VLAN as tagged frames.

Untagged: Specifies to transmit traffic for this VLAN as untagged frames.

7.4.3.3 show protocol group

This command displays the Protocol-Based VLAN information for either the entire system, or for the indicated Group.

Syntax

```
show protocol group {<group-name> | all}
```

<group-name> - The group name of an entry in the Protocol-based VLAN table.

all – Displays the entire table.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Group Name: This field displays the group name of an entry in the Protocol-based VLAN table.

Group ID: This field displays the group identifier of the protocol group.

Protocol(s): This field indicates the type of protocol(s) for this group.

VLAN: This field indicates the VLAN associated with this Protocol Group.

Interface(s): This field lists the slot/port interface(s) that are associated with this Protocol Group.

7.4.3.4 show interface switchport

This command displays VLAN port information.

Syntax

```
show interface switchport {<slot/port> | all}
```

<slot/port> - Interface number.

all – Display the entire table.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Slot/port: Indicates by slot id and port number which port is controlled by the fields on this line. It is possible to set the parameters for all ports by using the selectors on the top line.

Port VLAN ID: The VLAN ID that this port will assign to untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port. The value must be for an existing VLAN. The factory default is 1.

Acceptable Frame Types: Specifies the types of frames that may be received on this port. The options are 'VLAN only' and 'Admit All'. When set to 'VLAN only', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are discarded. When set to 'Admit All', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are accepted and assigned the value of the Port VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance to the 802.1Q VLAN specification.

Ingress Filtering: May be enabled or disabled. When enabled, the frame is discarded if this port is not a member of the VLAN with which this frame is associated. In a tagged frame, the VLAN is identified by the VLAN ID in the tag. In an untagged frame, the VLAN is the Port VLAN ID specified for the port that received this frame. When disabled, all frames are forwarded in accordance with the 802.1Q VLAN bridge specification. The factory default is disabled.

GVRP: May be enabled or disabled.

Default Priority: The 802.1p priority assigned to untagged packets arriving on the port.

7.4.3.5 vlan database

This command is used to enter VLAN Interface configuration mode

Syntax

vlan database**Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG

7.4.3.6 vlan

This command creates a new VLAN and assigns it an ID. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number (ID 1 is reserved for the default VLAN). VLAN range is 2-3965.

Syntax**vlan <vlanid> [<name>]****no vlan <vlanid>**

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 2 –3965).

<name> - Configure an optional VLAN Name (a character string of 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters).

no - This command deletes an existing VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number (ID 1 is reserved for the default VLAN). VLAN range is 2-3965.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

VLAN DATABASE

7.4.3.7 vlan name

This command changes the name of a VLAN. The name is an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters, and the ID is a valid VLAN identification number. ID range is 1- 3965.

Syntax**vlan name <vlanid> <newname>****no vlan name <vlanid>**

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 –3965).

<newname> - Configure a new VLAN Name (up to 16 alphanumeric characters).

no - This command sets the name of a VLAN to a blank string. The VLAN ID is a valid VLAN identification number. ID range is 1-3965.

Default Setting

The name for VLAN ID 1 is always Default. The name for other VLANs is defaulted to a blank string.

Command Mode

VLAN DATABASE

7.4.3.8 vlan makestatic

This command changes a dynamically created VLAN (one that is created by GVRP registration) to a static VLAN (one that is permanently configured and defined). The ID is a valid VLAN identification number. VLAN range is 2-3965.

Syntax

```
vlan makestatic <vlanid>
```

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 2 –3965).

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

VLAN DATABASE

7.4.3.9 protocol group

This command attaches a <vlanid> to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <group-name>. A group may only be associated with one VLAN at a time, however the VLAN association can be changed.

Syntax

```
protocol group <group-name> <vlanid>
no protocol group <group-name> <vlanid>
```

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 –3965).

<group-name> - a VLAN Group Name (a character string of 1 to 16 characters).

no - This command removes the <vlanid> from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <group-name>.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

VLAN database

7.4.3.10 switchport acceptable-frame-type

This command sets the frame acceptance mode per interface. For VLAN Only mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are discarded. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Syntax

```
switchport acceptable-frame-type {tagged | all}
no switchport acceptable-frame-type {tagged | all}
```

tagged - VLAN only mode.

all - Admit all mode.

no - This command sets the frame acceptance mode per interface to **Admit All**. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Default Setting

ADMIT ALL

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command sets the frame acceptance mode for all interfaces. For VLAN Only mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are discarded. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Syntax

```
switchport acceptable-frame-type all {tagged | all}  
no switchport acceptable-frame-type all {tagged | all}
```

tagged - VLAN only mode.

all – One is for Admit all mode. The other one is for all interfaces.

no - This command sets the frame acceptance mode for all interfaces to **Admit All**. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Default Setting

ADMIT ALL

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG

7.4.3.11 switchport ingress-filtering

This command enables ingress filtering. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Syntax

```
switchport ingress-filtering  
no switchport ingress-filtering
```

no - This command disables ingress filtering. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

INTERFACE CONFIG

This command enables ingress filtering for all ports. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Syntax

```
switchport ingress-filtering all  
no switchport ingress-filtering all
```

all - All interfaces.

no - This command disables ingress filtering for all ports. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG

7.4.3.12 switchport native vlan

This command changes the VLAN ID per interface.

Syntax

```
switchport native vlan <vlanid>  
no switchport native vlan <vlanid>
```

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 –3965).

no - This command sets the VLAN ID per interface to 1.

Default Setting

1

Command Mode**INTERFACE CONFIG**

This command changes the VLAN ID for all interfaces.

Syntax**switchport native vlan all <vlanid>****<vlanid>** - VLAN ID (Range: 1 –3965).**all** - All interfaces.**no** - This command sets the VLAN ID for all interfaces to 1.**Default Setting**

1

Command Mode**GLOBAL CONFIG****7.4.3.13 switchport allowed vlan**

This command configures the degree of participation for a specific interface in a VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number, and the interface is a valid interface number.

Syntax**switchport allowed vlan {add [tagged | untagged] | remove} <vlanid>****<vlanid>** - VLAN ID (Range: 1 –3965).**add** - The interface is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed.**tagged** - All frames transmitted for this VLAN will be tagged.**untagged** - All frames transmitted for this VLAN will be untagged.**remove** - The interface is removed from the member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden.**Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

INTERFACE CONFIG

This command configures the degree of participation for all interfaces in a VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Syntax**switchport allowed vlan {add {tagged | untagged} | remove} all <vlanid>****<vlanid>** - VLAN ID (Range: 1 –3965).**all** - All interfaces.**add** - The interface is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed.**tagged** - all frames transmitted for this VLAN will be tagged.**untagged** - all frames transmitted for this VLAN will be untagged.**remove** - The interface is removed from the member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden.**Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG

7.4.3.14 switchport tagging

This command configures the tagging behavior for a specific interface in a VLAN to enable. If tagging is enabled, traffic is transmitted as tagged frames. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Syntax**switchport tagging <vlanid>****no switchport tagging <vlanid>****<vlanid>** - VLAN ID (Range: 1 –3965).**no** - This command configures the tagging behavior for a specific interface in a VLAN to

disabled. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Default Setting**DISABLED****Command Mode****INTERFACE CONFIG**

This command configures the tagging behavior for all interfaces in a VLAN to be enabled. If tagging is enabled, traffic is transmitted as tagged frames. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Syntax**switchport tagging all <vlanid>**

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 –3965).

all - All interfaces

no - This command configures the tagging behavior for all interfaces in a VLAN to disabled. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Default Setting**DISABLED****Command Mode****GLOBAL CONFIG****7.4.3.15 switchport priority**

This command configures the default 802.1p port priority assigned for untagged packets for a specific interface.

Syntax**switchport priority <0-7>**

<0-7> - The range for the priority is 0 - 7.

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

INTERFACE CONFIG

This command configures the port priority assigned for untagged packets for all ports presently plugged into the device. Any subsequent per port configuration will override this configuration setting.

Syntax

```
switchport priority all <0-7>
```

<0-7> - The range for the priority is 0-7.

all – All interfaces

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.3.16 switchport protocol group

This command adds the physical *<slot/port>* interface to the protocol-based VLAN identified by *<group-name>*. A group may have more than one interface associated with it. Each interface and protocol combination can only be associated with one group. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command will fail, and the interface(s) will not be added to the group.

Syntax

```
switchport protocol group <group-name>  
no switchport protocol group <group-name>
```

<group-name> - a VLAN Group Name (a character string of 1 to 16 characters).

no - This command removes the *interface* from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this *<group-name>*.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command adds a protocol-based VLAN group to the system. The *<group-name>* is a character string of 1 to 16 characters. When it is created, the protocol group will be assigned a unique number that will be used to identify the group in subsequent commands.

Syntax

```
switchport protocol group <group-name>  
no switchport protocol group <group-name>
```

<group-name> - a VLAN Group Name (a character string of 1 to 16 characters).

no - This command removes the protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this *<group-name>*.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

This command adds all physical interfaces to the protocol-based VLAN identified by *<group-name>*. A group may have more than one interface associated with it. Each interface and protocol combination can only be associated with one group. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command will fail, and the interface(s) will not be added to the group.

Syntax

```
switchport protocol group all <group-name>  
no switchport protocol group all <group-name>
```

<group-name> - a VLAN Group Name (a character string of 1 to 16 characters).

all - All interfaces.

no - This command removes all interfaces from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <group-name>.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

This command adds the <protocol> to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <group-name>. A group may have more than one protocol associated with it. Each interface and protocol combination can only be associated with one group. If adding a protocol to a group causes any conflicts with interfaces currently associated with the group, this command will fail, and the protocol will not be added to the group. The possible values for protocol are *ip*, *arp*, and *ipx*.

Syntax

```
switchport protocol group add protocol <group-name> {ip | arp | ipx}  
no switchport protocol group add protocol <group-name> {ip | arp | ipx}
```

<group-name> - a VLAN Group Name (a character string of 1 to 16 characters).

ip - IP protocol.

arp - ARP protocol.

ipx - IPX protocol.

no - This command removes the <protocol> from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <group-name>. The possible values for protocol are *ip*, *arp*, and *ipx*.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.3.17 switchport forbidden vlan

This command used to configure forbidden VLANs.

Syntax

```
switchport forbidden vlan {add | remove} <vlanid>  
no switchport forbidden
```

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 –3965).

add - VLAN ID to add.

remove - VLAN ID to remove.

no - Remove the list of forbidden VLANs.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.4.4 GVRP and Bridge Extension**7.4.4.1 show bridge-ext**

This command displays Generic Attributes Registration Protocol (GARP) information.

Syntax

```
show bridge-ext
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

GMRP Admin Mode: This displays the administrative mode of GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) for the system.

GVRP Admin Mode: This displays the administrative mode of GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) for the system.

7.4.4.2 show gvrp configuration

This command displays Generic Attributes Registration Protocol (GARP) information for one or all interfaces.

Syntax

```
show gvrp configuration {<slot/port> | all}
```

<slot/port> - An interface number.

all - All interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Interface: This displays the slot/port of the interface that this row in the table describes.

Join Timer: Specifies the interval between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-registering) membership for an attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 10 to 100 centiseconds (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is 1 centisecond (0.01 seconds).

Leave Timer: Specifies the period of time to wait after receiving an unregister request for an attribute before deleting the attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. This may be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 20 to 600 centiseconds (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is 1 centisecond (0.01 seconds).

LeaveAll Timer: This Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are generated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registrations will shortly be deregistered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAll- Time to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. Permissible values are 200 to 6000 centiseconds (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is 1 centisecond (0.01 seconds).

Port GVRP Mode: Indicates the GVRP administrative mode for the port. It may be enabled or disabled. If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time, and Leave All Time have no effect. The factory default is disabled.

7.4.4.3 show gmrp configuration

This command displays Generic Attributes Registration Protocol (GARP) information for one or All interfaces.

Syntax

```
show gmrp configuration {<slot/port> | all}
```

<slot/port> - An interface number.

all - All interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Interface: This displays the slot/port of the interface that this row in the table describes.

Join Timer: Specifies the interval between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-registering) membership for an attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 10 to 100 centiseconds (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is 1 centisecond (0.01 seconds).

Leave Timer: Specifies the period of time to wait after receiving an unregister request for an attribute before deleting the attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. This may be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 20 to 600 centiseconds (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is 1 centisecond (0.01 seconds).

LeaveAll Timer: This Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are generated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registrations will shortly be deregistered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAll- Time to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. Permissible values are 200 to 6000 centiseconds (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is 1 centisecond (0.01 seconds).

Port GMRP Mode: Indicates the GMRP administrative mode for the port. It may be enabled or disabled. If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time, and Leave All Time have

no effect. The factory default is disabled.

7.4.4.4 show garp configuration

This command displays GMRP and GVRP configuration information for one or all interfaces.

Syntax

```
show garp configuration {<slot/port> | all}
```

<slot/port> - An interface number.

all - All interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Interface: This displays the slot/port of the interface that this row in the table describes.

GVRP Mode: Indicates the GVRP administrative mode for the port. It may be enabled or disabled. If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time, and Leave All Time have no effect. The factory default is disabled.

GMRP Mode: Indicates the GMRP administrative mode for the port. It may be enabled or disabled. If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time, and Leave All Time have no effect. The factory default is disabled.

7.4.4.5 bridge-ext gvrp

This command enables GVRP.

Syntax

```
bridge-ext gvrp
```

```
no bridge-ext gvrp
```

no - This command disables GVRP.

Default Setting**DISABLED****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.4.4.6 bridge-ext gmrp

This command enables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) on the system. The default value is disabled.

Syntax

```
bridge-ext gmrp
no bridge-ext gmrp
```

no - This command disables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) on the system.

Default Setting**DISABLED****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.4.4.7 switchport gvrp

This command enables GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) for a specific port.

Syntax

```
switchport gvrp
no switchport gvrp
```

no - This command disables GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) for a specific port. If GVRP is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time, and Leave All Time have no effect.

Default Setting

DISABLED**Command Mode**

Interface Config

This command enables GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) for all ports.

Syntax

```
switchport gvrp all
no switchport gvrp all
```

all - All interfaces.

no - This command disables GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) for all ports. If GVRP is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time, and Leave All Time have no effect.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.4.8 switchport gmrp

This command enables GMRP Multicast Registration Protocol on a selected interface. If an interface which has GMRP enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), GMRP functionality will be disabled on that interface. GMRP functionality will subsequently be re-enabled if routing is disabled or port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has GMRP enabled.

Syntax

```
switchport gmrp
no switchport gmrp
```

no - This command disables GMRP Multicast Registration Protocol on a selected interface. If an interface which has GMRP enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), GMRP functionality will be disabled on that interface. GMRP

functionality will subsequently be re-enabled if routing is disabled or port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has GMRP enabled.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command enables GMRP Multicast Registration Protocol on all interfaces. If an interface which has GMRP enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), GMRP functionality will be disabled on that interface. GMRP functionality will subsequently be re-enabled if routing is disabled and port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has GMRP enabled.

Syntax

```
switchport gmrp all
no switchport gmrp all
```

all - All interfaces.

no - This command disables GMRP Multicast Registration Protocol on a selected interface.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.4.9 garp timer

This command sets the GVRP join time per port and per GARP. Join time is the interval between the transmission of GARP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) registering (or re-registering) membership for a VLAN or multicast group.

This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled. The time is from 10 to 100 (centiseconds).

Syntax**garp timer join <10-100>****no garp timer join**

<10-100> - join time (Range: 10 – 100) in centiseconds.

no - This command sets the GVRP join time per port and per GARP to 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Default Setting

20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds)

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command sets the GVRP join time for all ports and per GARP. Join time is the interval between the transmission of GARP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) registering (or re-registering) membership for a VLAN or multicast group.

This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled. The time is from 10 to 100 (centiseconds).

Syntax**garp timer join all < 10-100 >****no garp timer join all**

<10-100> - join time (Range: 10 – 100) in centiseconds.

all - All interfaces.

no - This command sets the GVRP join time for all ports and per GARP to 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Default Setting

20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds)

Command Mode

Global Config

This command sets the GVRP leave time per port. Leave time is the time to wait after receiving an unregister request for a VLAN or a multicast group before deleting the VLAN entry. This can be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. The time is from 20 to 600 (centiseconds).

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Syntax

```
garp timer leave < 20-600 >  
no garp timer leave
```

<20-600> - leave time (Range: 20 – 600) in centiseconds.

no - This command sets the GVRP leave time per port to 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds).

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Default Setting

60 CENTISECONDS (0.6 SECONDS)

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command sets the GVRP leave time for all ports. Leave time is the time to wait after receiving an unregister request for a VLAN or a multicast group before deleting the VLAN entry. This can be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. The time is from 20 to 600 (centiseconds).

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Syntax

```
garp timer leave all < 20-600 >  
no garp timer leave all
```

<20-600> - leave time (Range: 20 – 600) in centiseconds.

all - All interfaces.

no - This command sets the GVRP leave time for all ports to the default 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds).

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Default Setting

60 CENTISECONDS (0.6 SECONDS)

Command Mode

Global Config

This command sets how frequently Leave All PDUs are generated per port. A Leave All PDU indicates that all registrations will be unregistered. Participants would need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. The value applies per port and per GARP participation. The time may range from 200 to 6000 (centiseconds).

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Syntax

garp timer leaveall < 200-6000 >

no garp timer leaveall

<200-6000> - leave time (Range: 200 – 6000) in centiseconds.

no - This command sets how frequently Leave All PDUs are generated per port to 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds).

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Default Setting

1000 CENTISECONDS (10 SECONDS)

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command sets how frequently Leave All PDUs are generated for all ports. A Leave All PDU indicates that all registrations will be unregistered. Participants would need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. The value applies per port and per GARP participation. The time

may range from 200 to 6000 (centiseconds).

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Syntax

```
garp timer leaveall all < 200-6000 >  
no garp timer leaveall all
```

<200-6000> - leave time (Range: 200 – 6000) in centiseconds.

all - All interfaces.

no - This command sets how frequently Leave All PDUs are generated for all ports to 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds).

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP and GMRP are enabled.

Default Setting

1000 CENTISECONDS (10 SECONDS)

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.5 IGMP Snooping

7.4.5.1 Show Commands

7.4.5.1.1. show ip igmp snooping

This command displays IGMP Snooping information. Configured information is displayed whether or not IGMP Snooping is enabled. Status information is only displayed when IGMP Snooping is enabled.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Admin Mode: This indicates whether or not IGMP Snooping is active on the switch.

Multicast Control Frame Count: This displays the number of multicast control frames that are processed by the CPU.

Interfaces Enabled for IGMP Snooping: This is the list of interfaces on which IGMP Snooping is enabled.

Vlan Enabled for IGMP Snooping: This is the list of interfaces on which IGMP Snooping is enabled.

7.4.5.1.2. show ip igmp snooping mrouter

This command displays information on statically configured and dynamically learned multicast router ports or multicast router configuration.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping mrouter [ { vlan <vlanid> | interface [slot/port] } ]
```

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

slot/port - The interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

VLAN ID: This displays VLAN ID value.

Slot/port: The interface number.

Multicast Router Attached: This displays if the interface is enabled as a multicast router port.

7.4.5.1.3. show ip igmp snooping multicast

This command displays the known multicast address.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping multicast [vlan <vlanid>] [static | dynamic]
```

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

static - Displays only the configured multicast entries.

dynamic - Displays only entries learned through IGMP snooping.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

VLAN: This displays VLAN ID value.

MAC Addr: This displays multicast group MAC addresses.

Type: This displays the type of multicast group (Dynamic/Static).

Member Port: This displays the number of ports of this vlan and multicast group.

7.4.5.1.4. show ip igmp snooping

This command displays IGMP Snooping information. Configured information is displayed whether or not IGMP Snooping is enabled.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping <1-3965>
```

<1-3965> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Vlan ID This is the list of VLANS on which IGMP Snooping is enabled.

IGMP Snooping Admin Mode This indicates whether or not IGMP Snooping is active on the VLAN.

Fast Leave Mode This indicates whether or not IGMP Snooping Fast-leave is active on the VLAN.

Group Membership Interval Time The Group Membership Interval time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface, which is participating in the VLAN, before deleting the interface from the entry. This value may be configured

Max Response Time This displays the amount of time the switch will wait after sending a query on an interface, participating in the VLAN, because it did not receive a report for a particular group on that interface. This value may be configured.

Multicast Router Expiration Time If a query is not received on an interface, participating in the VLAN, within this amount of time, the interface is removed from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. This value may be configured.

7.4.5.2 Configuration Commands

7.4.5.2.1. ip igmp snooping

This command enables IGMP Snooping on the system. The default value is disabled.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping
no igmp snooping
```

no - This command disables IGMP Snooping on the system.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.5.2.2. ip igmp snooping groupmembershipinterval

This command sets the IGMP Group Membership Interval time on the system. The Group Membership Interval time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface before deleting the interface from the entry. This value must be greater than the IGMP Maximum Response time value. The range is 1 to 3600 seconds.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping groupmembershipinterval <2-3600>
no ip igmp snooping groupmembershipinterval
```

<2-3600> - interval time (Range: 2 – 3600) in seconds.

no - This command sets the IGMP Group Membership Interval time on the system to 260 seconds.

Default Setting

260 SECONDS

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG, INTERFACE CONFIG

7.4.5.2.3. ip igmp snooping interfacemode

This command enables IGMP Snooping on a selected interface. If an interface which has IGMP Snooping enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), IGMP Snooping functionality will be disabled on that interface. IGMP Snooping functionality will subsequently be re-enabled if routing is disabled or port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has IGMP Snooping enabled.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping interfacemode  
no ip igmp snooping interfacemode
```

no - This command disables IGMP Snooping on a selected interface.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command enables IGMP Snooping on all interfaces. If an interface which has IGMP Snooping enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), IGMP Snooping functionality will be disabled on that interface. IGMP Snooping functionality will subsequently be re-enabled if routing is disabled or port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has IGMP Snooping enabled.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping interfacemode all
```

all - All interfaces.

no - This command disables IGMP Snooping on all interfaces.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.5.2.4. ip igmp snooping mcrtrexpiretime

This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time on the system. This is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a query to be received on an interface before the interface is removed from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The range is 0 to 3600 seconds. A value of 0 indicates an infinite timeout, that is, no expiration.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping mcrtrexpiretime <0-3600>
no ip igmp snooping mcrtrexpiretime
```

<0-3600> - Expiration time (Range: 0 – 3600).

no - This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time on the system to 0. A value of 0 indicates an infinite timeout, that is no expiration.

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

Global Config, Interface Config

7.4.5.2.5. ip igmp snooping max-response-time

This command sets the IGMP Maximum Response time on the system. The Maximum Response time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait after sending a query on an interface because it did not receive a report for a particular group in that interface. This value must be less than the IGMP Query Interval time value. The range is 1 to 3600 seconds.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping max-response-time <sec>
no ip igmp snooping max-response-time
```

<sec> - Max time (Range: 1 – 3599).

no - This command sets the IGMP Maximum Response time on the system to 10 seconds.

Default Setting

10 SECONDS

Command Mode

Global Config, Interface Config.

7.4.5.2.6. ip igmp snooping immediate-leave

This command enables or disables IGMP Snooping fast-leave admin mode on a selected interface or on all interfaces. Enabling fastleave allows the switch to immediately remove the layer 2 LAN interface from its forwarding table entry upon receiving an IGMP leave message for that multicast group without first sending out MAC-based general queries to the interface(s). Fast-leave admin mode should be enabled only on VLANs where only one host is connected to each layer 2 LAN port, to prevent the inadvertent dropping of the other hosts that were connected to the same layer 2 LAN port but were still interested in receiving multicast traffic directed to that group. Also, fast-leave processing is supported only with IGMP version 2 hosts.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping immediate-leave
no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave
```

no - This command disables IGMP Snooping fast-leave admin mode.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config, Interface Config.

7.4.5.2.7. ip igmp snooping mrouter

This command configures a selected interface as a multicast router interface. When configured as a multicast router interface, the interface is treated as a multicast router interface in all VLANs.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping mrouter interface
no ip igmp snooping mrouter interface

no - This command disables the status of the interface as a statically configured multicast router interface.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config.

This command configures the VLAN ID(<vlanId>) that has the multicast router mode enabled.

Syntax

- **ip igmp snooping mrouter <vlanId>**
- **no set igmp snooping mrouter <vlanId>**

<vlanId> - VLAN ID.

no - This command disables the status of the interface as a statically configured multicast router interface.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config.

7.4.5.2.8. ip igmp snooping vlan static

This command is used to add a port to a multicast group.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan <vlanid> static <macaddr> interface <slot/port>
--

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

<macaddr> - Multicast group MAC address.

<slot/port> - Interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

Command Usage

The maximum number of static router ports that can be configured is 64.

7.4.5.2.9. set igmp

This command enables IGMP snooping on a particular VLAN, and in turn enabling IGMP snooping on all interfaces participating in this VLAN.

Syntax

set igmp <1-3965> no set igmp <1-3965>

<1-3965> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

no - This command disables IGMP snooping on a particular VLAN, and in turn disabling IGMP snooping on all interfaces participating in this VLAN.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Vlan Database

7.4.5.2.10. set igmp groupmembership-interval

This command sets the IGMP Group Membership Interval on a particular VLAN. The Group Membership Interval time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface, which is participating in the VLAN, before deleting the interface from the entry. This value must be greater than IGMP Maximum Response time value. The range is 2 to 3600 seconds.

Syntax

```
set igmp groupmembership-interval <1-3965> <2-3600>  
no set igmp groupmembershipinterval <1-3965>
```

<1-3965> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

<2-3600> - The range of group membership interval time is 2 to 3600 seconds.

no - This command sets the IGMP Group Membership Interval time on a particular VLAN to the default value.

Default Setting

260

Command Mode

Vlan Database

7.4.5.2.11. set igmp maxresponse

This command sets the IGMP Maximum Response time on a particular VLAN. The Maximum Response time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait after sending a query on an interface, which is participating in the VLAN, because it did not receive a report for a particular group in that interface. This value must be less than the IGMP Query Interval time value.

Syntax

```
set igmp maxresponse <1-3965> <1-3599>
no set igmp maxresponse <1-3965>
```

<1-3965> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

no - This command sets the IGMP maximum response time on a particular VLAN to the default value.

Default Setting

10

Command Mode

Vlan Database

7.4.5.2.12. set igmp mcrtexpiretime

This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time on a particular VLAN. This is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a query to be received on an interface, which is participating in the VLAN, before the interface is removed from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The range is 0 to 3600 seconds. A value of 0 indicates an infinite time-out, i.e. no expiration.

Syntax

```
set igmp mcrtexpiretime <1-3965> <0-3600>
no set igmp mcrtexpiretime <1-3965>
```

<1-3965> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

<0-3600> - The range of the Multicast Router Present Expire time is 0 to 3600 seconds.

no - This command sets the IGMP Multicast Router Present Expire time on a particular VLAN to the default value.

Default Setting

10

Command Mode

Vlan Database

7.4.5.2.13. set igmp fast-leave

This command enables or disables IGMP Snooping fast-leave admin mode on a selected VLAN. Enabling fastleave allows the switch to immediately remove the layer 2 LAN interface, participating in the VLAN, from its forwarding table entry upon receiving an IGMP leave message for that multicast group without first sending out MAC-based general queries to the interface. Fast-leave admin mode should be enabled only on VLANs where only one host is connected to each layer 2 LAN port, to prevent the inadvertent dropping of the other hosts that were connected to the same layer 2 LAN port but were still interested in receiving multicast traffic directed to that group. Also, fast-leave processing is supported only with IGMP version 2 hosts.

Syntax

```
set igmp fast-leave <1-3965>
no set igmp fast-leave <1-3965>
```

<1-3965> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

no - This command disables IGMP Snooping fast-leave admin mode on a selected VLAN.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Vlan Database

7.4.6 Port Channel

7.4.6.1 show port-channel

This command displays the static capability of all port-channels (LAGs) on the device as well as a summary of individual port-channels.

Syntax

```
show port-channel
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Static Capability: This field displays whether or not the device has static capability enabled.

For each port-channel the following information is displayed:

Logical Interface: The field displays logical slot and the logical port.

Port-Channel Name: This field displays the name of the port-channel.

Link State: This field indicates whether the link is up or down.

Mbr Ports: This field lists the ports that are members of this port-channel, in slot/port notation.

Active Ports: This field lists the ports that are actively participating in this port-channel.

This command displays an overview of all port-channels (LAGs) on the switch.

Syntax

```
show port-channel {<logical slot/port> | all}
```

<logical slot/port> - Port-Channel Interface number.

all – all Port-Channel interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Log. Intf: The logical slot and the logical port.

Port-Channel Name: The name of this port-channel (LAG). You may enter any string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.

Link : Indicates whether the Link is up or down.

Admin Mode: May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled.

Link Trap Mode: This object determines whether or not to send a trap when link status changes. The factory default is enabled.

STP Mode: The Spanning Tree Protocol Administrative Mode associated with the port or port channel (LAG). The possible values are:

Disable: Spanning tree is disabled for this port.

Enable: Spanning tree is enabled for this port. (Default Value)

Mbr Ports: A listing of the ports that are members of this port-channel (LAG), in slot/port notation. There can be a maximum of eight ports assigned to a given port-channel (LAG).

Port Speed: Speed of the port-channel port.

Type: This field displays the status designating whether a particular port-channel (LAG) is statically or dynamically maintained. The possible values of this field are Static, indicating that the port-channel is statically maintained; and Dynamic, indicating that the port-channel is dynamically maintained.

Port Active: This field lists the ports that are actively participating in the port-channel (LAG).

7.4.6.2 port-channel

This command configures a new port-channel (LAG) and generates a logical slot and port number for it. Display this number using the **show port-channel**.

Note: Before including a port in a port-channel, set the port physical mode. See **speed** command.

Syntax

```
port-channel <name>
```

```
no port-channel {<logical slot/port> | all}
```

<logical slot/port> - Port-Channel Interface number.

<name> - Port-Channel name (up to 15 alphanumeric characters).

all - all Port-Channel interfaces.

no - This command removes that Port-Channel.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

Command Usage

1. Max number of port-channels could be created by user are 6 and max number of members for each port-channel are 8.

7.4.6.3 port-channel adminmode all

This command sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Syntax

```
port-channel adminmode all
no port-channel adminmode all
```

no - This command disables a port-channel (LAG). The option **all** sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.6.4 port-channel linktrap

This command enables link trap notifications for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port for a configured port-channel. The option **all** sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Syntax

```
port-channel linktrap {<logical slot/port> | all}
no port-channel linktrap {<logical slot/port> | all}
```

<logical slot/port> - Port-Channel Interface number.

all - all Port-Channel interfaces.

no - This command disables link trap notifications for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port for a configured port-channel. The option **all** sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.6.5 port-channel name

This command defines a name for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port for a configured port-channel, and name is an alphanumeric string up to 15 characters. This command is used to modify the name that was associated with the port-channel when it was created.

Syntax

```
port-channel name {<logical slot/port> | all} <name>
```

<logical slot/port> - Port-Channel Interface number.

all - all Port-Channel interfaces.

<name> - Configured Port-Channel name (up to 15 characters).

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.6.6 adminmode

This command enables a port-channel (LAG) members. The interface is a logical slot and port for a configured port-channel.

Syntax

```
adminmode  
no adminmode
```

no - This command disables a configured port-channel (LAG).

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.4.6.7 lacp

This command enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on a port.

Syntax

```
lacp
no lacp
```

no - This command disables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on a port.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on all ports.

Syntax

```
lacp all
no lacp all
```

all - All interfaces.

no - This command disables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on all ports.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.6.8 channel-group

This command adds one port to the port-channel (LAG). The first interface is a logical slot and port number of a configured port-channel.

Note: Before adding a port to a port-channel, set the physical mode of the port. See 'speed' command.

Syntax

channel-group <logical slot/port>
--

<logical slot/port> - Port-Channel Interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

Command Usage

1. The maximum number of members for each Port-Channel is 6.

7.4.6.9 delete-channel-group

This command deletes the port from the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port number of a configured port-channel.

Syntax

delete-channel-group <logical slot/port>

<logical slot/port> - Port-Channel Interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command deletes all configured ports from the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port number of a configured port-channel.

Syntax

delete-channel-group <logical slot/port> all

<logical slot/port> - Port-Channel Interface number.

all - All members for specific Port-Channel.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.6.10 staticcapability

This command enables the support of port-channels (static link aggregations - LAGs) on this logical interface. By default, the static capability for all port-channels is disabled.

Syntax**staticcapability****no staticcapability**

no - This command disables the support of static port-channels on this interface.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.4.7 Storm Control**7.4.7.1 show storm-control**

This command is used to display broadcast storm control information.

Syntax**show storm-control broadcast****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Intf: Displays interface number.

Mode: Displays status of storm control broadcast.

Level: Displays level for storm control broadcast.

Rate: Displays rate for storm control broadcast.

This command is used to display multicast storm control information.

Syntax

show storm-control multicast

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Intf: Displays interface number.

Mode: Displays status of storm control multicast.

Level: Displays level for storm control multicast

Rate: Displays rate for storm control multicast.

This command is used to display unicast storm control information

Syntax

show storm-control unicast

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Intf: Displays interface number.

Mode: Displays status of storm control unicast.

Level: Displays level for storm control unicast

Rate: Displays rate for storm control unicast.

7.4.7.2 storm-control broadcast

This command enables broadcast storm recovery mode on the selected interface. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery with high threshold is implemented. The threshold implementation follows a percentage pattern. If the broadcast traffic on any Ethernet port exceeds the high threshold percentage (as represented in “Broadcast Storm Recovery Thresholds” table) of the link speed, the switch discards the broadcasts traffic until the broadcast traffic returns to the threshold percentage or less. The full implementation is depicted in the “Broadcast Storm Recovery Thresholds” table.

Syntax

storm-control broadcast

no storm-control broadcast

no - This command disables broadcast storm recovery mode on the selected interface. The threshold implementation follows a percentage pattern. If the broadcast traffic on any Ethernet port exceeds the high threshold percentage (as represented in “Broadcast Storm Recovery Thresholds” table) of the link speed, the switch discards the broadcasts traffic until the broadcast traffic returns to the threshold percentage or less. The full implementation is depicted in the “Broadcast Storm Recovery Thresholds” table.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command enables broadcast storm recovery mode on all interfaces.

Syntax

storm-control broadcast

no storm-control broadcast

no - This command disables broadcast storm recovery mode on all interfaces.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.7.3 storm-control multicast

This command enables multicast storm recovery mode on the selected interface.

Syntax

```
storm-control multicast
no storm-control multicast
```

no - This command disables multicast storm recovery mode on the selected interface.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command enables multicast storm recovery mode on all interfaces.

Syntax

```
storm-control multicast
no storm-control multicast
```

no - This command disables multicast storm recovery mode on all interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.7.4 storm-control unicast

This command enables unicast storm recovery mode on the selected interface.

Syntax

```
storm-control unicast
no storm-control unicast
```

no - This command disables unicast storm recovery mode on the selected interface.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command enables unicast storm recovery mode on all interfaces.

Syntax

```
storm-control unicast
no storm-control unicast
```

no - This command disables unicast storm recovery mode on all interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.7.5 switchport broadcast packet-rate

This command will protect your network from broadcast storms by setting a threshold level for broadcast traffic on each port.

Syntax

switchport broadcast packet-rate {1 | 2 | 3 | 4}

- 1 - Threshold level represents 64 pps (packet per second).
- 2 - Threshold level represents 128 pps (packet per second).
- 3 - Threshold level represents 256 pps (packet per second).
- 4 - Threshold level represents 512 pps (packet per second).

Default Setting**LEVEL 4****Command Mode**

Interface Config

This command will protect your network from broadcast storms by setting a threshold level for broadcast traffic on all ports.

Syntax**switchport broadcast all packet-rate {1 | 2 | 3 | 4}**

- 1 - Threshold level represents 64 pps (packet per second).
- 2 - Threshold level represents 128 pps (packet per second).
- 3 - Threshold level represents 256 pps (packet per second).
- 4 - Threshold level represents 512 pps (packet per second).
- all** - This command represents all interfaces.

Default Setting**LEVEL 4****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.4.7.6 switchport multicast packet-rate

This command will protect your network from multicast storms by setting a threshold level for multicast traffic on each port.

Syntax

switchport multicast packet-rate {1 | 2 | 3 | 4}

- 1 - Threshold level represents 64 pps (packet per second).
- 2 - Threshold level represents 128 pps (packet per second).
- 3 - Threshold level represents 256 pps (packet per second).
- 4 - Threshold level represents 512 pps (packet per second).

Default Setting**LEVEL 4****Command Mode**

Interface Config

This command will protect your network from multicast storms by setting a threshold level for multicast traffic on all ports.

Syntax**switchport multicast all packet-rate {1 | 2 | 3 | 4}**

- 1 - Threshold level represents 64 pps (packet per second).
- 2 - Threshold level represents 128 pps (packet per second).
- 3 - Threshold level represents 256 pps (packet per second).
- 4 - Threshold level represents 512 pps (packet per second).
- all** - This command represents all interfaces.

Default Setting**LEVEL 4****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.4.7.7 switchport unicast packet-rate

This command will protect your network from unicast storms by setting a threshold level for unicast traffic on each port.

Syntax

switchport unicast packet-rate {1 | 2 | 3 | 4}

- 1 - Threshold level represents 64 pps (packet per second).
- 2 - Threshold level represents 128 pps (packet per second).
- 3 - Threshold level represents 256 pps (packet per second).
- 4 - Threshold level represents 512 pps (packet per second).

Default Setting**LEVEL 4****Command Mode**

Interface Config

This command will protect your network from unicast storms by setting a threshold level for unicast traffic on all ports.

Syntax**switchport unicast all packet-rate {1 | 2 | 3 | 4}**

- 1 - Threshold level represents 64 pps (packet per second).
- 2 - Threshold level represents 128 pps (packet per second).
- 3 - Threshold level represents 256 pps (packet per second).
- 4 - Threshold level represents 512 pps (packet per second).
- all** - This command represents all interfaces.

Default Setting**LEVEL 4****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.4.8 L2 Priority**7.4.8.1 show queue cos-map**

This command displays the class of service priority map on specific interface.

Syntax

show queue cos-map [<slot/port>]

<slot/port> - Interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

User Priority: Displays the 802.1p priority to be mapped.

Traffic Class: Displays internal traffic class to map the corresponding 802.1p priority.

7.4.8.2 queue cos-map

This command is used to assign class of service (CoS) value to the CoS priority queue.

Syntax

queue cos-map <priority> <queue-id>
no queue cos-map

<queue-id> - The queue id of the CoS priority queue (Range: 0 - 7).

<priority> - The CoS value that is mapped to the queue id (Range: 0 - 7).

no - Sets the CoS map to the default values.

Default Setting

priority	queue
0	1
1	0
2	0
3	1
4	2
5	2
6	3
7	3

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.4.9 Port Mirror

7.4.9.1 show port-monitor session

This command displays the Port monitoring information for the specified session.

Syntax

```
show port-monitor session <SessionNum>
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Session ID: indicates the session ID.

Admin Mode: indicates whether the Port Monitoring feature is enabled or disabled. The possible values are enabled and disabled.

Probe Port: is the slot/port that is configured as the probe port. If this value has not been configured, 'Not Configured' will be displayed.

Mirrored Port: is the slot/port that is configured as the monitored port. If this value has not been configured, 'Not Configured' will be displayed.

7.4.9.2 port-monitor session

This command configures a probe (destination) port or a mirrored (source) port for a monitor session (port monitoring). Users can add more than one mirrored port for a monitor session.

Syntax

```
port-monitor session <session-id> {(source | destination) interface <slot/port> }
no port-monitor session <session-id> { source | destination}
```

<slot/port> - Interface number.

no - This command removes the probe port or the mirrored port from a monitor session (port monitoring).

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

This command removes all configured probe ports and mirrored port.

Syntax

```
no port-monitor
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.4.9.3 port-monitor session mode

This command configures the administration mode of port-monitoring function for a monitor session.

Syntax

```
port-monitor session <session-id> mode  
no port-monitor session <session-id> mode
```

<session-id> - Session ID.

no - This command disables port-monitoring function for a monitor session.

7.5 Management Commands

7.5.1 Network Commands

7.5.1.1 show ip interface

This command displays configuration settings associated with the switch's network interface.

The network interface is the logical interface used for in-band connectivity with the switch via any of the switch's front panel ports. The configuration parameters associated with the switch's network interface do not affect the configuration of the front panel ports through which traffic is switched or routed.

Syntax**show ip interface****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message**IP Address:** The IP address of the interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0**Subnet Mask:** The IP subnet mask for this interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0**Management VLAN ID:** Specifies the management VLAN ID.**7.5.1.2 show ip redirects**

This command displays IP default gateway for this switch.

Syntax**show ip redirects****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**IP default gateway:** The default gateway for this IP interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0**7.5.1.3 show ip filter**

This command displays management IP filter status and all designated management stations.

Syntax**show ip filter****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**Index:** The index of stations.**IP Address:** The IP address of stations that are allowed to make configuration changes to the Switch.**7.5.1.4 show ip ipv6**

This command displays the IPv6 forwarding status of all ports.

Syntax**show ip ipv6****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**Intf:** Interface number**Type:** Status of each interface for IPv6.**7.5.1.5 mtu**

This command sets the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size (in bytes) for physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces. For the standard implementation, the range of <1518-9216> is a valid integer between 1518-9216.

Syntax

```
mtu <1518-9216>  
no mtu
```

<1518-9216> - Max frame size (Range: 1518 - 9216).

no - This command sets the default maximum transmission unit (MTU) size (in bytes) for the interface.

Default Setting

1518

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.5.1.6 interface vlan

This command is used to enter Interface-vlan configuration mode.

Syntax

```
interface vlan <vlanid>
```

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 - 3965).

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.1.7 ip address

This command sets the IP Address, and subnet mask. The IP Address and the gateway must be on the same subnet.

Syntax

```
ip address <ipaddr> <netmask>  
no ip address
```

<ipaddr> - IP address

<netmask> - Subnet Mask

no - Restore the default IP address and Subnet Mask

Default Setting

IP ADDRESS: 0.0.0.0

Subnet Mask: 0.0.0.0

Command Mode

Interface-Vlan Config

Command Usage

Once the IP address is set, the VLAN ID's value will be assigned to management VLAN.

7.5.1.8 ip default-gateway

This command sets the IP Address of the default gateway.

Syntax

```
ip default-gateway <gateway>  
no ip default-gateway
```

< gateway > - IP address of the default gateway

no - Restore the default IP address of the default gateway

Default Setting

IP ADDRESS: 0.0.0.0

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.1.9 ip address protocol

This command specifies the network configuration protocol to be used. If you modify this value,

the change is effective immediately.

Syntax

ip address protocol {bootp | dhcp | none}

<bootp> - Obtains IP address from BOOTP.

<dhcp> - Obtains IP address from DHCP.

<none> - Obtains IP address by setting configuration.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface-Vlan Config

7.5.1.10 ip filter

This command is used to enable the IP filter function.

Syntax

ip filter
no ip filter

no – Disable ip filter.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

This command is used to set an IP address to be a filter.

Syntax

```
ip filter <ipaddr>  
no ip filter <ipaddr>
```

<ipaddr> - Configure a IP address to be a filter.

No - Remove this filter IP address.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.1.11 ip ipv6

This command is used to enable the Ipv6 function on specific interface.

Syntax

```
ip ipv6  
no ip ipv6
```

no - disable IPv6.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command is used to enable the Ipv6 function on all interfaces.

Syntax

```
ip ipv6 all  
no ip ipv6 all
```

all - All interfaces.

no - disable IPv6.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.2 Serial Interface Commands**7.5.2.1 show line console**

This command displays serial communication settings for the switch.

Syntax**show line console****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Serial Port Login Timeout (minutes): Specifies the time, in minutes, of inactivity on a Serial port connection, after which the Switch will close the connection. Any numeric value between 0 and 160 is allowed, the factory default is 5. A value of 0 disables the timeout.

Baud Rate: The default baud rate at which the serial port will try to connect. The available values are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 bauds.

Character Size: The number of bits in a character. The number of bits is always 8.

Flow Control: Whether Hardware Flow-Control is enabled or disabled. Hardware Flow Control is always disabled.

Stop Bits: The number of Stop bits per character. The number of Stop bits is always 1.

Parity: The Parity Method used on the Serial Port. The Parity Method is always None.

Password Threshold: When the logon attempt threshold is reached on the console port, the system interface becomes silent for a specified amount of time before allowing the next logon attempt. (Use the silent time command to set this interval.) When this threshold is reached for Telnet, the Telnet logon interface closes.

Silent Time (sec): Use this command to set the amount of time the management console is inaccessible after the number of unsuccessful logon attempts exceeds the threshold set by the password threshold command.

7.5.2.2 line console

This command is used to enter Line configuration mode

Syntax

```
line console
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.2.3 baudrate

This command specifies the communication rate of the terminal interface. The supported rates are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200.

Syntax

```
baudrate {1200 | 2400 | 4800 | 9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200}  
no baudrate
```

no - This command sets the communication rate of the terminal interface to **115200**.

Default Setting

9600

Command Mode

Line Config

7.5.2.4 exec-timeout

This command specifies the maximum connect time (in minutes) without console activity. A value of 0 indicates that a console can be connected indefinitely. The time range is 0 to 160.

Syntax**exec-timeout <0-160>****<0-160>** - max connect time (Range: 0 -160).**no** - This command sets the maximum connect time (in minutes) without console activity to 5.**Default Setting**

5

Command Mode

Line Config

7.5.2.5 password-threshold

This command is used to set the password instruction threshold limiting the number of failed login attempts.

Syntax**password-threshold <0-120>****no password-threshold****<threshold>** - max threshold (Range: 0 - 120).**no** - This command sets the maximum value to the default.**Default Setting**

3

Command Mode

Line Config

7.5.2.6 silent-time

This command uses to set the amount of time the management console is inaccessible after the number of unsuccessful logon tries exceeds the threshold value.

Syntax**silent-time <0-65535>**

<0-65535> - silent time (Range: 0 - 65535) in seconds.

no - This command sets the maximum value to the default.

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

Line Config

7.5.3 Telnet Session Commands

7.5.3.1 telnet

This command establishes a new outbound telnet connection to a remote host.

Syntax**telnet <host> [port] [debug] [line] [echo]**

<host> - A hostname or a valid IP address.

[port] - A valid decimal integer in the range of 0 to 65535, where the default value is 23.

[debug] - Display current enabled telnet options.

[line] - Set the outbound telnet operational mode as 'linemode', where by default, the operational mode is 'character mode'.

[echo] - Enable local echo.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.5.3.2 show line vty

This command displays telnet settings.

Syntax

```
show line vty
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Remote Connection Login Timeout (minutes): This object indicates the number of minutes a remote connection session is allowed to remain inactive before being logged off. A zero means there will be no timeout. May be specified as a number from 0 to 160. The factory default is 5.

Maximum Number of Remote Connection Sessions: This object indicates the number of simultaneous remote connection sessions allowed. The factory default is 5.

Allow New Telnet Sessions: Indicates that new telnet sessions will not be allowed when set to no. The factory default value is yes.

Password Threshold: When the logon attempt threshold is reached on the console port, the system interface becomes silent for a specified amount of time before allowing the next logon attempt. (Use the silent time command to set this interval.) When this threshold is reached for Telnet, the Telnet logon interface closes.

7.5.3.3 line vty

This command is used to enter vty (Telnet) configuration mode.

Syntax

```
line vty
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.3.4 exec-timeout

This command sets the remote connection session timeout value, in minutes. A session is active as long as the session has been idle for the value set. A value of 0 indicates that a session remains active indefinitely. The time is a decimal value from 0 to 160.

Note: Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Any keystroke will also activate the new timeout duration.

Syntax

exec-timeout <1-160>

no exec-timeout

<sec> - max connect time (Range: 1 -160).

no - This command sets the remote connection session timeout value, in minutes, to the default.

Note: Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Any keystroke will also activate the new timeout duration.

Default Setting

5

Command Mode

Telnet Config

7.5.3.5 password-threshold

This command is used to set the password instruction threshold limited for the number of failed login attempts.

Syntax

password-threshold <0-120>

no password-threshold

<threshold> - max threshold (Range: 0 - 120).

no - This command sets the maximum value to the default.

Default Setting

3

Command Mode

Telnet Config

7.5.3.6 maxsessions

This command specifies the maximum number of remote connection sessions that can be established. A value of 0 indicates that no remote connection can be established. The range is 0 to 5.

Syntax**maxsessions <0-5>**
no maxsessions

<0-5> - max sessions (Range: 0 - 5).

no - This command sets the maximum value to be 5.

Default Setting

5

Command Mode

Telnet Config

7.5.3.7 sessions

This command regulates new telnet sessions. If sessions are enabled, new telnet sessions can be established until there are no more sessions available. If sessions are disabled, no new telnet sessions are established. An established session remains active until the session is ended or an abnormal network error ends it.

Syntax**sessions**
no sessions

no - This command disables telnet sessions. If sessions are disabled, no new telnet sessions are established.

Default Setting**ENABLED****Command Mode**

Telnet Config

7.5.3.8 telnet sessions

This command regulates new outbound telnet connections. If enabled, new outbound telnet sessions can be established until it reaches the maximum number of simultaneous outbound telnet sessions allowed. If disabled, no new outbound telnet session can be established. An established session remains active until the session is ended or an abnormal network error ends it.

Syntax**telnet sessions****no telnet sessions**

no - This command disables new outbound telnet connections. If disabled, no new outbound telnet connection can be established.

Default Setting**ENABLED****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.5.3.9 telnet maxsessions

This command specifies the maximum number of simultaneous outbound telnet sessions. A value of 0 indicates that no outbound telnet session can be established.

Syntax**telnet maxsessions <0-5>**

no maxsessions

<0-5> - max sessions (Range: 0 - 5).

no - This command sets the maximum value to be 5.

Default Setting

5

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.3.10 telnet exec-timeout

This command sets the outbound telnet session timeout value in minute.

Note: Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Any keystroke will also activate the new timeout duration.

Syntax

telnet exec-timeout <1-160>

no telnet exec-timeout

<1-160> - max connect time (Range: 1 -160).

no - This command sets the remote connection session timeout value, in minutes, to the default.

Note: Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Any keystroke will also activate the new timeout duration.

Default Setting

5

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.3.11 show telnet

This command displays the current outbound telnet settings.

Syntax**show telnet****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

User Exec, Privileged Exec

Display Message

Outbound Telnet Login Timeout (in minutes) Indicates the number of minutes an outbound telnet session is allowed to remain inactive before being logged off. A value of 0, which is the default, results in no timeout.

Maximum Number of Outbound Telnet Sessions Indicates the number of simultaneous outbound telnet connections allowed.

Allow New Outbound Telnet Sessions Indicates whether outbound telnet sessions will be allowed.

7.5.4 SNMP Server Commands

7.5.4.1 show snmp

This command displays SNMP community information.

Six communities are supported. You can add, change, or delete communities. The switch does not have to be reset for changes to take effect.

The SNMP agent of the switch complies with SNMP versions 1, 2c, and 3 (for more about the SNMP specification, see the SNMP RFCs). The SNMP agent sends traps through TCP/IP to an external SNMP manager based on the SNMP configuration (the trap receiver and other SNMP community parameters).

Syntax**show snmp**

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

SNMP Community Name: The community string to which this entry grants access. A valid entry is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string of up to 16 characters. Each row of this table must contain a unique community name.

Client IP Address: An IP address (or portion thereof) from which this device will accept SNMP packets with the associated community. The requesting entity's IP address is ANDed with the Subnet Mask before being compared to the IP Address. Note: that if the Subnet Mask is set to 0.0.0.0, an IP Address of 0.0.0.0 matches all IP addresses. The default value is 0.0.0.0

Client IP Mask: A mask to be ANDed with the requesting entity's IP address before comparison with IP Address. If the result matches with the IP Address then the address is an authenticated IP address. For example, if the IP Address = 9.47.128.0 and the corresponding Subnet Mask = 255.255.255.0, a range of incoming IP addresses would match. That is, the incoming IP Address could equal 9.47.128.0 - 9.47.128.255. The default value is 0.0.0.0.

Access Mode: The access level for this community string.

Status: The status of this community access entry.

7.5.4.2 show trapflags

This command displays trap conditions. Configure which traps the switch should generate by enabling or disabling the trap condition. If a trap condition is enabled and the condition is detected, the switch's SNMP agent sends the trap to all enabled trap receivers. The switch does not have to be reset to implement the changes. Cold and warm start traps are always generated and cannot be disabled.

Syntax**show trapflags****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Authentication Flag: May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether authentication failure traps will be sent.

Link Up/Down Flag: May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether link status traps will be sent.

Multiple Users Flag: May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether a trap will be sent when the same user ID is logged into the switch more than once at the same time (either via telnet or serial port).

Spanning Tree Flag: May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether spanning tree traps will be sent.

DVMRP Traps May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether DVMRP traps will be sent.

OSPF Traps May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether OSPF traps will be sent.

PIM Traps May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether PIM traps will be sent.

7.5.4.3 snmp-server sysname

This command sets the name of the switch. The range for name is from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters.

Syntax

snmp-server sysname <name>

<name> - Range is from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.4.4 snmp-server location

This command sets the physical location of the switch. The range for name is from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters.

Syntax

snmp-server location <loc>

<loc> - range is from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.4.5 snmp-server contact

This command sets the organization responsible for the network. The range for contact is from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters.

Syntax**snmp-server contact <con>**

<con> - Range is from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.4.6 snmp-server community

This command adds (and names) a new SNMP community. A community name is a name associated with the switch and with a set of SNMP managers that manage it with a specified privilege level. The length of the name can be up to 16 case-sensitive characters.

Note: Community names in the SNMP community table must be unique. If you make multiple entries using the same community name, the first entry is kept and processed and all duplicate entries are ignored.

Syntax**snmp-server community <name>****no snmp-server community <name>**

<name> - community name (up to 16 case-sensitive characters).

no - This command removes this community name from the table. The name is the community name to be deleted.

Default Setting

Two default community names: public and private. You can replace these default community names with unique identifiers for each community. The default values for the remaining four community names are blank.

Command Mode

Global Config

This command activates an SNMP community. If a community is enabled, an SNMP manager associated with this community manages the switch according to its access right. If the community is disabled, no SNMP requests using this community are accepted. In this case the SNMP manager associated with this community cannot manage the switch until the Status is changed back to Enable.

Syntax

```
snmp-server community mode <name>  
no snmp-server community mode <name>
```

<name> - community name.

no - This command deactivates an SNMP community. If the community is disabled, no SNMP requests using this community are accepted. In this case the SNMP manager associated with this community cannot manage the switch until the Status is changed back to Enable.

Default Setting

The default public and private communities are enabled by default. The four undefined communities are disabled by default.

Command Mode

Global Config

This command sets a client IP mask for an SNMP community. The address is the associated

community SNMP packet sending address and is used along with the client IP address value to denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access the device. A value of 255.255.255.255 will allow access from only one station, and will use that machine's IP address for the client IP Address. A value of 0.0.0.0 will allow access from any IP address. The name is the applicable community name.

Syntax

```
snmp-server community ipmask <ipmask> <name>
no snmp-server community ipmask <name>
```

<name> - community name.

<ipmask> - a client IP mask.

no - This command sets a client IP mask for an SNMP community to **0.0.0.0**. The name is the applicable community name. The community name may be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.

Default Setting

0.0.0.0

Command Mode

Global Config

This command restricts access to switch information. The access mode is read-only (also called public) or read/write (also called private).

Syntax

```
snmp-server community {ro | rw} <name>
```

<name> - community name.

<ro> - access mode is read-only.

<rw> - access mode is read/write.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.4.7 snmp-server host

This command sets a client IP address for an SNMP community. The address is the associated community SNMP packet sending address and is used along with the client IP mask value to denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access the device. A value of 0.0.0.0 allows access from any IP address. Otherwise, this value is ANDed with the mask to determine the range of allowed client IP addresses. The name is the applicable community name.

Syntax

```
snmp-server host <ipaddr> <name>  
no snmp-server host <name>
```

<name> - community name.

<ipaddr> - a client IP address.

no - This command sets a client IP address for an SNMP community to **0.0.0.0**. The name is the applicable community name.

Default Setting

0.0.0.0

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.4.8 snmp-server enable traps

This command enables the Authentication trap.

Syntax

```
snmp-server enable traps authentication  
no snmp-server enable traps authentication
```

no - This command disables the Authentication trap.

Default Setting**ENABLED****Command Mode**

Global Config

This command enables the DVMRP trap.

Syntax

```
snmp-server enable traps dvmrp
no snmp-server enable traps dvmrp
```

no - This command disables the DVMRP trap.

Default Setting**ENABLED****Command Mode**

Global Config

This command enables Link Up/Down traps for the entire switch. When enabled, link traps are sent only if the Link Trap flag setting associated with the port is enabled (see 'snmp trap link-status' command).

Syntax

```
snmp-server enable traps linkmode
no snmp-server enable traps linkmode
```

no - This command disables Link Up/Down traps for the entire switch.

Default Setting**ENABLED****Command Mode**

Global Config

This command enables Multiple User traps. When the traps are enabled, a Multiple User Trap is sent when a user logs in to the terminal interface (EIA 232 or telnet) and there is an existing terminal interface session.

Syntax

```
snmp-server enable traps multiusers  
no snmp-server enable traps multiusers
```

no - This command disables Multiple User trap.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

This command enables OSPF traps.

Syntax

```
snmp-server enable traps ospf  
no snmp-server enable traps ospf
```

no - This command disables OSPF trap.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

This command enables PIM traps.

Syntax

```
snmp-server enable traps pim  
no snmp-server enable traps pim
```

no - This command disables PIM trap.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

This command enables the sending of new root traps and topology change notification traps.

Syntax

```
snmp-server enable traps stpmode  
no snmp-server enable traps stpmode
```

no - This command disables the sending of new root traps and topology change notification traps.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.5 SNMP Trap Commands

7.5.5.1 show snmptrap

This command displays SNMP trap receivers. Trap messages are sent across a network to an SNMP Network Manager. These messages alert the manager to events occurring within the switch or on the network. Six trap receivers are simultaneously supported.

Syntax

```
show snmptrap
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

SNMP Trap Name: The community string of the SNMP trap packet sent to the trap manager. This may be up to 16 alphanumeric characters. This string is case sensitive.

IP Address: The IP address to receive SNMP traps from this device. Enter 4 numbers between 0 and 255 separated by periods.

SNMP Version: The trap version to be used by the receiver.

SNMP v1 – Uses SNMP v1 to send traps to the receiver

SNMP v2 – Uses SNMP v2 to send traps to the receiver

Status: A pull down menu that indicates the receiver's status (enabled or disabled) and allows the administrator/user to perform actions on this user entry:

Enable: send traps to the receiver

Disable: do not send traps to the receiver.

Delete: remove the table entry.

7.5.5.2 snmp trap link-status

This command enables link status traps by interface.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. See 'snmpserver enable traps linkmode' command.

Syntax

snmp trap link-status

no snmp trap link-status

no - This command disables link status traps by interface.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. (See 'snmpserver enable traps linkmode' command.)

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command enables link status traps for all interfaces.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled (See 'snmpserver enable traps linkmode' command.)

Syntax

```
snmp trap link-status all
```

```
no snmp trap link-status all
```

all - All interfaces.

no - This command disables link status traps for all interfaces.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled (see "snmpserver enable traps linkmode").

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.5.3 snmptrap <name> <ipaddr>

This command adds an SNMP trap name. The maximum length of the name is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters.

Syntax

```
snmptrap <name> <ipaddr>
```

```
no snmptrap <name> <ipaddr>
```

<name> - SNMP trap name (Range: up to 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters).

<ipaddr> - an IP address of the trap receiver.

no - This command deletes trap receivers for a community.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.5.4 snmptrap ipaddr

This command changes the IP address of the trap receiver for the specified community name. The maximum length of name is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters.

Note: IP addresses in the SNMP trap receiver table must be unique for the same community name. If you make multiple entries using the same IP address and community name, the first entry is retained and processed. All duplicate entries are ignored.

Syntax

```
snmptrap ipaddr <name> <ipaddr> <ipaddrnew>
```

<name> - SNMP trap name.

<ipaddr> - an original IP address.

<ipaddrnew> - a new IP address.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.5.5 snmptrap mode

This command activates or deactivates an SNMP trap. Enabled trap receivers are active (able to receive traps). Disabled trap receivers are inactive (not able to receive traps).

Syntax

```
snmptrap mode <name> <ipaddr>
```

```
no snmptrap mode <name> <ipaddr>
```


<name> - SNMP trap name.

<ipadd> - an IP address.

no - This command deactivates an SNMP trap. Trap receivers are inactive (not able to receive traps).

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.6 HTTP commands

7.5.6.1 show ip http

This command displays the http settings for the switch.

Syntax
show ip http

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

HTTP Mode (Unsecure): This field indicates whether the HTTP mode is enabled or disabled.

HTTP Port: This field specifies the port configured for HTTP.

HTTP Mode (Secure): This field indicates whether the administrative mode of secure HTTP is enabled or disabled.

Secure Port: This field specifies the port configured for SSLT.

Secure Protocol Level(s): The protocol level may have the values of SSL3, TSL1, or both SSL3 and TSL1.

7.5.6.2 ip javamode

This command specifies whether the switch should allow access to the Java applet in the

header frame of the Web interface. When access is enabled, the Java applet can be viewed from the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot view the Java applet.

Syntax

```
ip javamode
no ip javamode
```

no - This command disallows access to the Java applet in the header frame of the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot view the Java applet.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.6.3 ip http port

This command is used to set the http port where port can be 1-65535 and the default is port 80.

Syntax

```
ip http port <1-65535>
no ip http port
```

<1-65535> - HTTP Port value.

no - This command is used to reset the http port to the default value.

Default Setting

80

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.6.4 ip http server

This command enables access to the switch through the Web interface. When access is enabled, the user can login to the switch from the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot login to the switch's Web server.

Disabling the Web interface takes effect immediately. All interfaces are affected.

Syntax

```
ip http server
no ip http server
```

no - This command disables access to the switch through the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot login to the switch's Web server.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.6.5 ip http secure-port

This command is used to set the SSLT port where port can be 1-65535 and the default is port 443.

Syntax

```
ip http secure-port <portid>
no ip http secure-port
```

<portid> - SSLT Port value.

no - This command is used to reset the SSLT port to the default value.

Default Setting

443

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.6.6 ip http secure-server

This command is used to enable the secure socket layer for secure HTTP.

Syntax

```
ip http secure-server  
no ip http secure-server
```

no - This command is used to disable the secure socket layer for secure HTTP.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.6.7 ip http secure-protocol

This command is used to set protocol levels (versions). The protocol level can be set to TLS1, SSL3 or to both TLS1 and SSL3.

Syntax

```
ip http secure-protocol <protocollevel1> [protocollevel2]  
no ip http secure-protocol <protocollevel1> [protocollevel2]
```

<protocollevel1 - 2> - The protocol level can be set to TLS1, SSL3 or to both TLS1 and SSL3.

no - This command is used to remove protocol levels (versions) for secure HTTP.

Default Setting

SSL3 AND TLS1

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.7 Secure Shell (SSH) Commands

7.5.7.1 show ip ssh

This command displays the SSH settings.

Syntax

show ip ssh

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Administrative Mode: This field indicates whether the administrative mode of SSH is enabled or disabled.

Protocol Levels: The protocol level may have the values of version 1, version 2, or both versions.

SSH Sessions Currently Active: This field specifies the current number of SSH connections.

Max SSH Sessions Allowed: The maximum number of inbound SSH sessions allowed on the switch.

SSH Timeout: This field is the inactive timeout value for incoming SSH sessions to the switch.

7.5.7.2 ip ssh

This command is used to enable SSH.

Syntax

ip ssh

no ip ssh

no - This command is used to disable SSH.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.7.3 ip ssh protocol

This command is used to set or remove protocol levels (or versions) for SSH. Either SSH1 (1), SSH2 (2), or both SSH 1 and SSH 2 (1 and 2) can be set.

Syntax

```
ip ssh protocol <protocollevel1> [protocollevel2]
```

<protocollevel1 - 2> - The protocol level can be set to SSH1, SSH2 or to both SSH 1 and SSH 2.

Default Setting

SSH1 AND SSH2

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.7.4 ip ssh maxsessions

This command specifies the maximum number of SSH connection sessions that can be established. A value of 0 indicates that no ssh connection can be established. The range is 0 to 5.

Syntax

```
ip ssh maxsessions <0-5>
```

```
no ip ssh maxsessions
```

<0-5> - maximum number of sessions.

no - This command sets the maximum number of SSH connection sessions that can be established to the default value.

Default Setting

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.7.5 ip ssh timeout

This command sets the SSH connection session timeout value, in minutes. A session is active as long as the session has been idle for the value set. A value of 0 indicates that a session remains active indefinitely. The time is a decimal value from 0 to 160. Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Any keystroke will also activate the new timeout duration.

Syntax

```
ip ssh timeout <1-160>  
no ip ssh timeout
```

<1-160> - timeout interval in seconds.

no - This command sets the SSH connection session timeout value, in minutes, to the default. Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Any keystroke will also activate the new timeout duration.

Default Setting

5

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.8 DHCP Client Commands

7.5.8.1 ip dhcp restart

This command is used to initiate a BOOTP or DHCP client request.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp restart
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.8.2 ip dhcp client-identifier

This command is used to specify the DHCP client identifier for this switch. Use the **no** form to restore to default value.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp client-identifier {text <text> | hex <hex>}  
no ip dhcp client-identifier
```

<text> - A text string. (Range: 1-15 characters).

<hex> - The hexadecimal value (00:00:00:00:00:00).

no - This command is used to restore to default value.

Default Setting

DEFAULT

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.9 DHCP Relay Commands**7.5.9.1 Show bootpdhcprelay**

This command is used to display the DHCP relay agent configuration information on the system.

Syntax

```
show bootpdhcprelay
```


Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Maximum Hop Count - The maximum number of Hops a client request can go without being discarded.

Minimum Wait Time (Seconds) - The Minimum time in seconds. This value will be compared to the time stamp in the client's request packets, which should represent the time since the client was powered up. Packets will only be forwarded when the time stamp exceeds the minimum wait time.

Admin Mode - Administrative mode of the relay. When you select 'enable' BOOTP/DHCP requests will be forwarded to the IP address you entered in the 'Server IP address' field.

Server IP Address - IP address of the BOOTP/DHCP server or the IP address of the next BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent.

Circuit Id Option Mode - This is the Relay agent option which can be either enabled or disabled. When enabled Relay Agent options will be added to requests before they are forwarded to the server and removed from replies before they are forwarded to clients.

Requests Received - The total number of BOOTP/DHCP requests received from all clients since the last time the switch was reset.

Requests Relayed - The total number of BOOTP/DHCP requests forwarded to the server since the last time the switch was reset.

Packets Discarded - The total number of BOOTP/DHCP packets discarded by this Relay Agent since the last time the switch was reset.

7.5.9.2 Bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

This command is used to set the maximum relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Syntax**bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount <1-16>****no bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount**

<1-16> - maximum number of hops. (Range: 1-16).

no - This command is used to reset to the default value.

Default Setting

4

Command Mode

Global Config

7.5.9.3 Bootpdhcprelay serverip

This command is used to configure the server IP Address for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Syntax

```
bootpdhcprelay serverip <ipaddr>
```

```
no bootpdhcprelay serverip
```

<ipaddr> - A server IP address.

no - This command is used to reset to the default value.

Default Setting

IP 0.0.0.0

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6 Spanning Tree Commands

This section provides detailed explanation of the spanning tree commands. Due the IEEE requirement, the basic spanning tree (STP, 802.1d) will be removed, the STP will be simulated in the satge of the mutli-spanning tree (MSTP, 802.1s). So the basic five stages will be different from the traditiaonal phases. It doesn't influnced the basic spanning tree function. This is not conflict point of the view.

The commands are divided into two functional groups:

- Show commands display spanning tree settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration Commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.

7.6.1 Show Commands

7.6.1.1 show spanning-tree

This command displays spanning tree settings for the common and internal spanning tree. The following details are displayed.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Bridge Priority: Configured value.

Bridge Identifier: The MAC Address for the Bridge from which the Bridge Identifiers used by the Spanning Tree Algorithm and Protocol.

Time Since Topology Change: In seconds.

Topology Change Count: Number of times changed.

Topology Change in progress: Boolean value of the Topology Change parameter for the switch indicating if a topology change is in progress on any port assigned to the common and internal spanning tree.

Designated Root: The Bridge Identifier of the Root Bridge for the spanning tree instance identified by the MSTID.

Root Path Cost: Value of the Root Path Cost parameter for the common and internal

spanning tree.

Root Port Identifier: The Root Port for the spanning tree instance identified by the MSTID.

Bridge Max Age: Maximum message age.

Bridge Max Hops: The maximum number of hops for the spanning tree.

Bridge Forwarding Delay: A timeout value to be used by all Bridges in the Bridged LAN. The value of Forward Delay is set by the Root.

Hello Time: The time interval between the generations of Configuration BPDUs.

Bridge Hold Time: Minimum time between transmissions of Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs).

CST Regional Root: The Bridge Identifier of the current CST Regional Root.

Regional Root Path Cost: The path cost to the regional root.

Associated FIDs: List of forwarding database identifiers currently associated with this instance.

Associated VLANs: List of VLAN IDs currently associated with this instance.

7.6.1.2 show spanning-tree interface

This command displays the settings and parameters for a specific switch port within the common and internal spanning tree. The <slot/port> is the desired switch port. The following details are displayed on execution of the command.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree interface <slot/port>
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Port Mode: The administration mode of spanning tree.

Port Up Time Since Counters Last Cleared: Time since the port was reset, displayed in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.

STP BPDUs Transmitted: Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent.

STP BPDUs Received: Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.

RST BPDUs Transmitted: Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent.

RST BPDUs Received: Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.

MSTP BPDUs Transmitted: Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent.

MSTP BPDUs Received: Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.

7.6.1.3 show spanning-tree vlan

This command displays the association between a VLAN and a multiple spanning tree instance. The <1-3965> corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Syntax

show spanning-tree vlan <1-3965>

<vlanid> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 - 3965).

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

VLAN Identifier: displays VLAN ID.

Associated Instance: Identifier for the associated multiple spanning tree instance or "CST" if associated with the common and internal spanning tree.

7.6.1.4 show spanning-tree mst

This command displays settings and parameters for the specified multiple spanning tree instance. The instance <0-4094> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance ID. The following details are displayed.

Syntax

show spanning-tree mst detailed <0-4094>

<0-4094> - multiple spanning tree instance ID.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

MST Instance ID: The multiple spanning tree instance ID.

MST Bridge Priority: The bridge priority of current MST.

MST Bridge Identifier: The bridge ID of current MST.

Time Since Topology Change: In seconds.

Topology Change Count: Number of times the topology has changed for this multiple spanning tree instance.

Topology Change in Progress: Value of the Topology Change parameter for the multiple spanning tree instance.

Designated Root: Identifier of the Regional Root for this multiple spanning tree instance.

Root Path Cost: Path Cost to the Designated Root for this multiple spanning tree instance.

Root Port Identifier: Port to access the Designated Root for this multiple spanning tree instance

Associated FIDs: List of forwarding database identifiers associated with this instance.

Associated VLANs: List of VLAN IDs associated with this instance.

This command displays summary information about all multiple spanning tree instances in the switch. On execution, the following details are displayed.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst summary
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

MST Instance ID List: List of multiple spanning trees IDs currently configured.

For each MSTID: The multiple spanning tree instance ID.

Associated FIDs: List of forwarding database identifiers associated with this instance.

Associated VLANs: List of VLAN IDs associated with this instance.

This command displays the detailed settings and parameters for a specific switch port within a particular multiple spanning tree instance. The instance <mstid> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <slot/port> is the desired switch port.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst port detailed <0-4094> <slot/port>
```

<0-4094> - multiple spanning tree instance ID.

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

MST Instance ID: The multiple spanning tree instance ID.

Port Identifier: The unique value to identify a port on that Bridge.

Port Priority: The priority of the port within the MST.

Port Forwarding State: Current spanning tree state of this port.

Port Role: Indicate the port role is root or designate.

Auto-calculate Port Path Cost: Indicate the port auto-calculate port path cost.

Port Path Cost: Configured value of the Internal Port Path Cost parameter.

Designated Root: The Identifier of the designated root for this port.

Designated Port Cost: Path Cost offered to the LAN by the Designated Port.

Designated Bridge: Bridge Identifier of the bridge with the Designated Port.

Designated Port Identifier: Port on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN.

If 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <0-4094>, then this command displays the settings and parameters for a specific switch port within the common and internal spanning tree. The <slot/port> is the desired switch port. In this case, the following are displayed.

Port Identifier: The port identifier for this port within the CST.

Port Priority: The priority of the port within the CST.

Port Forwarding State: The forwarding state of the port within the CST.

Port Role: The role of the specified interface within the CST.

Auto-calculate Port Path Cost: Indicate the port auto-calculate port path cost

Auto-calculate External Port Path Cost - Displays whether the external path cost is automatically calculated (Enabled) or not (Disabled). External Path cost will be calculated based on the link speed of the port if the configured value for External Port Path Cost is zero.

External Port Path Cost - The External Path Cost of the specified port in the spanning tree.

Port Path Cost: The configured path cost for the specified interface.

Designated Root: Identifier of the designated root for this port within the CST.

Designated Port Cost: Path Cost offered to the LAN by the Designated Port.

Designated Bridge: The bridge containing the designated port.

Designated Port Identifier: Port on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN.

Topology Change Acknowledgement: Value of flag in next Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) transmission indicating if a topology change is in progress for this port.

Hello Time: The hello time in use for this port.

Edge Port: The configured value indicating if this port is an edge port.

Edge Port Status: The derived value of the edge port status. True if operating as an edge port; false otherwise.

Point To Point MAC Status: Derived value indicating if this port is part of a point to point link.

CST Regional Root: The regional root identifier in use for this port.

CST Port Cost: The configured path cost for this port.

This command displays the settings of one or all ports within the specified multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter <0-4094> indicates a particular MST instance. The parameter {<slot/port> | all} indicates the desired switch port or all ports.

If 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <0-4094>, then the status summary is displayed for one or all ports within the common and internal spanning tree.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst port summary <0-4094> {<slot/port> | all}
```

<0-4094> - multiple spanning tree instance ID.

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

all - All interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

MST Instance ID: The MST instance associated with this port.

Interface: The interface being displayed.

STP Mode: Indicate STP mode.

Type: Currently not used.

STP State: The forwarding state of the port in the specified spanning tree instance.

Port Role: The role of the specified port within the spanning tree.

7.6.1.5 show spanning-tree summary

This command displays spanning tree settings and parameters for the switch. The following details are displayed on execution of the command.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree summary
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Spanning Tree Adminmode: Enabled or disabled.

Spanning Tree Version: Version of 802.1 currently supported (IEEE 802.1s, IEEE 802.1w, or IEEE 802.1d) based upon the Force Protocol Version parameter.

Configuration Name: TConfigured name.

Configuration Revision Level: Configured value.

Configuration Digest Key: Calculated value.

Configuration Format Selector: Configured value.

MST Instances: List of all multiple spanning tree instances configured on the switch.

7.6.1.6 show spanning-tree brief

This command displays spanning tree settings for the bridge. In this case, the following details are displayed.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree brief
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Bridge Priority: Configured value.

Bridge Identifier: The bridge ID of current Spanning Tree.

Bridge Max Age: Configured value.

Bridge Hello Time: Configured value.

Bridge Forward Delay: Configured value.

Bridge Hold Time: Minimum time between transmission of Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs).

7.6.2 Configuration Commands

7.6.2.1 spanning-tree

This command sets the spanning-tree operational mode to be enabled.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree  
no spanning-tree
```

no - This command sets the spanning-tree operational mode to be disabled. While disabled, the spanning-tree configuration is retained and can be changed, but is not activated.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6.2.2 spanning-tree protocol-migration

This command enables BPDU migration check on a given interface. The **all** option enables BPDU migration check on all interfaces.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree protocol-migration {<slot/port> | all}
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

all - All interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6.2.3 spanning-tree configuration

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Name for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using. The <name> is a string of at most 32 alphanumeric characters.

Syntax**spanning-tree configuration name <name>****no spanning-tree configuration name**

<name> - is a string of at most 32 alphanumeric characters.

no - This command resets the Configuration Identifier Name to its default.

Default Setting

The base MAC address displayed using hexadecimal notation as specified in IEEE 802 standard.

Command Mode

Global Config

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Revision Level for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using. The Configuration Identifier Revision Level is a number in the range of 0 to 65535.

Syntax**spanning-tree configuration revision <0-65535>****no spanning-tree configuration revision**

<value> - Revision Level is a number in the range of 0 to 65535.

no - This command sets the Configuration Identifier Revision Level for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using to the default value, that is, 0.

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6.2.4 spanning-tree mode

This command sets the Force Protocol Version parameter to a new value. The Force Protocol Version can be one of the following:

1. stp - ST BPDUs are transmitted rather than MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1d functionality supported)
2. rstp - RST BPDUs are transmitted rather than MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1w functionality supported)
3. mstp - MST BPDUs are transmitted (IEEE 802.1s functionality supported)

Syntax

spanning-tree mode {stp | rstp | mstp}

no spanning-tree mode

no - This command sets the Force Protocol Version parameter to the default value, that is, mstp.

Default Setting

MSTP

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6.2.5 spanning-tree forward-time

This command sets the Bridge Forward Delay parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The forward-time value is in seconds within a range of 4 to 30, with the value being greater than or equal to $(\text{Bridge Max Age} / 2) + 1$.

Syntax**spanning-tree forward-time <4-30>****no spanning-tree forward-time**

<4-30> - forward time value (Range: 4 – 30).

no - This command sets the Bridge Forward Delay parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value, that is, 15.

Default Setting

15

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6.2.6 spanning-tree hello-time

This command sets the Hello Time parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The hellotime value is in whole seconds within a range of 1 to 10 with the value being less than or equal to "(Bridge Max Age / 2) - 1".

Syntax**spanning-tree hello-time <1-10>****no spanning-tree hello-time**

<1-10> - hellotime value (Range: 1 – 10).

no - This command sets the Hello Time parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value, that is, 2.

Default Setting

2

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6.2.7 spanning-tree max-age

This command sets the Bridge Max Age parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The max-age value is in seconds within a range of 6 to 40, with the value being less than or equal to "2 times (Bridge Forward Delay - 1)" and greater than or equal to "2 times (Bridge Hello Time + 1)".

Syntax

```
spanning-tree max-age <6-40>  
no spanning-tree max-age
```

<6-40> - the Bridge Max Age value (Range: 6 – 40).

no - This command sets the Bridge Max Age parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value, that is, 20.

Default Setting

20

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6.2.8 spanning-tree max-hops

This command sets the MSTP Max Hops parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The max-hops value is in a range of 1 to 127.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree max-hops <1-127>  
no spanning-tree max-hops
```

<1-127> - the Maximum hops value (Range: 1-127).

no - This command sets the Bridge Max Hops parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Default Setting

20

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6.2.9 spanning-tree mst

This command adds a multiple spanning tree instance to the switch. The instance <1-3965> is a number within a range of 1 to 3965 that corresponds to the new instance ID to be added. The maximum number of multiple instances supported is 4.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst instance <1-4094>  
no spanning-tree mst instance <1-4094>
```

<1-4094> - multiple spanning tree instance ID.

no - This command removes a multiple spanning tree instance from the switch and reallocates all VLANs allocated to the deleted instance to the common and internal spanning tree. The instance <1-4094> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance to be removed.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

This command sets the bridge priority for a specific multiple spanning tree instance. The instance <mstid> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The priority value is a number within a range of 0 to 61440 in increments of 4096.

If 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <mstid>, then this command sets the Bridge Priority parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The bridge priority value again is a number within a range of 0 to 61440. The twelve least significant bits will be masked according to the 802.1s specification.

This will cause the priority to be rounded down to the next lower valid priority.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst priority <0-4094> <0-61440>
no spanning-tree mst priority <0-4094>
```

<0-4094> - multiple spanning tree instance ID.

<0-61440> - priority value (Range: 0 – 61440).

no - This command sets the bridge priority for a specific multiple spanning tree instance to the default value, that is, 32768. The instance <0-4094> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance.

If 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <0-4094>, then this command sets the Bridge Priority parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value, that is, 32768.

Default Setting

32768

Command Mode

Global Config

This command adds an association between a multiple spanning tree instance and a VLAN. The VLAN will no longer be associated with the common and internal spanning tree. The instance <0-4094> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <1-3965> corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst vlan <0-4094> <1-3965>
no spanning-tree mst vlan <0-4094> <1-3965>
```

<0-4094> - multiple spanning tree instance ID.

<1-3965> - VLAN ID (Range: 1 – 3965).

no - This command removes an association between a multiple spanning tree instance and a VLAN. The VLAN will again be associated with the common and internal spanning tree. The instance <0-4094> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <1-3965> corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance or in the common and internal spanning tree. If the <0-4094> parameter corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, then the configurations are done for that multiple spanning tree instance. If however 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <0-4094>, then the configurations are performed for the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If the 'cost' token is specified, this command sets the path cost for this port within a multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <0-4094> parameter. The pathcost can be specified as a number in the range of 1 to 200000000 or auto. If "auto" is specified, the pathcost value will be set based on Link Speed.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst <0-4094> cost {<1-200000000> | auto}
no spanning-tree mst <0-4094> cost
```

<0-4094> - multiple spanning tree instance ID.

no - This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance or in the common and internal spanning tree to the respective default values. If the <0-4094> parameter corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, then the configurations are done for that multiple spanning tree instance. If however, 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <0-4094>, then the configurations are performed for the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If the 'cost' token is specified, this command sets the path cost for this port within a multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <0-4094> parameter, to the default value, that is, a pathcost value based on the Link Speed.

Default Setting

Cost : auto

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance or in the common and internal spanning tree. If the <0-4094> parameter corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, then the configurations are done for that multiple spanning tree instance. If however 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <0-4094>, then the configurations are performed for the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If the 'port-priority' token is specified, this command sets the priority for this port within a specific multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <0-4094> parameter. The port-priority value is a number in the range of 0 to 240 in increments of 16.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst <0-4094> port-priority <0-240>  
no spanning-tree mst <0-4094> port-priority
```

<0-4094> - multiple spanning tree instance ID.

no - This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance or in the common and internal spanning tree to the respective default values. If the <0-4094> parameter corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, then the configurations are done for that multiple spanning tree instance. If however, 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <0-4094>, then the configurations are performed for the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If the 'port-priority' token is specified, this command sets the priority for this port within a specific multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <0-4094> parameter, to the default value, that is, 128.

Default Setting

PORT-PRIORITY : 128

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.6.2.10 spanning-tree port mode

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for this port to enabled.

Syntax

spanning-tree port mode no spanning-tree port mode

no - This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for this port to disabled.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for all ports to enabled.

Syntax

spanning-tree port mode all no spanning-tree port mode all

all - All interfaces.

no - This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for all ports to disabled.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.6.2.11 spanning-tree edgeport

This command specifies that this port is an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree. This will allow this port to transition to Forwarding State without delay.

Syntax

spanning-tree edgeport
no spanning-tree edgeport

no - This command specifies that this port is not an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.7 System Log Management Commands**7.7.1 Show Commands****7.7.1.1 show logging**

This command displays logging.

Syntax

show logging

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Logging Client Local Port The port on the collector/relay to which syslog messages are sent

CLI Command Logging The mode for CLI command logging.

Console Logging The mode for console logging.

Console Logging Severity Filter The minimum severity to log to the console log. Messages with an equal or lower numerical severity are logged.

Buffered Logging The mode for buffered logging.

Syslog Logging The mode for logging to configured syslog hosts. If set to disable logging stops to all syslog hosts.

Log Messages Received The number of messages received by the log process. This includes messages that are dropped or ignored

Log Messages Dropped The number of messages that could not be processed.

Log Messages Relayed The number of messages that are relayed.

Log Messages Ignored The number of messages that are ignored.

7.7.1.2 show logging buffered

This command displays the message log maintained by the switch. The message log contains system trace information.

Syntax

show logging buffered

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Message: The message that has been logged.

Note: Message log information is not retained across a switch reset.

7.7.1.3 show logging traplog

This command displays the trap log maintained by the switch. The trap log contains a maximum of 256 entries that wrap.

Syntax

show logging traplogs

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Number of Traps since last reset: The number of traps that have occurred since the last reset of this device.

Trap Log Capacity: The maximum number of traps that could be stored in the switch.

Log: The sequence number of this trap.

System Up Time: The relative time since the last reboot of the switch at which this trap occurred.

Trap: The relevant information of this trap.

Note: Trap log information is not retained across a switch reset.

7.7.1.4 show logging hosts

This command displays all configured logging hosts.

Syntax

show logging hosts

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Index (used for deleting)

IP Address IP Address of the configured server.

Severity The minimum severity to log to the specified address.

Port Server Port Number. This is the port on the local host from which syslog messages are sent.

Status The state of logging to configured syslog hosts. If the status is disable, no logging occurs.

7.7.2 Configuration Commands

7.7.2.1 logging buffered

This command enables logging to in-memory log where up to 128 logs are kept.

Syntax

logging buffered
no logging buffered

no - This command disables logging to in-memory log.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

This command enables wrapping of in-memory logging when full capacity reached. Otherwise when full capacity is reached, logging stops.

Syntax

logging buffered wrap
no logging buffered wrap

no - This command disables wrapping of in-memory logging when full capacity reached.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.7.2.2 logging console

This command enables logging to the console.

Syntax**logging console [<severitylevel> | <0-7>]****no logging console**

[<severitylevel> | <0-7>] - The value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: emergency (0), alert (1), critical (2), error (3), warning (4), notice (5), informational (6), debug (7).

no - This command disables logging to the console.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.7.2.3 logging host

This command enables logging to a host where up to eight hosts can be configured.

Syntax**logging host <hostaddress> [<port>] [[<severitylevel> | <0-7>]]**

<hostaddress> - IP address of the log server.

<port> - Port number.

[<severitylevel> | <0-7>] - The value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: emergency (0), alert (1), critical (2), error (3), warning (4), notice (5), informational (6), debug (7).

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

This command disables logging to hosts.

Syntax**logging host remove <hostindex>**

< hostindex > - Index of the log server.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

This command reconfigures the IP address of the log server.

Syntax**logging host reconfigure <hostindex> <hostaddress>**

< hostindex > - Index of the log server.

<hostaddress> - New IP address of the log server.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.7.2.4 logging syslog

This command enables syslog logging.

Syntax

logging syslog no logging syslog

no - Disables syslog logging.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

This command sets the local port number of the LOG client for logging messages.

Syntax

logging syslog port <portid> no logging syslog port
--

no - Resets the local logging port to the default.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.7.2.5 clear logging buffered

This command clears all in-memory log.

Syntax

clear logging buffered

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.8 Script Management Commands

7.8.1 script apply

This command applies the commands in the configuration script to the switch. The apply command backs up the running configuration and then starts applying the commands in the script file. Application of the commands stops at the first failure of a command.

Syntax

```
script apply <scriptname>
```

<scriptname> - The name of the script to be applied.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.8.2 script delete

This command deletes a specified script or all the scripts presented in the switch.

Syntax

```
script delete {<scriptname> | all}
```

<scriptname> - The name of the script to be deleted.

all - Delete all scripts presented in the switch

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.8.3 script list

This command lists all scripts present on the switch as well as the total number of files present.

Syntax

```
script list
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.8.4 script show

This command displays the content of a script file.

Syntax

```
script show <scriptname>
```

<scriptname> - Name of the script file.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.9 User Account Management Commands

7.9.1 Show Commands

7.9.1.1 show users

This command displays the configured user names and their settings. This command is only available for users with readwrite privileges. The SNMPv3 fields will only be displayed if SNMP is available on the system.

Syntax**show users****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

User Name: The name the user will use to login using the serial port, Telnet or Web. A new user may be added to the switch by entering a name in a blank entry. The user name may be up to eight characters, and is not case sensitive. Two users are included as the factory default, admin, and guest.

User Access Mode: Shows whether the operator is able to change parameters on the switch (Read/Write) or is only able to view them (Read Only). As a factory default, admin has Read/Write access and guest has Read Only access. There can only be one Read/Write user and up to five Read Only users.

SNMPv3 AccessMode: This field displays the SNMPv3 Access Mode. If the value is set to **Read- Write**, the SNMPv3 user will be able to set and retrieve parameters on the system. If the value is set to **ReadOnly**, the SNMPv3 user will only be able to retrieve parameter information. The SNMPv3 access mode may be different from the CLI and Web access mode.

SNMPv3 Authentication: This field displays the authentication protocol to be used for the specified login user.

SNMPv3 Encryption: This field displays the encryption protocol to be used for the specified login user.

7.9.2 Configuration Commands

7.9.2.1 username

This command adds a new user (account) if space permits. The account <username> can be up to eight characters in length. The name may be comprised of alphanumeric characters as well as the dash ('-') and underscore ('_'). The <username> is not case-sensitive. Six user names can be defined.

This command changes the password of an existing operator. User password should not be more than eight characters in length. If a user is authorized for authentication or encryption is enabled, the password must be eight alphanumeric characters in length. The username and password are not case-sensitive. When a password is changed, a prompt will ask for the operator's former password. If none, press enter.

Syntax

```
username <username> {password | nopassword}  
no username <username>
```

<username> - is a new user name (Range: up to 8 characters).

no - This command removes a user name created before.

Note: The admin user account cannot be deleted.

nopassword - This command sets the password of an existing operator to blank. When a password is changed, a prompt will ask for the operator's former password. If none, press enter.

Default Setting

NO PASSWORD

Command Mode

Global Config

7.9.2.2 username snmpv3 authentication

This command specifies the authentication protocol to be used for the specified login user. The valid authentication protocols are **none**, **md5** or **sha**. If **md5** or **sha** are specified, the user login password will be used as the snmpv3 authentication password. The <username> is the

login user name for which the specified authentication protocol will be used.

Syntax

```
username snmpv3 authentication <username> {none | md5 | sha}  
no username snmpv3 authentication <username>
```

<username> - is the login user name.

md5 - md5 authentication method.

sha - sha authentication method.

none - no use authentication method.

no - This command sets the authentication protocol to be used for the specified login user to **none**. The <username> is the login user name for which the specified authentication protocol will be used.

Default Setting

NO AUTHENTICATION

Command Mode

Global Config

7.9.2.3 username snmpv3 encryption

This command specifies the encryption protocol and key to be used for the specified login user. The valid encryption protocols are **none** or **des**. The **des** protocol requires a **key**, which can be specified on the command line. The **key** may be up to 16 characters. If the **des** protocol is specified but a key is not provided, the user will be prompted to enter the key. If **none** is specified, a key must not be provided. The <username> is the login user name for which the specified encryption protocol will be used.

Syntax

```
username snmpv3 encryption <username> {none | des [<key>]}  
no username snmpv3 encryption <username>
```

<username> - is the login user name.

des - des encryption protocol.

none - no encryption protocol.

no - This command sets the encryption protocol to **none**. The <username> is the login

user name for which the specified encryption protocol will be used.

Default Setting

NO ENCRYPTION

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10 Security Commands

7.10.1 Show Commands

7.10.1.1 show users authentication

This command displays all users and all authentication login information. It also displays the authentication login list assigned to the default user.

Syntax

show users authentication

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

User: This field lists every user that has an authentication login list assigned.

System Login: This field displays the authentication login list assigned to the user for system login.

802.1x: This field displays the authentication login list assigned to the user for 802.1x port security.

7.10.1.2 show authentication

This command displays the ordered authentication methods for all authentication login lists.

Syntax**show authentication****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**Authentication Login List:** This displays the authentication login listname.**Method 1:** This displays the first method in the specified authentication login list, if any.**Method 2:** This displays the second method in the specified authentication login list, if any.**Method 3:** This displays the third method in the specified authentication login list, if any.**7.10.1.3 show authentication users**

This command displays information about the users assigned to the specified authentication login list. If the login is assigned to non-configured users, the user “default” will appear in the user column.

Syntax**show authentication users <listname>****<listname>** - the authentication login listname.**Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**User Name:** This field displays the user assigned to the specified authentication login list.**Component:** This field displays the component (User or 802.1x) for which the authentication login list is assigned.**7.10.1.4 show dot1x**

This command is used to show the status of the dot1x Administrative mode.

Syntax

```
show dot1x
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Administrative mode: Indicates whether authentication control on the switch is enabled or disabled.

7.10.1.5 show dot1x detail

This command is used to show a summary of the global dot1x configuration and the detailed dot1x configuration for a specified port.

Syntax

```
show dot1x detail <slot/port>
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Port: The interface whose configuration is displayed

Protocol Version: The protocol version associated with this port. The only possible value is 1, corresponding to the first version of the dot1x specification.

PAE Capabilities: The port access entity (PAE) functionality of this port. Possible values are Authenticator or Supplicant.

Authenticator PAE State: Current state of the authenticator PAE state machine. Possible values are Initialize, Disconnected, Connecting, Authenticating, Authenticated, Aborting, Held, ForceAuthorized, and ForceUnauthorized.

Backend Authentication State: Current state of the backend authentication state machine.

Possible values are Request, Response, Success, Fail, Timeout, Idle, and Initialize.

Quiet Period: The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 0 to 65535.

Transmit Period: The timer used by the authenticator state machine on the specified port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 to 65535.

Supplicant Timeout: The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 to 65535.

Server Timeout: The timer used by the authenticator on this port to timeout the authentication server. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 to 65535.

Maximum Requests: The maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will retransmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity before timing out the supplicant. The value will be in the range of 1 to 10.

Reauthentication Period: The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when reauthentication of the supplicant takes place. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 to 65535.

Reauthentication Enabled: Indicates if reauthentication is enabled on this port. Possible values are True or False.

Key Transmission Enabled: Indicates if the key is transmitted to the supplicant for the specified port. Possible values are True or False.

Control Direction: Indicates the control direction for the specified port or ports. Possible values are both or in.

7.10.1.6 show dot1x statistics

This command is used to show a summary of the global dot1x configuration and the dot1x statistics for a specified port.

Syntax

```
show dot1x statistics <slot/port>
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Port: The interface whose statistics are displayed.

EAPOL Frames Received: The number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this authenticator.

EAPOL Frames Transmitted: The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this authenticator.

EAPOL Start Frames Received: The number of EAPOL start frames that have been received by this authenticator.

EAPOL Logoff Frames Received: The number of EAPOL logoff frames that have been received by this authenticator.

Last EAPOL Frame Version: The protocol version number carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.

Last EAPOL Frame Source: The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.

EAP Response/Id Frames Received: The number of EAP response/identity frames that have been received by this authenticator.

EAP Response Frames Received: The number of valid EAP response frames (other than resp/id frames) that have been received by this authenticator.

EAP Request/Id Frames Transmitted: The number of EAP request/identity frames that have been transmitted by this authenticator.

EAP Request Frames Transmitted: The number of EAP request frames (other than request/identity frames) that have been transmitted by this authenticator.

Invalid EAPOL Frames Received: The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.

EAP Length Error Frames Received: The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.

7.10.1.7 show dot1x summary

This command is used to show a summary of the global dot1x configuration and summary information of the dot1x configuration for a specified port or all ports.

Syntax

```
show dot1x summary {<slot/port> | all}
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

all - All interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Interface: The interface whose configuration is displayed.

Control Mode: The configured control mode for this port. Possible values are

force-unauthorized / force-authorized / auto.

Operating Control Mode: The control mode under which this port is operating. Possible values are authorized / unauthorized.

Reauthentication Enabled: Indicates whether re-authentication is enabled on this port.

Port Status: Indicates if the key is transmitted to the supplicant for the specified port.

7.10.1.8 show dot1x users

This command displays 802.1x port security user information for locally configured users.

Syntax

```
show dot1x users <slot/port>
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

User: Users configured locally to have access to the specified port.

7.10.1.9 show radius-servers

This command is used to display items of the configured RADIUS servers.

Syntax

```
show radius-servers
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

IP Address: IP Address of the configured RADIUS server

Port: The port in use by this server

Type: Primary or secondary

Secret Configured: Yes / No

Message Authenticator: The message authenticator attribute configured for the radius server.

7.10.1.10 show radius

This command is used to display the various RADIUS configuration items for the switch.

Syntax

show radius

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Current Server IP Address: Indicates the configured server currently in use for authentication

Number of configured servers: The configured IP address of the authentication server

Number of retransmits: The configured value of the maximum number of times a request packet is retransmitted

Timeout Duration: The configured timeout value, in seconds, for request re-transmissions

RADIUS Accounting Mode: Disable or Enabled

7.10.1.11 show radius accounting

This command is used to display the configured RADIUS accounting mode, accounting server, and the statistics for the configured accounting server.

Syntax

show radius accounting [statistics <ipaddr>]

<ipaddr> - is an IP Address.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

If the optional token 'statistics <ipaddr>' is not included, then only the accounting mode and the RADIUS accounting server details are displayed.

RADIUS Accounting Mode: Enabled or disabled

IP Address: The configured IP address of the RADIUS accounting server

Port: The port in use by the RADIUS accounting server

Secret Configured: Yes or No

If the optional token 'statistics <ipaddr>' is included, the statistics for the configured RADIUS accounting server are displayed. The IP address parameter must match that of a previously configured RADIUS accounting server. The following information regarding the statistics of the RADIUS accounting server is displayed.

RADIUS Accounting Server IP Address: IP Address of the configured RADIUS accounting server

Round Trip Time: The time interval in centiseconds, between the most recent Accounting-Response and the Accounting-Request that matched it from the RADIUS accounting server.

Requests: The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent to this accounting server. This number does not include retransmissions.

Retransmission: The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS accounting server.

Responses: The number of RADIUS packets received on the accounting port from this server.

Malformed Responses: The number of malformed RADIUS Accounting-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators and unknown types are not included as malformed accounting responses.

Bad Authenticators: The number of RADIUS Accounting-Response packets containing invalid authenticators received from this accounting server.

Pending Requests: The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent to this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.

Timeouts: The number of accounting timeouts to this server.

Unknown Types: The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types, which were received from this server on the accounting port.

Packets Dropped: The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on the accounting port and dropped for some other reason.

7.10.1.12 show radius statistics

This command is used to display the statistics for RADIUS or configured server. To show the configured RADIUS server statistic, the IP Address specified must match that of a previously configured RADIUS server. On execution, the following fields are displayed.

Syntax**show radius statistics [<ipaddr>]**

<ipaddr> - is an IP Address.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

If an IP address is not specified then only the Invalid Server Addresses field is displayed. Otherwise, the other listed fields are displayed.

Invalid Server Addresses: The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets received from unknown addresses.

Server IP Address: The IP address of radius server.

Round Trip Time: The time interval, in hundredths of a second, between the most recent Access-Reply/ Access-Challenge and the Access-Request that matched it from the RADIUS authentication server.

Access Requests: The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets sent to this server. This number does not include retransmissions.

Access Retransmission: The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS authentication server.

Access Accepts: The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets, including both valid and invalid packets, which were received from this server.

Access Rejects: The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets, including both valid and invalid packets, which were received from this server.

Access Challenges: The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets, including both valid and invalid packets, which were received from this server.

Malformed Access Responses: The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or signature attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed access responses.

Bad Authenticators: The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets containing invalid authenticators or signature attributes received from this server.

Pending Requests: The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined for this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.

Timeouts: The number of authentication timeouts to this server.

Unknown Types: The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types, which were received from this server on the authentication port.

Packets Dropped: The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on the authentication port and dropped for some other reason.

7.10.1.13 show tacacs

This command display configured information of the TACACS.

Syntax

show tacacs

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Admin Mode: Displays TACACS administration mode.

Server 1 Port: TACACS packet port number

Server 1 Key: Secret Key between TACACS server and client

Server 1 IP: First TACACS Server IP address

Server 1 Timeout (sec): Timeout value in seconds while TACACS server has no response

Server 1 Retry: Retry count if TACACS server has no response

Server 1 Mode: Current TACACS server admin mode (disable, master or slave)

Server 2 Port: TACACS packet port number

Server 2 Key: Secret Key between TACACS server and client

Server 2 IP: Second TACACS Server IP address

Server 2 Timeout (sec): Timeout value in seconds while TACACS server has no response

Server 2 Retry: Retry count if TACACS server has no response

Server 2 Mode: Current TACACS server admin mode (disable, master or slave)

Server 3 Port: TACACS packet port number

Server 3 Key: Secret Key between TACACS server and client

Server 3 IP: Third TACACS Server IP address

Server 3 Timeout (sec): Timeout value in seconds while TACACS server has no response

Server 3 Retry: Retry count if TACACS server has no response

Server 3 Mode: Current TACACS server admin mode (disable, master or slave)

7.10.1.14 show port-security

This command shows the port-security settings for the entire system.

Syntax

```
show port-security
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Port Security Administration Mode: Port lock mode for the entire system.

This command shows the port-security settings for a particular interface or all interfaces.

Syntax

```
show port-security { <slot/port> | all }
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Intf Interface Number.

Interface Admin Mode Port Locking mode for the Interface.

Dynamic Limit Maximum dynamically allocated MAC Addresses.

Static Limit Maximum statically allocated MAC Addresses.

Violation Trap Mode Whether violation traps are enabled.

This command shows the dynamically locked MAC addresses for port.

Syntax

```
show port-security dynamic <slot/port>
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**MAC address** Dynamically locked MAC address.

This command shows the statically locked MAC addresses for port.

Syntax

```
show port-security static <slot/port>
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**MAC address** Statically locked MAC address.

This command displays the source MAC address of the last packet that was discarded on a locked port.

Syntax

```
show port-security violation <slot/port>
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**MAC address** MAC address of discarded packet on locked ports.

7.10.2 Configuration Commands

7.10.2.1 authentication login

This command creates an authentication login list. The **<listname>** is up to 15 alphanumeric characters and is not case sensitive. Up to 10 authentication login lists can be configured on the switch. When a list is created, the authentication method “local” is set as the first method.

When the optional parameters “method1”, “method 2”, and/or “method 3” are used, an ordered list of methods are set in the authentication login list. If the authentication login list does not exist, a new authentication login list is first created and then the authentication methods are set in the authentication login list. The maximum number of authentication login methods is three. **The possible method values are local, radius, reject, and tacacs.**

The value of **local** indicates that the user’s locally stored ID and password are used for authentication. The value of **radius** indicates that the user’s ID and password will be authenticated using the RADIUS server. The value of **reject** indicates that the user is never authenticated. The value of **tacacs** indicates that the user’s ID and password will be authenticated using the TACACS.

To authenticate a user, the authentication methods in the user’s login will be attempted in order until an authentication attempt succeeds or fails.

Note that the default login list included with the default configuration cannot be changed.

Syntax

```
authentication login <listname> [<method1>] [<method2>] [<method3>]  
no authentication login <listname>
```

<listname> - creates an authentication login list (Range: up to 15 characters).

<method1 - 3> - The possible method values are local, radius, reject, and tacacs.

no - This command deletes the specified authentication login list. The attempt to delete will fail if any of the following conditions are true:

1. The login list name is invalid or does not match an existing authentication login list
2. The specified authentication login list is assigned to any user or to the nonconfigured user for any component.
3. The login list is the default login list included with the default configuration and was not created using ‘config authentication login create’. The default login list cannot be deleted.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.2.2 username defaultlogin

This command assigns the authentication login list to use for non-configured users when attempting to log in to the system. This setting is overridden by the authentication login list assigned to a specific user if the user is configured locally. If this value is not configured, users will be authenticated using local authentication only.

Syntax**username defaultlogin <listname>**

<listname> - an authentication login list.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG

7.10.2.3 username login

This command assigns the specified authentication login list to the specified user for system login. The **<username>** must be a configured **<username>** and the **<listname>** must be a configured login list.

If the user is assigned a login list that requires remote authentication, all access to the interface from all CLI, web, and telnet sessions will be blocked until the authentication is complete.

Note that the login list associated with the 'admin' user cannot be changed to prevent accidental lockout from the switch.

Syntax**username login <user> <listname>**

<user> - is the login user name.

<listname> - an authentication login list.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.3 Dot1x Configuration Commands

7.10.3.1 dot1x initialize

This command begins the initialization sequence on the specified port. This command is only valid if the control mode for the specified port is 'auto'. If the control mode is not 'auto' an error will be returned.

Syntax

```
dot1x initialize <slot/port>
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.10.3.2 dot1x default-login

This command assigns the authentication login list to use for non-configured users for 802.1x port security. This setting is over-ridden by the authentication login list assigned to a specific user if the user is configured locally. If this value is not configured, users will be authenticated using local authentication only.

Syntax

```
dot1x defaultl-login <listname>
```

<listname> - an authentication login list.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.3.3 dot1x login

This command assigns the specified authentication login list to the specified user for 802.1x port security. The <user> parameter must be a configured user and the <listname> parameter must be a configured authentication login list.

Syntax

```
dot1x login <user> <listname>
```

<user> - is the login user name.

<listname> - an authentication login list.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.3.4 dot1x system-auth-control

This command is used to enable the dot1x authentication support on the switch. By default, the authentication support is disabled. While disabled, the dot1x configuration is retained and can be changed, but is not activated.

Syntax

```
dot1x system-auth-control
```

no dot1x system-auth-control

no - This command is used to disable the dot1x authentication support on the switch.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.3.5 dot1x user

This command adds the specified user to the list of users with access to the specified port or all ports. The <username> parameter must be a configured user.

Syntax

```
dot1x user <user> {<slot/port> | all}  
no dot1x user <user> {<slot/port> | all}
```

<user> - Is the login user name.

<slot/port> - Is the desired interface number.

all - All interfaces.

no - This command removes the user from the list of users with access to the specified port or all ports.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.3.6 dot1x port-control

This command sets the authentication mode to be used on all ports. The control mode may be one of the following.

force-unauthorized: The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized.

force-authorized: The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to

authorized.

auto: The authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator, and the authentication server.

Syntax

```
dot1x port-control all {auto | force-authorized | force-unauthorized}  
no dot1x port-control all
```

all - All interfaces.

no - This command sets the authentication mode to be used on all ports to 'auto'.

Default Setting

auto

Command Mode

Global Config

This command sets the authentication mode to be used on the specified port. The control mode may be one of the following.

force-unauthorized: The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized.

force-authorized: The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized.

auto: The authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator, and the authentication server.

Syntax

```
dot1x port-control {auto | force-authorized | force-unauthorized}  
no dot1x port-control
```

no - This command sets the authentication mode to be used on the specified port to 'auto'.

Default Setting

auto

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.10.3.7 dot1x max-req

This command sets the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will transmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame before timing out the supplicant. The <1-10> value must be in the range 1 - 10.

Syntax

```
dot1x max-req <1-10>  
no dot1x max-req
```

<1-10> - maximum number of times (Range: 1 – 10).

no - This command sets the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will transmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame before timing out the supplicant to the default value, that is, 2.

Default Setting

2

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.10.3.8 dot1x re-authentication

This command enables re-authentication of the supplicant for the specified port.

Syntax

```
dot1x re-authentication  
no dot1x re-authentication
```

no - This command disables re-authentication of the supplicant for the specified port.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.10.3.9 dot1x re-authenticate

This command begins the re-authentication sequence on the specified port. This command is only valid if the control mode for the specified port is 'auto'. If the control mode is not 'auto' an error will be returned.

Syntax

dot1x re-authenticate <slot/port>
--

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.10.3.10 dot1x timeout

This command sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port. Depending on the token used and the value (in seconds) passed; various timeout configurable parameters are set. The following tokens are supported.

reauth-period: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when re-authentication of the supplicant takes place. The reauth-period must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.

quiet-period: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The quiet-period must be a value in the range 0 - 65535.

tx-period: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The quiet-period must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.

supp-timeout: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The supp-timeout must be a value in the range 1

- 65535.

server-timeout: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the authentication server. The supp-timeout must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.

Syntax

```
dot1x timeout {quiet-period | reauth-period | server-timeout | supp-timeout | tx-period}
<seconds>
```

```
no dot1x timeout {quiet-period | reauth-period | server-timeout | supp-timeout |
tx-period}
```

<seconds> - Value in the range 0 – 65535.

no - This command sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to the default values. Depending on the token used, the corresponding default values are set.

Default Setting

reauth-period: 3600 seconds
quiet-period: 60 seconds
tx-period: 30 seconds
supp-timeout: 30 seconds
server-timeout: 30 seconds

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.10.4 Radius Configuration Commands

7.10.4.1 radius accounting mode

This command is used to enable the RADIUS accounting function.

Syntax

```
radius accounting mode
```

```
no radius accounting mode
```

no - This command is used to set the RADIUS accounting function to the default value -

that is, the RADIUS accounting function is disabled.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.4.2 radius-server host

This command is used to configure the RADIUS authentication and accounting server. If the '**auth**' token is used, the command configures the IP address to use to connect to a RADIUS authentication server. Up to 3 servers can be configured per RADIUS client. If the maximum number of configured servers is reached, the command will fail until one of the servers is removed by executing the **no** form of the command. If the optional **<port>** parameter is used, the command will configure the UDP port number to use to connect to the configured RADIUS server. In order to configure the UDP port number, the IP address must match that of a previously configured RADIUS authentication server. The port number must lie between 1 - 65535, with 1812 being the default value.

If the '**acct**' token is used, the command configures the IP address to use for the RADIUS accounting server. Only a single accounting server can be configured. If an accounting server is currently configured, it must be removed from the configuration using the **no** form of the command before this command succeeds. If the optional **<port>** parameter is used, the command will configure the UDP port to use to connect to the RADIUS accounting server. The IP address specified must match that of a previously configured accounting server. If a port is already configured for the accounting server then the new port will replace the previously configured value. The port must be a value in the range 1 - 65535, with 1813 being the default value.

Syntax

```
radius-server host {acct | auth} <ipaddr> [port]
```

```
no radius-server host {acct | auth} <ipaddr>
```

<ipaddr> - is a IP address.

[port] - Port number (Range: 0 – 65535)

no - This command is used to remove the configured RADIUS authentication server or the RADIUS accounting server. If the '**auth**' token is used, the previously configured RADIUS authentication server is removed from the configuration. Similarly, if the '**acct**' token is used, the previously configured RADIUS accounting server is removed from the configuration. The **<ipaddr>** parameter must match the IP address of the previously configured RADIUS authentication / accounting server.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.4.3 radius-sever key

This command is used to configure the shared secret between the RADIUS client and the RADIUS accounting / authentication server. Depending on whether the '**auth**' or '**acct**' token is used, the shared secret will be configured for the RADIUS authentication or RADIUS accounting server. The IP address provided must match a previously configured server. When this command is executed, the secret will be prompted. The secret must be an alphanumeric value not exceeding 20 characters.

Syntax**radius-server key {acct | auth} <ipaddr>**

<ipaddr> - is a IP address.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIG

7.10.4.4 radius-server retransmit

This command sets the maximum number of times a request packet is re-transmitted when no response is received from the RADIUS server. The retries value is an integer in the range of 1 to 15.

Syntax**radius-server retransmit <retries>****no radius-server retransmit**

<retries> - the maximum number of times (Range: 1 - 15).

no - This command sets the maximum number of times a request packet is re-transmitted, when no response is received from the RADIUS server, to the default value, that is, 10.

Default Setting

10

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.4.5 radius-server timeout

This command sets the timeout value (in seconds) after which a request must be retransmitted to the RADIUS server if no response is received. The timeout value is an integer in the range of 1 to 30.

Syntax

radius-server timeout <seconds>

no radius-server timeout

<seconds> - the maximum timeout (Range: 1 - 30).

no - This command sets the timeout value (in seconds) after which a request must be retransmitted to the RADIUS server if no response is received, to the default value, that is, 6.

Default Setting

6

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.4.6 radius-server msgauth

This command enables the message authenticator attribute for a specified server.

Syntax**radius-server msgauth <ipaddr>**

<ipaddr> - is a IP address.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.4.7 radius-server primary

This command is used to configure the primary RADIUS authentication server for this RADIUS client. The primary server is the one that is used by default for handling RADIUS requests. The remaining configured servers are only used if the primary server cannot be reached. A maximum of three servers can be configured on each client. Only one of these servers can be configured as the primary. If a primary server is already configured prior to this command being executed, the server specified by the IP address specified used in this command will become the new primary server. The IP address must match that of a previously configured RADIUS authentication server.

Syntax**radius-server primary <ipaddr>**

<ipaddr> - is a IP address.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.5 TACACS Configuration Commands**7.10.5.1 tacacs**

This command is used to enable /disable the TACACS function.

Syntax

```
tacacs  
no tacacs
```

no - This command is used to disable the TACACS function.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.5.2 tacacs mode

This command is used to enable/select/disable the TACACS server administrative mode

Syntax

```
tacacs mode <1-3> {master | slave}  
no tacacs mode <1-3>
```

<1-3> - The valid value of index is 1, 2, and 3.

no - This command is used to disable it.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.5.3 tacacs server-ip

This command is used to configure the TACACS server IP address.

Syntax

```
tacacs server-ip <1-3> <ipaddr>  
no tacacs server-ip <1-3>
```

<ipaddr> - An IP address.

<1-3> - The valid value of index is 1, 2, and 3.

no - This command is used to remove the TACACS server IP address.

Default Setting

IP 0.0.0.0

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.5.4 tacacs port

This command is used to configure the TACACS server's service port.

Syntax

```
tacacs port <1-3> <1-65535>  
no tacacs port <1-3>
```

<1-65535> - service port (Range: 1 to 65535).

<1-3> - The valid value of index is 1, 2, and 3.

no - This command is used to reset port-id to the default value.

Default Setting

49

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.5.5 tacacs key

This command is used to configure the TACACS server shared secret key.

Syntax

```
tacacs key <1-3>  
no tacacs key <1-3>
```

Note that the length of the secret key is up to 32 characters.

<1-3> - The valid value of index is 1, 2, and 3.

no - This command is used to remove the TACACS server secret key.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.5.6 tacacs retry

This command is used to configure the TACACS packet retransmit times.

Syntax

```
tacacs retry <1-3> <1-9>  
no tacacs retry <1-3>
```

<1-9> - retry times (Range: 1 to 9).

<1-3> - The valid value of index is 1, 2, and 3.

no - This command is used to reset retry value to the default value.

Default Setting

5

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.5.7 tacacs timeout

This command is used to configure the TACACS request timeout of an instance.

Syntax

tacacs timeout <1-3> <1-255> no tacacs timeout <1-3>

<1-255> - max timeout (Range: 1 to 255).

<1-3> - The valid value of index is 1, 2, and 3.

no - This command is used to reset the timeout value to the default value.

Default Setting

3

Command Mode

Global Config

7.10.6 Port Security Configuration Commands

7.10.6.1 port-security

This command enables port locking at the system level (Global Config) or port level (Interface Config).

Syntax

port-security no port-security

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config, Interface Config

7.10.6.2 port-security max-dynamic

This command sets the maximum of dynamically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port.

Syntax

```
port-security max-dynamic [<0-600>]  
no port-security max-dynamic
```

no - This command resets the maximum of dynamically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port to its default value.

Default Setting

600

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.10.6.3 port-security max-static

This command sets the maximum number of statically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port.

Syntax

```
port-security max-static [<0-20>]  
no port-security max-static
```

no - This command resets the maximum number of statically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port to its default value.

Default Setting

20

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.10.6.4 port-security mac-address

This command adds a MAC address to the list of statically locked MAC addresses.

Syntax

```
port-security mac-address <mac-addr> <1-3965>  
no port-security mac-address <mac-addr> <1-3965>
```

<1-3965> VLAN ID

<mac-addr>

no - This command removes a MAC address from the list of statically locked MAC addresses.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.10.6.5 port-security mac-address move

This command converts dynamically locked MAC addresses to statically locked addresses.

Syntax**port-security mac-address move****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.11 CDP (Cisco Discovery Protocol) Commands**7.11.1 Show Commands****7.11.1.1 show cdp**

This command displays the CDP configuration information.

Syntax

show cdp

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**CDP Admin Mode:** CDP enable or disable**CDP Holdtime (sec):** The length of time a receiving device should hold the L2 Network Switch CDP information before discarding it**CDP Transmit Interval (sec):** A period of the L2 Network Switch to send CDP packet**Ports:** Port number vs CDP status**CDP:** CDP enable or disable**7.11.1.2 show cdp neighbors**

This command displays the CDP neighbor information.

Syntax

show cdp neighbors

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**Device Id:** Identifies the device name in the form of a character string.**Local Interface:** The CDP neighbor information receiving port.**Holdtime:** The length of time a receiving device should hold CDP information before discarding it.**Capability:** Describes the device's functional capability in the form of a device type, for example, a switch.**Platform:** Describes the hardware platform name of the device, for example, FSC the L2 Network Switch.**Port Id:** Identifies the port on which the CDP packet is sent.

7.11.1.3 show cdp traffic

This command displays the CDP traffic counters information.

Syntax

show cdp traffic

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Incoming packet number: Received legal CDP packets number from neighbors.

Outgoing packet number: Transmitted CDP packets number from this device.

Error packet number: Received illegal CDP packets number from neighbors.

7.11.2 Configuration Commands

7.11.2.1 cdp

This command is used to enable CDP Admin Mode.

Syntax

cdp

no cdp

no - This command is used to disable CDP Admin Mode.

Default Setting

Enabled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.11.2.2 cdp run

This command is used to enable CDP on a specified interface.

Syntax

cdp run no cdp run

no - This command is used to disable CDP on a specified interface.

Default Setting

Enabled

Command Mode

Interface Config

This command is used to enable CDP for all interfaces.

Syntax

cdp run all no cdp run all

all - All interfaces.

no - This command is used to disable CDP for all interfaces.

Default Setting

Enabled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.11.2.3 cdp timer

This command is used to configure an interval time (seconds) of the sending CDP packet.

Syntax
cdp timer <5-254> no cdp timer

<5-254> - interval time (Range: 5 – 254).

no - This command is used to reset the interval time to the default value.

Default Setting

60

Command Mode

Global Config

7.11.2.4 cdp holdtime

This command is used to configure the hold time (seconds) of CDP.

Syntax
cdp holdtime <10-255>

<10-255> - interval time (Range: 10 – 255).

no - This command is used to hold time to the default value.

Default Setting

180

Command Mode

Global Config

7.12 Link up & Port Backup State Commands

7.12.1 Show Commands

7.12.1.1 show link state

This command displays the link state information

Syntax

show link state

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Group - A Group ID was displayed the numbers of the Group ID –

Mode - For the admin mode to disable or enable or not

Up/Down port(s) - The list of interfaces that are designated for Up/Down Stream port number

7.12.1.2 show port-backup

This command displays the port-backup information

Syntax

show port-backup

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Group - A Group ID was displayed the numbers of the Group ID

Mode - For the admin mode to disable or enable or not

Back/Up port(s) - The list of interfaces that are designated for Up/Down Stream port number

7.12.2 Configuration Commands

7.12.2.1 link State

This command is to Enable/Disable the link state admin mode. Use 'link state' to enable the admin mode of redundant function, and use no command to disable the function

Syntax

Link state / no link state

Default Setting

Disable

Command Mode

Global Config

7.12.2.2 link State group

This command is to Create/Destroy the link state group. Use 'link state group' to create a group. Use no command to destroy the group.

Syntax

Link state group / no link state group

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

Global Config

7.12.2.3 link State group

This command is to Create/Destroy the link state group. Use 'link state group' to create a group. Use no command to destroy the group.

Syntax

Link state group / no link state group < group id>

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

Global Config

7.12.2.4 link State group

This command is to Enable/Disable a link state group. Use 'link state group enable <group id>' to enable individual group, and use no command to disable a group

Syntax

```
link state group enable <group id>  
no link state group enable < group id>
```

Default Setting

Disable

Command Mode

Global Config

7.12.2.5 link State group

This command is to Set upstream port or downstream port for a link state group. Use 'link state group <group id> upstream' to set the port to be monitored

Syntax

```
link state group <group id> upstream  
Link state group < group id> downstream
```

Upstream/ Downstream port(s) - The list of interfaces that are designated for Up/Down Stream port number

Default Setting

Disable

Command Mode

Global Config

7.12.2.6 port-backup

This command is to Enable/Disable the port backup admin mode. Use 'port-backup' to enable the admin mode of function, and use no command to disable the function

Syntax

```
Port-backup / no Port-backup
```

Default Setting

Disable

Command Mode

Global Config

7.12.2.7 port-backup group

This command is to Create/Destroy the port backup group. Use 'port-backup group' to create a group. Use no command to destroy the group.

Syntax**Port-backup group / no port-backup group****Default Setting**

0

Command Mode

Global Config

7.12.2.8 port-backup group

This command is to Set active port or backup port for a port-backup group. Use 'port-backup group <group id> <active | backup>' to set the port to be configured active or configured backup port

Syntax**port-backup group <group id> active
no port-backup group <group id> active
port-backup group <group id> backup
no port-backup group <group id> backup****Default Setting**

0

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.12.2.9 Port-backup group enable

This command is to Enable/Disable a port-backup group. Use 'port-backup group enable <group id>' to enable individual group, and use no command to disable a group

Syntax

```
port-backup group enable <group id>
no port-backup group enable <group id>
```

Default Setting

Disable

Command Mode

Global Config

7.13 SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) Commands**7.13.1 Show Commands****7.13.1.1 show sntp**

This command displays the current time and configuration settings for the SNTP client, and indicates whether the local time has been properly updated.

Syntax

```
show sntp
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Last Update Time Time of last clock update.

Last Unicast Attempt Time Time of last transmit query (in unicast mode).

Last Attempt Status Status of the last SNTP request (in unicast mode) or unsolicited message (in broadcast mode).

Broadcast Count Current number of unsolicited broadcast messages that have been received and processed by the SNTP client since last reboot.

Time Zone Time zone configured.

This command displays SNTP client settings.

Syntax

show sntp client

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**Client Supported Modes** Supported SNTP Modes (Broadcast, Unicast, or Multicast).**SNTP Version** The highest SNTP version the client supports.**Port** SNTP Client Port**Client Mode:** Configured SNTP Client Mode.**Unicast Poll Interval** Poll interval value for SNTP clients in seconds as a power of two.**Poll Timeout (Seconds)** Poll timeout value in seconds for SNTP clients.**Poll Retry** Poll retry value for SNTP clients.

This command displays configured SNTP servers and SNTP server settings.

Syntax

show sntp server

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**Server IP Address** IP Address of configured SNTP Server**Server Type** Address Type of Server.**Server Stratum** Claimed stratum of the server for the last received valid packet.**Server Reference ID** Reference clock identifier of the server for the last received valid packet.**Server Mode** SNTP Server mode.**Server Max Entries** Total number of SNTP Servers allowed.**Server Current Entries** Total number of SNTP configured.*For each configured server:***IP Address** IP Address of configured SNTP Server.**Address Type** Address Type of configured SNTP server.**Priority** IP priority type of the configured server.**Version** SNTP Version number of the server. The protocol version used to query the server in unicast mode.**Port** Server Port Number**Last Attempt Time** Last server attempt time for the specified server.**Last Update Status** Last server attempt status for the server.

Total Unicast Requests Number of requests to the server.

Failed Unicast Requests Number of failed requests from server.

7.13.2 Configuration Commands

7.13.2.1 sntp broadcast client poll-interval

This command will set the poll interval for SNTP broadcast clients in seconds as a power of two where <poll-interval> can be a value from 6 to 16.

Syntax

```
sntp broadcast client poll-interval <6-10>
```

```
no sntp broadcast client poll-interval
```

<6-10> - The range is 6 to 16.

no - This command will reset the poll interval for SNTP broadcast client back to its default value.

Default Setting

6

Command Mode

Global Config

7.13.2.2 sntp client mode

This command will enable Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client mode and optionally setting the mode to either broadcast, multicast, or unicast.

Syntax

```
sntp client mode [broadcast | unicast]
```

```
no sntp client mode
```

no - This command will disable Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client mode.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.13.2.3 sntp client port

This command will set the SNTP client port id and polling interval in seconds.

Syntax

sntp client port <portid> [<6-10>]

no sntp client port

<portid> - SNTP client port id.

<6-10> - Polling interval. It's 2^(value) seconds where value is 6 to 10.

no - Resets the SNTP client port id.

Default Setting

The default portid is 123.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.13.2.4 sntp unicast client poll-interval

This command will set the poll interval for SNTP unicast clients in seconds.

Syntax

```
sntp unicast client poll-interval <6-10>
no sntp unicast client poll-interval
```

<6-10> - Polling interval. It's 2^(value) seconds where value is 6 to 10.

no - This command will reset the poll interval for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Default Setting

The default value is 6.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.13.2.5 sntp unicast client poll-timeout

This command will set the poll timeout for SNTP unicast clients in seconds.

Syntax

```
sntp unicast client poll-timeout <poll-timeout>
no sntp unicast client poll-timeout
```

< poll-timeout > - Polling timeout in seconds. The range is 1 to 30.

no - This command will reset the poll timeout for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Default Setting

The default value is 5.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.13.2.6 sntp unicast client poll-retry

This command will set the poll retry for SNTP unicast clients in seconds.

Syntax

```

ntp unicast client poll-retry <poll-retry>
no ntp unicast client poll-retry

```

< poll-retry> - Polling retry in seconds. The range is 0 to 10.

no - This command will reset the poll retry for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Default Setting

The default value is 1.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.13.2.7 ntp server

This command configures an SNTP server (with a maximum of three) where the server address can be an ip address or a domain name and the address type either ipv4 or dns. The optional priority can be a value of 1-3, the version is a value of 1-4, and the port id is a value of 1-65535.

Syntax

```

ntp server <ipaddress/domain-name> <addresstype> [<1-3> [<version> [<portid>]]]
no ntp server remove <ipaddress/domain-name>

```

< ipaddress/domain-name > - IP address of the SNTP server.

< addresstype > - The address type is ipv4 or dns.

<1-3> - The range is 1 to 3.

<version> - The range is 1 to 4.

<portid> - The range is 1 to 65535.

no - This command deletes an server from the configured SNTP servers.

Default Setting

None.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.13.2.8 sntp clock timezon

This command sets the time zone for the switch's internal clock.

Syntax
sntp clock timezone <name> <0-12> <0-59> {before-utc after-utc}

<name> - Name of the time zone, usually an acronym. (Range: 1-15 characters)

<0-12> - Number of hours before/after UTC. (Range: 0-12 hours)

<0-59> - Number of minutes before/after UTC. (Range: 0-59 minutes)

before-utc - Sets the local time zone before (east) of UTC.

after-utc - Sets the local time zone after (west) of UTC.

Default Setting

Taipei 08:00 After UTC

Command Mode

Global Config

7.14 System Utilities

7.14.1 clear

7.14.1.1 clear arp

This command causes all ARP entries of type dynamic to be removed from the ARP cache.

Syntax**clear arp****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.2 clear traplog

This command clears the trap log.

Syntax**clear traplog****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.3 clear eventlog

This command is used to clear the event log, which contains error messages from the system.

Syntax**clear eventlog****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.4 clear logging buffered

This command is used to clear the message log maintained by the switch. The message log contains system trace information.

Syntax

clear logging buffered

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.5 clear config

This command resets the configuration to the factory defaults without powering off the switch. The switch is automatically reset when this command is processed. You are prompted to confirm that the reset should proceed.

Syntax

clear config

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.6 clear pass

This command resets all user passwords to the factory defaults without powering off the switch.

You are prompted to confirm that the password reset should proceed.

Syntax

```
clear pass
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.7 clear counters

This command clears the stats for a specified <slot/port> or for all the ports or for the entire switch based upon the argument.

Syntax

```
clear counters [<slot/port> | all]
```

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

all - All interfaces.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.8 clear dns counter

This command clears the DNS statistics.

Syntax

clear dns counter

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.9 clear dns cache

This command clears all entries from the DNS cache.

Syntax

clear dns cache

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.10 clear cdp

This command is used to clear the CDP neighbors information and the CDP packet counters.

Syntax

clear cdp [traffic]

traffic - this command is used to clear the CDP packet counters.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.11 clear vlan

This command resets VLAN configuration parameters to the factory defaults.

Syntax

clear vlan

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.12 enable passwd

This command changes Privileged EXEC password.

Syntax

enable passwd

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config.

7.14.1.13 clear igmp snooping

This command clears the tables managed by the IGMP Snooping function and will attempt to delete these entries from the Multicast Forwarding Database.

Syntax

clear igmp snooping**Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.14 clear port-channel

This command clears all port-channels (LAGs).

Syntax**clear port-channel****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.15 clear ip filter

This command is used to clear all ip filter entries.

Syntax**clear ip filter****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.16 clear dot1x statistics

This command resets the 802.1x statistics for the specified port or for all ports.

Syntax

clear dot1x statistics {all <slot/port>}

<slot/port> - is the desired interface number.

all - All interfaces.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.17 clear radius statistics

This command is used to clear all RADIUS statistics.

Syntax

clear radius statistics

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.1.18 clear tacacs

This command is used to clear TACACS configuration.

Syntax**clear tacacs****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.2 copy

This command uploads and downloads to/from the switch. Local URLs can be specified using tftp or xmodem. The following can be specified as the source file for uploading from the switch: startup config (startup-config), event log (eventlog), message log (msglog) and trap log (traplog). A URL is specified for the destination.

The command can also be used to download the startup config or code image by specifying the source as a URL and destination as startup-config or image respectively.

The command can be used to save the running config to flash by specifying the source as running-config and the destination as startup-config *{filename}*.

The command can also be used to download ssh key files as sshkey-rsa, sshkey-rsa2, and sshkey-dsa and http secure-server certificates as sslpem-root, sslpem-server, sslpem-dhweak, and sslpem-dhstrong.

Files upload to PC

Syntax**copy startup-config <sourcefilename> <url>****copy {errorlog | log | traplog} <url>****copy script <sourcefilename> <url>****where <url>={xmodem | tftp://ipaddr/path/file}**

<sourcefilename> - The filename of a configuration file or a script file.

<url> - xmodem or tftp://ipaddr/path/file.

errorlog - event Log file.

log - message Log file.

traplog - trap Log file.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Files download from PC to board

Syntax

```
copy <url> startup-config <destfilename>  
copy <url> image <destfilename>  
copy <url> {sshkey-rsa1 | sshkey-rsa2 | sshkey-dsa}  
copy <url> {sslpem-root | sslpem-server | sslpem-dhweak | sslpem-dhstrong}  
copy <url> script <destfilename>
```

where <url>={xmodem | tftp://ipaddr/path/file}

<destfilename> - name of the image file or the script file.

<url> - xmodem or tftp://ipaddr/path/file.

sshkey-rsa1 - SSH RSA1 Key file.

sshkey-rsa2 - SSH RSA2 Key file.

sshkey-dsa - SSH DSA Key file.

sslpem-root - Secure Root PEM file.

sslpem-server - Secure Server PEM file.

sslpem-dhweak - Secure DH Weak PEM file.

sslpem-dhstrong - Secure DH Strong PEM file.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Write running configuration file into flash

Syntax

```
copy running-config startup-config [filename]
```

<filename> - name of the configuration file.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

This command upload or download the pre-login banner file

Syntax

```
copy clibanner <url>  
copy <url> clibanner  
no clibanner
```

<url> - xmodem or tftp://ipaddr/path/file.

no - Delete CLI banner.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.3 delete

This command is used to delete a configuration or image file.

Syntax

```
delete <filename>
```


<filename> - name of the configuration or image file.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.4 dir

This command is used to display a list of files in Flash memory.

Syntax

```
dir [boot-rom | config | opcode [<filename>] ]
```

<filename> - name of the configuration or image file.

boot-rom - bootrom.

config - configuration file.

opcode - run time operation code.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Column Heading	Description
date	The date that the file was created.
file name	The name of the file.
file type	File types: Boot-Rom, Operation Code, and Config file.
startup	Shows if this file is used when the system is started.
size	The length of the file in bytes.

7.14.5 whichboot

This command is used to display which files were booted when the system powered up.

Syntax**whichboot****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.6 boot-system

This command is used to specify the file or image used to start up the system.

Syntax**boot-system {boot-rom | config | opcode} <filename>**

<filename> - name of the configuration or image file.

boot-rom - bootrom.

config - configuration file.

opcode - run time operation code.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.7 ping

This command checks if another computer is on the network and listens for connections. To use this command, configure the switch for network (in-band) connection (as described in the *FASTPATH 2402/ 4802 Hardware User Guide*). The source and target devices must have the ping utility enabled and running on top of TCP/IP. The switch can be pinged from any IP workstation with which the switch is connected through the default VLAN (VLAN 1), as long as

there is a physical path between the switch and the workstation. The terminal interface sends, three pings to the target station.

Syntax

```
ping <host>
```

<host> - A host name or an IP address.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Ping on changing parameter value

Syntax

```
ping <host> count <0-20000000> [size <32-512>]
```

```
ping <host> size <32-512> [count <0-20000000>]
```

<ipaddr> - an IP address.

<0-20000000> - number of pings (Range: 0 - 20000000). Note that 0 means infinite.

<size> - packet size (Range: 32 - 512).

Default Setting

Count = 5

Size = 32

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.8 traceroute

This command is used to discover the routes that packets actually take when traveling to their destination through the network on a hop-by-hop basis. **<ipaddr>** should be a valid IP address. **[port]** should be a valid decimal integer in the range of 0(zero) to 65535. The default value is 33434. The optional port parameter is the UDP port used as the destination of packets sent as

part of the traceroute. This port should be an unused port on the destination system.

Syntax

```
traceroute <host> [hops <1-255> [waittime <1-255>]]  
traceroute <host> [waittime <1-255> [hops <1-255>]]
```

<host> - A host name or an IP address.

<1-255> - Time to wait for a response to a probe, in seconds.

<1-255> - The maximum time to live used in outgoing probe packets.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.9 logging cli-command

This command enables the CLI command Logging feature. The Command Logging component enables the switch to log all Command Line Interface (CLI) commands issued on the system.

Syntax

```
logging cli-command
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.14.10 calendar set

This command is used to set the system clock.

Syntax**calendar set <hh:mm:ss> <1-31> <1-12> <2000-2099>**

<hh:mm:ss> - hh in 24-hour format (Range: 0 - 23), mm (Range: 0 - 59), ss (Range: 0 - 59)

<1-31> - Day of month. (Range: 1 - 31).

<1-12> - Month. (Range: 1 - 12).

<2000-2099> - Year (4-digit). (Range: 2000 - 2099).

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.11 reload

This command resets the switch without powering it off. Reset means that all network connections are terminated and the boot code executes. The switch uses the stored configuration to initialize the switch. You are prompted to confirm that the reset should proceed. A successful reset is indicated by the LEDs on the switch.

Syntax**reload****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.12 configure

This command is used to activate global configuration mode

Syntax**configure**

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.13 disconnect

This command is used to close a telnet session.

Syntax**disconnect {<0-10> | all}****<0-11>** - telnet session ID.**all** - all telnet sessions.**Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.14 hostname

This command is used to set the prompt string.

Syntax**hostname <prompt_string>****< prompt_string >** - Prompt string.**Default Setting**

FSC

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.14.15 quit

This command is used to exit a CLI session.

Syntax**quit****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.15 Differentiated Service Command

Note: *This Switching Command function can only be used on the QoS software version.*

This chapter contains the CLI commands used for the QOS Differentiated Services (DiffServ) package.

The user configures DiffServ in several stages by specifying:

1. Class

- creating and deleting classes
- defining match criteria for a class

Note: The only way to remove an individual match criterion from an existing class definition is to delete the class and re-create it.

2. Policy

- creating and deleting policies
- associating classes with a policy
- defining policy statements for a policy/class combination

3. Service

- adding and removing a policy to/from a directional (that is, inbound, outbound) interface

Packets are filtered and processed based on defined criteria. The filtering criteria are defined by a class. The processing is defined by a policy's attributes. Policy attributes may be defined on a per class instance basis, and it is these attributes that are applied when a match occurs.

Packet processing begins by testing the match criteria for a packet. A policy is applied to a

packet when a class match within that policy is found.

Note that the type of class - all, any, or acl - has a bearing on the validity of match criteria specified when defining the class. A class type of 'any' processes its match rules in an ordered sequence; additional rules specified for such a class simply extend this list. A class type of 'acl' obtains its rule list by interpreting each ACL rule definition at the time the DiffServ class is created. Differences arise when specifying match criteria for a class type 'all', since only one value for each non-excluded match field is allowed within a class definition. If a field is already specified for a class, all subsequent attempts to specify the same field fail, including the cases where a field can be specified multiple ways through alternative formats. The exception to this is when the 'exclude' option is specified, in which case this restriction does not apply to the excluded fields.

The following class restrictions are imposed by the 7300 Series L3 Switch DiffServ design:

- nested class support limited to:
 - 'all' within 'all'
 - no nested 'not' conditions
 - no nested 'acl' class types
 - each class contains at most one referenced class
- hierarchical service policies not supported in a class definition
- access list matched by reference only, and must be sole criterion in a class
 - that is, ACL rules copied as class match criteria at time of class creation, with class type 'any'
 - implicit ACL 'deny all' rule also copied
 - no nesting of class type 'acl'

Regarding nested classes, referred to here as class references, a given class definition can contain at most one reference to another class, which can be combined with other match criteria. The referenced class is truly a reference and not a copy, since additions to a referenced class affect all classes that reference it. Changes to any class definition currently referenced by any other class must result in valid class definitions for all derived classes otherwise the change is rejected. A class reference may be removed from a class definition.

The user can display summary and detailed information for classes, policies, and services. All configuration information is accessible via the CLI, Web, and SNMP user interfaces.

7.15.1 General Commands

The following characteristics are configurable for the platform as a whole.

7.15.1.1 diffserv

This command sets the DiffServ operational mode to active. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, DiffServ services are activated.

Syntax

diffserv**Command Mode**

Global Config

7.15.1.2 no diffserv

This command sets the DiffServ operational mode to inactive. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, Diffserv services are activated.

Syntax**no diffserv****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.15.2 Class Commands

The 'class' command set is used in DiffServ to define:

Traffic Classification specifies Behavior Aggregate (BA) based on DSCP, and Multi-Field (MF) classes of traffic (name, match criteria)

Service Levels specifies the BA forwarding classes / service levels. Conceptually, DiffServ is a two-level hierarchy of classes: 1. Service/PHB, 2. Traffic Class

This set of commands consists of class creation/deletion and matching, with the class match commands specifying layer 3, layer 2, and general match criteria. The class match criteria are also known as class rules, with a class definition consisting of one or more rules to identify the traffic belonging to the class. Note that once a class match criterion is created for a class, it cannot be changed or deleted - the entire class must be deleted and re-created.

The CLI command root is ***class-map***.

7.15.2.1 class-map

This command defines a new DiffServ class of type match-all, match-any or match-access-group.

Syntax

class-map [match-all] <class-map-name>

<class-map-name> is a case sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the class.

Note: The class name 'default' is reserved and must not be used here. When used without any match condition, this command enters the class-map mode. The **<class-map-name>** is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

Note: The class name 'default' is reserved and is not allowed here. The class type of **match-all** indicates all of the individual match conditions must be true for a packet to be considered a member of the class. The class type of **match-access-group** indicates the individual class match criteria are evaluated based on an access list (ACL).

<aclid> is an integer specifying an existing ACL number (refer to the appropriate ACL documentation for the valid ACL number range). A **matchaccess-group** class type copies its set of match criteria from the current rule definition of the specified ACL number. All elements of a single ACL Rule are treated by DiffServ as a grouped set, similar to class type all. For any class, at least one class match condition must be specified for the class to be considered valid.

Note: The class match conditions are obtained from the referenced access list **at the time of class creation**. Thus, any subsequent changes to the referenced ACL definition do not affect the DiffServ class. To pick up the latest ACL definition, the DiffServ class must be deleted and recreated. This command may be used without specifying a class type to enter the Class-Map Config mode for an existing DiffServ class.

Note: The CLI mode is changed to Class-Map Config when this command is successfully executed.

Command Mode
Global Config

7.15.2.2 no class-map

This command eliminates an existing DiffServ class.

Syntax

no class-map <class-map-name>

<class-map-name> is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

Note: The class name 'default' is reserved and is not allowed here. This command may be issued at any time; if the class is currently referenced by one or more policies or by any other class, this deletion attempt shall fail.

Command Mode
Global Config

7.15.2.3 class-map rename

This command changes the name of a DiffServ class.

Syntax

```
class-map rename <class-map-name> <new-class-map-name>
```

<class-map-name> is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

<new-class-map-name> is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the class.

Note: The class name 'default' is reserved and must not be used here.

Default

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.15.2.4 match any

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition whereby all packets are considered to belong to the class.

Syntax

```
match any
```

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.2.5 match class-map

This command adds to the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class.

Syntax

```
match class-map <refclassname>
```

<refclassname> is the name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

Note: There is no **[not]** option for this match command.

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

Restrictions The class types of both **<classname>** and **<refclassname>** must be identical (that is, any vs. any, or all vs. all). A class type of acl is not supported by this command. Cannot specify **<refclassname>** the same as **<classname>** (that is, self-referencing of class name not allowed). At most one other class may be referenced by a class. Any attempt to delete the **<refclassname>** class while still referenced by any **<classname>** shall fail.

The combined match criteria of **<classname>** and **<refclassname>** must be an allowed combination based on the class type. Any subsequent changes to the **<refclassname>** class match criteria must maintain this validity, or the change attempt shall fail. The total number of class rules formed by the complete reference class chain (includes both predecessor and successor classes) must not exceed a platform-specific maximum. In some cases, each removal of a refclass rule reduces the maximum number of available rules in the class definition by one.

7.15.2.6 no match class-map

This command removes from the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class.

Syntax

```
no match class-map <refclassname>
```

<refclassname> is the name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

Note: There is no **[not]** option for this match command.

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.2.7 match dstip

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination IP address of a packet.

Syntax

```
match dstip <ipaddr> <ipmask>
```

<ipaddr> specifies an IP address.

<ipmask> specifies an IP address bit mask; note that although similar to a standard subnet mask, this bit mask need not be contiguous.

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.2.8 match dstl4port

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or numeric notation or a numeric range notation.

Syntax

```
match dstl4port {<portkey> | <0-65535>}
```

To specify the match condition as a single keyword, the value for **<portkey>** is one of the supported port name keywords. The currently supported **<portkey>** values are: **domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, www**. Each of these translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of a port range.

To specify the match condition using a numeric notation, one layer 4 port number is required.

The port number is an integer from 0 to 65535.

To specify the match condition using a numeric range notation, two layer 4 port numbers are required and together they specify a contiguous port range. Each port number is an integer from 0 to 65535, but with the added requirement that the second number be equal to or greater than the first.

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.2.9 match ip dscp

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) field in a packet, which is defined as the high-order six bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header (the low-order two bits are not checked).

Syntax

```
match ip dscp <value>
```

<dscpval> value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: **af11**, **af12**, **af13**, **af21**, **af22**, **af23**, **af31**, **af32**, **af33**, **af41**, **af42**, **af43**, **be**, **cs0**, **cs1**, **cs2**, **cs3**, **cs4**, **cs5**, **cs6**, **cs7**, **ef**.

Note: The ip dscp, ip precedence, and ip tos match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Note: To specify a match on all DSCP values, use the match [not] ip tos <tosbits> <tosmask> command with **<tosbits>** set to 0 and **<tosmask>** set to 03 (hex).

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.2.10 match ip precedence

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Precedence field in a packet, which is defined as the high-order three bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header (the low-order five bits are not checked). The precedence value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Syntax

```
match ip precedence <0-7>
```

Note: The ip dscp, ip precedence, and ip tos match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Note: To specify a match on all Precedence values, use the match [not] ip tos <tosbits> <tosmask> command with <tosbits> set to 0 and <tosmask> set to 1F (hex).

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.2.11 match ip tos

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP TOS field in a packet, which is defined as all eight bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header.

Syntax

```
match ip tos <tosbits> <tosmask>
```

<tosbits> is a two-digit hexadecimal number from 00 to ff.

<tosmask> is a two-digit hexadecimal number from 00 to ff.

The <tosmask> denotes the bit positions in <tosbits> that are used for comparison against the IP TOS field in a packet. For example, to check for an IP TOS value having bits 7 and 5 set and bit 1 clear, where bit 7 is most significant, use a <tosbits> value of a0 (hex) and a <tosmask> of a2 (hex).

Note: The ip dscp, ip precedence, and ip tos match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Note: In essence, this the “free form” version of the IP DSCP/Precedence/TOS match specification in that the user has complete control of specifying which bits of the IP Service Type field are checked.

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.2.12 match protocol

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Protocol field in a packet using a single keyword notation or a numeric value notation.

Syntax

```
match protocol {<protocol-name> | <0-255>}
```

<protocol-name> is one of the supported protocol name keywords. The currently supported values are: **icmp**, **igmp**, **ip**, **tcp**, **udp**. Note that a value of **ip** is interpreted to match all protocol number values. To specify the match condition using a numeric value notation, the protocol number is a standard value assigned by IANA and is interpreted as an integer from 0 to 255.

Note: This command does not validate the protocol number value against the current list defined by IANA.

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.2.13 match srcip

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source IP address of a packet.

Syntax

```
match srcip <ipaddr> <ipmask>
```

<ipaddr> specifies an IP address.

<ipmask> specifies an IP address bit mask; note that although it resembles a standard subnet mask, this bit mask need not be contiguous.

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.2.14 match src14port

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or numeric notation or a numeric range notation.

Syntax

```
match srcI4port {<portkey> | <0-65535>}
```

<portkey> is one of the supported port name keywords (listed below).

The currently supported **<portkey>** values are: domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, www. Each of these translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of a port range.

To specify the match condition as a numeric value, one layer 4 port number is required. The port number is an integer from 0 to 65535.

To specify the match condition as a range, two layer 4 port numbers are required and together they specify a contiguous port range. Each port number is an integer from 0 to 65535, but with the added requirement that the second number be equal to or greater than the first.

Default

None

Command Mode

Class-Map Config

7.15.3 Policy Commands

The 'policy' command set is used in DiffServ to define:

Traffic Conditioning Specify traffic conditioning actions (policing, marking, shaping) to apply to traffic classes

Service Provisioning Specify bandwidth and queue depth management requirements of service levels (EF, AF, etc.)

The policy commands are used to associate a traffic class, which was defined by the class command set, with one or more QoS policy attributes. This association is then assigned to an interface in a particular direction to form a service. The user specifies the policy name when the policy is created.

The DiffServ CLI does not necessarily require that users associate only one traffic class to one policy. In fact, multiple traffic classes can be associated with a single policy, each defining a particular treatment for packets that match the class definition. When a packet satisfies the conditions of more than one class, preference is based on the order in which the classes were added to the policy, with the foremost class taking highest precedence.

This set of commands consists of policy creation/deletion, class addition/removal, and individual policy attributes. Note that the only way to remove an individual policy attribute from a class instance within a policy is to remove the class instance and re-add it to the policy. The values associated with an existing policy attribute can be changed without removing the class

instance.

The CLI command root is ***policy-map***.

7.15.3.1 assign-queue

This command modifies the queue id to which the associated traffic stream is assigned. The queueid is an integer from 0 to n-1, where n is the number of egress queues supported by the device.

Syntax

assign-queue <0-6>

<0-6> - Queue ID.

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

7.15.3.2 drop

This command specifies that all packets for the associated traffic stream are to be dropped at ingress.

Syntax

drop

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

7.15.3.3 redirect

This command specifies that all incoming packets for the associated traffic stream are redirected to a specific egress interface (physical port or port-channel).

Syntax

```
redirect <slot/port>
```

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

7.15.3.4 conform-color

This command is used to enable color-aware traffic policing and define the conform-color class maps used. Used in conjunction with the police command where the fields for the conform level (for simple, single-rate, and two-rate policing) are specified. The <class-map-name> parameter is the name of an existing Diffserv class map, where different ones must be used for the conform and exceed colors.

Syntax

```
conform-color <class-map-name>
```

<class-map-name> - Name of an existing Diffserv class map, where different ones must be used for the conform colors.

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

7.15.3.5 mark cos

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified class of service value in the priority field of the 802.1p header. If the packet does not already contain this header, one is inserted. The CoS value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Syntax**mark cos <0-7>**

<0-7> - The range of COS value is 0 to 7.

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

Policy Type

In

7.15.3.6 class

This command creates an instance of a class definition within the specified policy for the purpose of defining treatment of the traffic class through subsequent policy attribute statements.

Syntax**class <classname>**

<classname> is the name of an existing DiffServ class. Note that this command causes the specified policy to create a reference to the class definition.

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

7.15.3.7 no class

This command deletes the instance of a particular class and its defined treatment from the specified policy.

Syntax**no class <classname>**

<classname> is the name of an existing DiffServ class. Note that this command removes the reference to the class definition for the specified policy.

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

7.15.3.8 mark ip-dscp

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP DSCP value.

Syntax

```
mark ip-dscp <value>
```

<value> is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: *af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef*.

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

Policy Type In**Incompatibilities** Mark IP Precedence, Police (all forms)**7.15.3.9 mark ip-precedence**

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP Precedence value. The IP Precedence value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Syntax

```
mark ip-precedence <0-7>
```

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

Policy Type In**Incompatibilities** Mark IP DSCP, Police (all forms)**7.15.3.10 police-simple**

This command is used to establish the traffic policing style for the specified class.

Syntax

```
police-simple {<1-4294967295> <1-128> conform-action
{drop | set-cos-transmit <0-7> | set-prec-transmit <0-7> | set-dscp-transmit
<value> | transmit} [violate-action {drop | set-prec-transmit <0-7> | set-dscp-transmit
```

<0-63> transmit}}]

The simple form of the police command uses a single data rate and burst size, resulting in two outcomes:

<conform-action & violate-action> The conforming data rate is specified in kilobits-per-second (Kbps) and is an integer from 1 to 4294967295. The conforming burst size is specified in kilobytes (KB) and is an integer from 1 to 128. For each outcome, the only possible actions are drop, set-dscp-transmit, set-prec-transmit, or transmit. In this simple form of the police command, the conform action defaults to transmit and the violate action defaults to drop. These actions can be set with this command once the style has been configured.

<set-cos-transmit>, an priority value is required and is specified as an integer from 0-7.

<set-dscp-transmit> is required and is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: **af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef**.

<set-prec-transmit>, an IP Precedence value is required and is specified as an integer from 0-7.

Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Config

Restrictions Only one style of police command, simple, is allowed for a given class instance in a particular policy.

Policy Type In

Incompatibilities Mark COS, Mark IP DSCP, Mark IP Precedence

7.15.3.11 policy-map

This command establishes a new DiffServ policy. The <polycyname> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the policy. The type of policy is specific to the inbound traffic direction as indicated by the in parameter.

Syntax

policy-map <polycyname> [in] no policy-map <polycyname>
--

Command Mode

Global Config

Policy Type In

7.15.3.12 policy-map rename

This command changes the name of a DiffServ policy. The <policyname> is the name of an existing DiffServ class. The <newpolicyname> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the policy.

Syntax

```
policy-map rename <policyname> <newpolicyname>
```

<policyname> - Old Policy name.

<newpolicyname> - New policy name.

Command Mode

Global Config

Policy Type In

7.15.4 Service Commands

The 'service' command set is used in DiffServ to define:

- Traffic Conditioning** Assign a DiffServ traffic conditioning policy (as specified by the policy commands) to an interface in the incoming direction.
- Service Provisioning** Assign a DiffServ service provisioning policy (as specified by the policy commands) to an interface in the outgoing direction

The service commands attach a defined policy to a directional interface. Only one policy may be assigned at any one time to an interface in a particular direction. The policy type (in, out) must match the interface direction to which it is attached.

This set of commands consists of service addition/removal.

The CLI command root is ***service-policy***

7.15.4.1 service-policy

This command attaches a policy to an interface in a particular direction.

Syntax

```
service-policy in <policy-map-name>
```

The command can be used in the **Interface Config** mode to attach a policy to a specific interface. Alternatively, the command can be used in the **Global Config** mode to attach this policy to all system interfaces. The direction value is either in or out.

<policy-map-name> is the name of an existing DiffServ policy, whose type must match the interface direction. Note that this command causes a service to create a reference to the policy.

Note: This command effectively enables DiffServ on an interface (in a particular direction). There is no separate interface administrative 'mode' command for DiffServ.

Note: This command shall fail if any attributes within the policy definition exceed the capabilities of the interface. Once a policy is successfully attached to an interface, any attempt to change the policy definition such that it would result in a violation of said interface capabilities shall cause the policy change attempt to fail.

Command Mode

Global Config (for all system interfaces)
Interface Config (for a specific interface)

Restrictions Only a single policy may be attached to a particular interface in a particular direction at any one time.

7.15.4.2 no service-policy

This command detaches a policy from an interface in a particular direction.

Syntax

```
no service-policy in <policy-map-name>
```

The command can be used in the Interface Config mode to detach a policy from a specific interface. Alternatively, the command can be used in the Global Config mode to detach this policy from all system interfaces to which it is currently attached. The direction value is either in or out.

<policy-map-name> is the name of an existing DiffServ policy. Note that this command causes a service to remove its reference to the policy.

Note: This command effectively disables DiffServ on an interface (in a particular direction). There is no separate interface administrative 'mode' command for DiffServ.

Command Mode

Global Config (for all system interfaces)
Interface Config (for a specific interface)

7.15.5 Show Commands

The 'show' command set is used in DiffServ to display configuration and status information for:

- Classes
- Policies
- Services

This information can be displayed in either summary or detailed formats. The status information is only shown when the DiffServ administrative mode is enabled; it is suppressed otherwise. There is also a 'show' command for general DiffServ information that is available at any time.

7.15.5.1 show class-map

This command displays all configuration information for the specified class.

Syntax

```
show class-map [<classname>]
```

<classname> is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC and User EXEC

Display Message

Class Name The name of this class.

Class Type The class type (all, any, or acl) indicating how the match criteria are evaluated for this class. A class type of all means every match criterion defined for the class is evaluated simultaneously they must all be true to indicate a class match. For a type of any each match criterion is evaluated sequentially and only one need be true to indicate a class match. Class type acl rules are evaluated in a hybrid manner, with those derived from each ACL Rule grouped and evaluated simultaneously, while each such grouping is evaluated sequentially.

Match Criteria The Match Criteria fields will only be displayed if they have been configured. They will be displayed in the order entered by the user. These are evaluated in accordance with the class type. The possible Match Criteria fields are: Class of Service, Destination IP Address, Destination Layer 4 Port, Destination MAC Address, Every, IP DSCP, IP Precedence, IP TOS, Protocol Keyword, Reference Class, Source IP Address, Source Layer 4 Port, Source MAC Address, and VLAN.

Values This field displays the values of the Match Criteria.

Excluded This field indicates whether this Match Criteria is excluded. If the Class Name is not specified, this command displays a list of all defined DiffServ classes. The following fields are displayed:

Class Name The name of this class. (Note that the order in which classes are displayed is not necessarily the same order in which they were created.)

Class Type The class type (all, any, or acl) indicating how the match criteria are evaluated for this class. A class type of all means every match criterion defined for the class is evaluated simultaneously they must all be true to indicate a class match. For a type of any each match criterion is evaluated sequentially and only one need be true to indicate a class match. Class type acl rules are evaluated in a hybrid manner, with those derived from each ACL Rule grouped and evaluated simultaneously, while each such grouping is evaluated sequentially.

ACL Number The ACL number used to define the class match conditions at the time the class was created. This field is only meaningful if the class type is acl. (Note that the contents of the ACL may have changed since this class was created.)

Ref Class Name The name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

7.15.5.2 show diffserv

This command displays the DiffServ General Status Group information, which includes the current administrative mode setting as well as the current and maximum number of rows in each of the main DiffServ private MIB tables.

Syntax

```
show diffserv
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC and User EXEC

Display Message

DiffServ Admin mode The current value of the DiffServ administrative mode.

Class Table Size Current/Max The current or maximum number of entries (rows) in the Class Table.

Class Rule Table Size Current/Max The current or maximum number of entries (rows) in the Class Rule Table.

Policy Table Size Current/Max The current or maximum number of entries (rows) in the Policy Table.

Policy Instance Table Size Current/Max The current or maximum number of entries (rows) in

the Policy Instance Table.

Policy Attribute Table Size Current/Max The current or maximum number of entries (rows) in the Policy Attribute Table.

Service Table Size Current/Max The current or maximum number of entries (rows) in the Service Table.

7.15.5.3 show policy-map

This command displays all configuration information for the specified policy.

Syntax

```
show policy-map [<policy-map-name>]
```

<policy-map-name> is the name of an existing DiffServ policy.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

Policy Name The name of this policy.

Policy Type The policy type, namely whether it is an inbound or outbound policy definition.

The following information is repeated for each class associated with this policy (only those policy attributes actually configured are displayed):

Class Name The name of this class.

Mark CoS Denotes the class of service value that is set in the 802.1p header of outbound packets. This is not displayed if the mark cos was not specified.

Mark IP DSCP Denotes the mark/re-mark value used as the DSCP for traffic matching this class. This is not displayed if mark ip description is not specified using the police-two-rate command, or if policing is in use for the class under this policy.

Mark IP Precedence Denotes the mark/re-mark value used as the IP Precedence for traffic matching this class. This is not displayed if either mark DSCP or policing is in use for the class under this policy.

Policing Style This field denotes the style of policing, if any, used simple.

Committed Rate (Kbps) This field displays the committed rate, used in simple policing, single-rate policing, and two-rate policing.

Committed Burst Size (KB) This field displays the committed burst size, used in simple policing.

Conform Action The current setting for the action taken on a packet considered to conform to the policing parameters. This is not displayed if policing is not in use for the class under this policy.

Conform COS Value This field shows the priority mark value if the conform action is markcos.

Conform DSCP Value This field shows the DSCP mark value if the conform action is markdscp.

Conform IP Precedence Value This field shows the IP Precedence mark value if the conform action is markprec.

Non-Conform Action The current setting for the action taken on a packet considered to not conform to the policing parameters. This is not displayed if policing not in use for the class under this policy.

Non-Conform DSCP Value This field displays the DSCP mark value if this action is markdscp.

Non-Conform IP Precedence Value This field displays the IP Precedence mark value if this action is markprec.

Bandwidth This field displays the minimum amount of bandwidth reserved in either percent or kilobits-per-second.

Policy Name The name of this policy. (Note that the order in which the policies are displayed is not necessarily the same order in which they were created.)

Policy Type The policy type, namely whether it is an inbound or outbound policy definition.

Class Members List of all class names associated with this policy.

7.15.5.4 show diffserv service

This command displays policy service information for the specified interface and direction.

Syntax

```
show diffserv service <slot/port> in
```

<slot/port> specifies a valid slot number and port number for the system. The direction parameter indicates the interface direction of interest.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

DiffServ Admin Mode The current setting of the DiffServ administrative mode. An attached policy is only in effect on an interface while DiffServ is in an enabled mode.

Interface The slot number and port number of the interface (slot/port).

Direction The traffic direction of this interface service.

Operational Status The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.

Policy Name The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

Policy Details Attached policy details, whose content is identical to that described for the show policy-map <polycymapname> command (content not repeated here for brevity).

7.15.5.5 show diffserv service brief

This command displays all interfaces in the system to which a DiffServ policy has been attached. The direction parameter is optional; if specified, only services in the indicated direction are shown.

Syntax

```
show diffserv service brief [ in ]
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

DiffServ Admin Mode The current setting of the DiffServ administrative mode. An attached policy is only active on an interface while DiffServ is in an enabled mode.

The following information is repeated for interface and direction (only those interfaces configured with an attached policy are shown):

Interface The slot number and port number of the interface (slot/port).

Direction The traffic direction of this interface service.

OperStatus The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.

Policy Name The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

7.15.5.6 show policy-map interface

This command displays policy-oriented statistics information for the specified interface and direction.

Syntax

```
show policy-map interface <slot/port> in
```

<slot/port> specifies a valid slot number and port number for the system. The direction parameter indicates the interface direction of interest.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

Interface The slot number and port number of the interface (slot/port).

Direction The traffic direction of this interface service, either in or out.

Operational Status The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.

Policy Name The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

Interface Offered Octets/Packets A cumulative count of the octets/packets offered to this service interface in the specified direction before the defined DiffServ treatment is applied.

Interface Discarded Octets/Packets A cumulative count of the octets/packets discarded by this service interface in the specified direction for any reason due to DiffServ treatment.

Interface Sent Octets/Packets A cumulative count of the octets/packets forwarded by this service interface in the specified direction after the defined DiffServ treatment was applied. In this case, forwarding means the traffic stream was passed to the next functional element in the data path, such as the switching or routing function or an outbound link transmission element.

The following information is repeated for each class instance within this policy:

Class Name The name of this class instance.

In Offered Octets/Packets A count of the octets/packets offered to this class instance before the defined DiffServ treatment is applied. Only displayed for the 'in' direction.

In Discarded Octets/Packets A count of the octets/packets discarded for this class instance for any reason due to DiffServ treatment of the traffic class. Only displayed for the 'in' direction.

Tail Dropped Octets/Packets A count of the octets/packets discarded due to tail dropping from a transmission queue, typically due to the effects of traffic shaping. These counts may not be supported on all platforms. Only displayed for the 'out' direction.

Random Dropped Octets/Packets A count of the octets/packets discarded due to WRED active queue depth management, typically due to the effects of traffic shaping. These counts are only applicable for a class instance whose policy attributes includes random dropping, and may not be supported on all platforms. Only displayed for the 'out' direction.

Shape Delayed Octets/Packets A count of the octets/packets that were delayed due to traffic shaping. These counts are only applicable for a class instance whose policy attributes includes shaping, and may not be supported on all platforms. Only displayed for the 'out' direction.

Sent Octets/Packets A count of the octets/packets forwarded for this class instance after the defined DiffServ treatment was applied. In this case, forwarding means the traffic stream was passed to the next functional element in the data path, such as the switching or routing function or an outbound link transmission element. Only displayed for the 'out' direction.

Note: None of the counters listed here are guaranteed to be supported on all platforms. Only supported counters are shown in the display output.

7.15.5.7 show service-policy

This command displays a summary of policy-oriented statistics information for all interfaces in the specified direction. The direction parameter indicates the interface direction of interest. This command enables or disables the route reflector client. A route reflector client relies on a route reflector to re-advertise its routes to the entire AS. The possible values for this field are **enable** and **disable**.

Syntax

```
show service-policy [in]
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

The following information is repeated for each interface and direction (only those interfaces configured with an attached policy are shown):

Interface The slot number and port number of the interface (slot/port).

Operational Status The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.

Policy Name The name of the policy attached to the interface.

Note: None of the counters listed here are guaranteed to be supported on all platforms. Only supported counters are shown in the display output.

7.16 ACL Command

7.16.1 Show Commands

7.16.1.1 show mac access-lists

This command displays a MAC access list and all of the rules that are defined for the ACL. The <name> parameter is used to identify a specific MAC ACL to display.

Syntax

```
show mac access-list <name>
```

<name> ACL name which uniquely identifies the MAC ACL to display.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

MAC ACL Name The name of the MAC ACL rule.

Rule Number The ordered rule number identifier defined within the ACL.

Action Displays the action associated with each rule. The possible values are Permit or Deny.

Source MAC Address Displays the source MAC address for this rule.

Source MAC Mask Displays the source MAC mask for this rule.

Destination MAC Address Displays the destination MAC address for this rule.

Destination MAC Mask Displays the destination MAC mask for this rule.

Ethertype Displays the Ether type keyword or custom value for this rule.

VLAN ID Displays the VLAN identifier value or range for this rule.

CoS Value Displays the COS (802.1p) value for this rule.

Secondary VLAN ID Displays the Secondary VLAN identifier value or range for this rule.

Secondary COS Displays the Secondary COS (802.1p) value for this rule.

Assign Queue Displays the queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.

Redirect Interface Displays the slot/port to which packets matching this rule are forwarded.

7.16.1.2 show mac access-lists

This command displays a summary of all defined MAC access lists in the system.

Syntax

```
show mac access-list
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

Current number of all ACLs The number of user-configured rules defined for this ACL.

Maximum number of all ACLs The maximum number of ACL rules.

MAC ACL Name The name of the MAC ACL rule.

Rules The number of rule in this ACL.

Direction Denotes the direction in which this MAC ACL is attached to the set of interfaces listed. The possible values are Inbound or Outbound.

Interfaces Displays the list of interfaces (slot/port) to which this MAC ACL is attached in a given direction.

7.16.1.3 show ip access-lists

This command displays an Access Control List (ACL) and all of the rules that are defined for the ACL.

Syntax

```
show ip access-lists [<1-199>]
```

<1-199> is the number used to identify the ACL.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

Current number of ACLs The number of user-configured rules defined for this ACL.

Maximum number of ACLs The maximum number of ACL rules.

ACL ID The identifier of this ACL.

Rule This displays the number identifier for each rule that is defined for the ACL.

Action This displays the action associated with each rule. The possible values are Permit or Deny.

Match ALL Match all packets or not.

Protocol This displays the protocol to filter for this rule.

Source IP Address This displays the source IP address for this rule.

Source IP Mask This field displays the source IP Mask for this rule.

Source Ports This field displays the source port range for this rule.

Destination IP Address This displays the destination IP address for this rule.

Destination IP Mask This field displays the destination IP Mask for this rule.

Destination Ports This field displays the destination port range for this rule.

Service Type Field Match This field indicates whether an IP DSCP, IP Precedence, or IP TOS match condition is specified for this rule.

Service Type Field Value This field indicates the value specified for the Service Type Field Match (IP DSCP, IP Precedence, or IP TOS).

7.16.1.4 show access-lists interface

This command displays Access List information for a particular interface and the 'in' direction.

Syntax

```
show access-lists interface <slot/port> in
```

<slot/port> is the interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

ACL Type This displays ACL type is IP or MAC.

ACL ID This displays the ACL ID.

Sequence Number This indicates the order of this access list relative to other access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order.

7.16.2 Configuration Commands

7.16.2.1 mac access-list extended

This command creates a MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by <name>, consisting of classification fields defined for the Layer 2 header of an Ethernet frame. The <name> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the MAC access list. If a MAC ACL by this name already exists, this command enters Mac-Access-List config mode to allow updating the existing ACL.

Syntax

```
mac access-list extended <name>
no mac access-list extended <name>
```

<name> - It uniquely identifies the MAC access list.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.16.2.2 mac access-list extended

This command changes the name of a MAC Access Control List (ACL). The <name> parameter is the name of an existing MAC ACL. The <newname> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the MAC access list. This command fails if a MAC ACL by the name <newname> already exists.

Syntax

```
mac access-list extended rename <name> <newname>
```

<name> - Old name which uniquely identifies the MAC access list.

<newname> - New name which uniquely identifies the MAC access list.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.16.2.3 mac access-list

This command creates a new rule for the current MAC access list. Each rule is appended to the list of configured rules for the list. Note that an implicit 'deny all' MAC rule always terminates the access list. Note: The 'no' form of this command is not supported, as the rules within an ACL cannot be deleted individually. Rather, the entire ACL must be deleted and re-specified. A rule may either deny or permit traffic according to the specified classification fields. At a minimum, the source and destination MAC value and mask pairs must be specified, each of which may be substituted using the keyword any to indicate a match on any value in that field. The bpdud keyword may be specified for the destination MAC value/mask pair indicating a well-known BPDUD MAC value of 01-80-c2-xx-xx-xx (hex), where 'xx' indicates a don't care. The remaining command parameters are all optional. The Ethertype may be specified as either a keyword or a four-digit hexadecimal value from 0x0600-0xFFFF. The currently supported <ethertypekey> values are: appletalk, arp, ibmsna, ipv4, ipv6, ipx, mplsmdcast, mplsucast, netbios, novell, pppoe, rarp. Each of these translates into its equivalent Ethertype value(s). The assign-queue parameter allows specification of a particular hardware queue for handling traffic that matches this rule. The allowed <queue-id> value is 0-(n-1), where n is the number of user configurable queues available for the hardware platform. The redirect parameter allows the traffic matching this rule to be forwarded to the specified <slot/port>. The assign-queue and redirect parameters are only valid for a 'permit' rule.

Syntax

```
{deny|permit} {{<srcmac> <srcmacmask> | any} {{<dstmac> <dstmacmask>}| any |
bpdud} [<ethertypekey> | <0x0600-0xFFFF>] [vlan {eq <1-3965>}] [cos <0-7>]
[assign-queue <0-6>] [redirect <slot/port>]
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Mac Access-list Config

7.16.2.4 mac access-group in

This command attaches a specific MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by <name> to an interface in a given direction. The <name> parameter must be the name of an existing MAC ACL. An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this access list relative to other access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified access list replaces the currently attached access list using that

sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction will be used. This command specified in 'Interface Config' mode only affects a single interface, whereas the 'Global Config' mode setting is applied to all interfaces. The 'Interface Config' mode command is only available on platforms that support independent per-port class of service queue configuration.

Syntax

```
mac access-group <name> in [<1-4294967295>]
no mac access-group <name> in
```

<no> - This command removes a MAC ACL identified by <name> from the interface in a given direction.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config, Interface Config

7.16.2.5 access-list

This command creates an Access Control List (ACL) that is identified by the parameter.

Syntax

```
access-list {( <1-99> {deny | permit} <srcip> <srcmask> )
| ( {<100-199> {deny | permit} {evry | {{icmp | igmp | ip | tcp | udp | <number>} <srcip>
<srcmask> [{eq {<portkey> | <portvalue>}}] <dstip> <dstmask> [{eq {<portkey> |
<portvalue>}}] [precedence <precedence>] [tos <tos> <tosmask>] [dscp <dscp>]]}}}
```

<accesslistnumber>. The ACL number is an integer from 1 to 199. The range 1 to 99 is for the normal ACL List and 100 to 199 is for the extended ACL List.

permit or deny. The ACL rule is created with two options. The protocol to filter for an ACL rule is specified by giving the protocol to be used like **icmp, igmp, ip, tcp, udp**. The command specifies a source ip address and source mask for match condition of the ACL rule specified by the **srcip** and **srcmask** parameters. The source layer 4 port match condition for the ACL rule is specified by the *port value* parameter.

<portvalue> uses a single keyword notation and currently has the values of **domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp**, and **www**. Each of these values translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of a port range. The command

specifies a destination ip address and destination mask for match condition of the ACL rule specified by the *dstip* and *dstmask* parameters. The command specifies the TOS for an ACL rule depending on a match of precedence or DSCP values using the parameters *tos*, *tosmask*, *dscp*.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.16.2.6 no access-list

This command deletes an ACL that is identified by the parameter *<accesslistnumber>* from the system.

Syntax

```
no access-list {<1-99> | <100-199>}
```

Note: The ACL number is an integer from 1 to 199. The range 1 to 99 is for the normal ACL List and 100 to 199 is for the extended ACL List.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.16.2.7 ip access-group

This command attaches a specified access-control list to an interface.

Syntax

```
ip access-group <1- 199> in [<1-4294967295>]
```

<1- 199> The identifier of this ACL.

<1-4294967295> The sequence number of this ACL.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config, Interface Config

7.17 CoS (Class of Service) Command**7.17.1 Show Commands****7.17.1.1 show queue cos-map**

This command displays the current Dot1p (802.1p) priority mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface. The slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the 802.1p mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Syntax**show queue cos-map <slot/port>**

< slot/port > The interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, User EXEC

Display Message

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

User Priority The 802.1p user priority value.

Traffic Class The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the user priority value is mapped.

7.17.1.2 show queue ip-precedence-mapping

This command displays the current IP Precedence mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface. The slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support

independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the IP Precedence mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Syntax

```
show queue ip-precedence-mapping <slot/port>
```

< slot/port > The interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, User EXEC

Display Message

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

IP Precedence The IP Precedence value.

Traffic Class The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the IP Precedence value is mapped.

7.17.1.3 show queue trust

This command displays the current trust mode setting for a specific interface. The slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the port trust mode of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the port trust mode of each interface in the system is shown. If the platform does not support independent per-port class of service mappings, the output represents the system-wide port trust mode used for all interfaces.

Syntax

```
show queue trust [<slot/port>]
```

< slot/port > The interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, User EXEC

Display Message

Class of Service Trust Mode The trust mode of this interface.

Non-IP Traffic Class The traffic class used for non-IP traffic. This is only displayed when the COS trust mode is set to either 'trust ip-dscp' or 'trust ip-precedence'.

Untrusted Traffic Class The traffic class used for all untrusted traffic. This is only displayed when the COS trust mode is set to 'untrusted'.

7.17.1.4 show queue cos-queue

This command displays the class-of-service queue configuration for the specified interface. The slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the class-of-service queue configuration of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Syntax

```
show queue cos-queue [<slot/port>]
```

< slot/port > The interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Display Message

Interface This displays the slot/port of the interface. If displaying the global configuration, this output line is replaced with a Global Config indication.

Interface Shaping Rate The maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. It is independent of any per-queue maximum bandwidth value(s) in effect for the interface. This is a configured value.

The following information is repeated for each queue on the interface.

Queue Id An interface supports n queues numbered 0 to (n-1). The specific n value is platform dependent.

Minimum Bandwidth The minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for the queue,

expressed as a percentage. A value of 0 means bandwidth is not guaranteed and the queue operates using best-effort. This is a configured value.

Scheduler Type Indicates whether this queue is scheduled for transmission using a strict priority or a weighted scheme. This is a configured value.

Queue Mgmt Type The queue depth management technique used for this queue, either tail drop or weighted random early discard (WRED). This is a configured value.

7.17.2 Configuration Commands

7.17.2.1 queue cos-map

This command maps an 802.1p priority to an internal traffic class on a "per-port" basis.

Syntax

```
queue cos-map <0-7> <0-7>
```

```
no queue cos-map
```

< 0-7 > - The range of queue priority is 0 to 7.

< 0-7 > - The range of mapped traffic class is 0 to 7.

no - Reset to the default mapping of the queue priority and the mapped traffic class.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config.

This command maps an 802.1p priority to an internal traffic class for a device.

Syntax

```
queue cos-map all <0-7> <0-7>
```

```
no queue cos-map all
```

< 0-7 > - The range of queue priority is 0 to 7.

< 0-7 > - The range of mapped traffic class is 0 to 7.

no - Reset to the default mapping of the queue priority and the mapped traffic class.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config.

7.17.2.2 queue ip-precedence-mapping

This command maps an IP precedence value to an internal traffic class on a "per-port" basis.

Syntax

```
queue ip-precedence-mapping <0-7> <0-7>  
no queue ip-precedence-mapping
```

< 0-7 > - The range of IP precedence is 0 to 7.

< 0-7 > - The range of mapped traffic class is 0 to 7.

no - Reset to the default mapping of the IP precedence and the mapped traffic class.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config.

This command maps an IP precedence value to an internal traffic class for a device.

Syntax

```
queue ip-precedence-mapping all <0-7> <0-7>  
no queue ip-precedence-mapping all
```

< 0-7 > - The range of IP precedence is 0 to 7.

< 0-7 > - The range of mapped traffic class is 0 to 7.

no - Reset to the default mapping of the IP precedence and the mapped traffic class.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config.

7.17.2.3 queue trust

This command sets the class of service trust mode of an interface. The mode can be set to trust one of the Dot1p (802.1p), IP Precedence.

Syntax

```
queue trust {dot1p | ip-precedence }
```

```
no queue trust
```

no - This command sets the interface mode to untrusted.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config.

This command sets the class of service trust mode for all interfaces. The mode can be set to trust one of the Dot1p (802.1p), IP Precedence.

Syntax

```
queue trust all {dot1p | ip-precedence | ip-dscp}
```

```
no queue trust all
```

no - This command sets the class of service trust mode to untrusted for all interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config.

7.17.2.4 queue cos-queue min-bandwidth

This command specifies the minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for each interface queue.

Syntax

```
queue cos-queue min-bandwidth <bw-0> <bw-1> ... <bw-6>
```

```
no queue cos-queue min-bandwidth
```

<bw-0> <bw-1> ... <bw-6>- Each Valid range is (0 to 100) in increments of 5 and the total sum is less than or equal to 100.

no - This command restores the default for each queue's minimum bandwidth value.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config.

This command specifies the minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for each interface queue in the device.

Syntax

```
queue cos-queue min-bandwidth all <bw-0> <bw-1> ... <bw-6>
```

no queue cos-queue min-bandwidth all

<bw-0> <bw-1> ... <bw-6>- Each Valid range is (0 to 100) in increments of 5 and the total sum is less than or equal to 100.

no - This command restores the default for each queue's minimum bandwidth value in the device.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config.

7.17.2.5 queue cos-queue strict

This command activates the strict priority scheduler mode for each specified queue on a "per-port" basis.

Syntax

queue cos-queue strict <queue-id-0> [<queue-id-1> ... <queue-id-6>]

no queue cos-queue strict <queue-id-0> [<queue-id-1> ... <queue-id-6>]

no - This command restores the default weighted scheduler mode for each specified queue on a "per-port" basis.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config.

This command activates the strict priority scheduler mode for each specified queue on a device.

Syntax

```
queue cos-queue strict all <queue-id-0> [<queue-id-1> ... <queue-id-6>]  
no queue cos-queue strict all <queue-id-0> [<queue-id-1> ... <queue-id-6>]
```

no - This command restores the default weighted scheduler mode for each specified queue on a device.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config.

7.17.2.6 queue cos-queue traffic-shape

This command specifies the maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. Also known as rate shaping, this has the effect of smoothing temporary traffic bursts over time so that the transmitted traffic rate is bounded.

Syntax

```
queue cos-queue traffic-shape <bw>  
no queue cos-queue traffic-shape
```

<bw> - Valid range is (0 to 100) in increments 5.

no - This command restores the default shaping rate value.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Interface Config.

This command specifies the maximum transmission bandwidth limit for all interfaces. Also known as rate shaping, this has the effect of smoothing temporary traffic bursts over time so that the transmitted traffic rate is bounded.

Syntax

```
queue cos-queue traffic-shape all <bw>  
no queue cos-queue traffic-shape all
```

<bw> - Valid range is (0 to 100) in increments 5.

no - This command restores the default shaping rate value for all interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config.

7.18 Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Commands**7.18.1 Show Commands****7.18.1.1 show ip arp**

This command displays the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache.

Syntax

```
show ip arp
```


Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Age Time: Is the time it takes for an ARP entry to age out. This value was configured into the unit. Age time is measured in seconds.

Response Time: Is the time it takes for an ARP request timeout. This value was configured into the unit. Response time is measured in seconds.

Retries: Is the maximum number of times an ARP request is retried. This value was configured into the unit.

Cache Size: Is the maximum number of entries in the ARP table. This value was configured into the unit.

Dynamic renew mode: Displays whether the ARP component automatically attempts to renew dynamic ARP entries when they aged out.

Total Entry Count Current/Peak: Field listing the total entries in the ARP table and the peak entry count in the ARP table.

Static Entry Count Configured/Active/Max: Field listing configured static entry count, active static entry count, and maximum static entry count in the ARP table.

The following are displayed for each ARP entry.

IP Address: Is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface.

MAC Address: Is the hardware MAC address of that device.

Interface: Is the routing slot/port associated with the device ARP entry

Type: Is the type that was configured into the unit. The possible values are Local, Gateway, Dynamic and Static.

Age: This field displays the current age of the ARP entry since last refresh (in hh:mm:ss format).

7.18.1.2 show ip arp brief

This command displays the brief Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table information.

Syntax

```
show ip arp brief
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Age Time: Is the time it takes for an ARP entry to age out. This value was configured into the unit. Age time is measured in seconds.

Response Time: Is the time it takes for an ARP request timeout. This value was configured

into the unit. Response time is measured in seconds.

Retries: Is the maximum number of times an ARP request is retried. This value was configured into the unit.

Cache Size: Is the maximum number of entries in the ARP table. This value was configured into the unit.

Dynamic renew mode: Displays whether the ARP component automatically attempts to renew dynamic ARP entries when they aged out.

Total Entry Count Current/Peak: Field listing the total entries in the ARP table and the peak entry count in the ARP table.

Static Entry Count Configured/Active/Max: Field listing the configured static entry count, active static entry count, and maximum static entry count in the ARP table.

7.18.1.3 show ip arp static

This command displays the static Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table information.

Syntax

```
show ip arp static
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

IP address: Is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface.

MAC address: Is the MAC address for that device.

7.18.2 Configuration Commands

7.18.2.1 arp

This command creates an ARP entry. The value for <ipaddress> is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface. The value for <macaddress> is a unicast MAC address for that device.

Syntax

```
arp <ipaddr> <macaddr>
```

```
no arp <ipaddr> <macaddr>
```

<ipaddr> - Is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface.

<macaddr> - Is a MAC address for that device. The format is 6 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example, 00:06:29:32:81:40.

no - This command deletes an ARP entry.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.18.2.2 ip proxy-arp

This command enables proxy ARP on a router interface. Without proxy ARP, a device only responds to an ARP request if the target IP address is an address configured on the interface where the ARP request arrived. With proxy ARP, the device may also respond if the target IP address is reachable. The device only responds if all next hops in its route to the destination are through interfaces other than the interface that received the ARP request.

Syntax

ip proxy-arp

no ip proxy-arp

no - This command disables proxy ARP on a router interface.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.18.2.3 arp cachesize

This command configures the maximum number of entries in the ARP cache.

Syntax

arp cachesize <256-1664>

no arp cachesize

<256-1664> - The range of cache size is 256 to 1664.

no - This command configures the default ARP cache size.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT CACHE SIZE IS 1664

Command Mode

Global Config

7.18.2.4 arp dynamicrenew

This command enables ARP component to automatically renew ARP entries of type dynamic when they age out.

Syntax**arp dynamicrenew****no arp dynamicrenew**

no - This command disables ARP component from automatically renewing ARP entries of type dynamic when they age out.

Default Setting**ENABLED****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.18.2.5 arp purge

This command causes the specified IP address to be removed from the ARP table. Only entries of type dynamic or gateway are affected by this command.

Syntax**arp purge <ipaddr>**

<ipaddr> - The IP address to be removed from the ARP table.

Default Setting**NONE****Command Mode**

Privileged Exec

7.18.2.6 arp resptime

This command configures the ARP request response timeout.

Syntax**arp resptime <1-10>****no arp resptime**

<1-10> - The range of default response time is 1 to 10 seconds.

no - This command configures the default response timeout time.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT RESPONSE TIME IS 1.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.18.2.7 arp retries

This command configures the ARP count of maximum request for retries.

Syntax

arp retries <0-10>

no arp retries

<0-10> - The range of maximum request for retries is 0 to 10.

no - This command configures the default count of maximum request for retries.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS 4.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.18.2.8 arp timeout

This command configures the ARP entry ageout time.

Syntax

arp timeout <15-21600>

no arp timeout

<15-21600> - Represents the IP ARP entry ageout time in seconds. The range is 15 to 21600 seconds.

no - This command configures the default ageout time for IP ARP entry.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS 1200.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.18.2.9 clear arp-cache

This command causes all ARP entries of type dynamic to be removed from the ARP cache. If

the [gateway] parameter is specified, the dynamic entries of type gateway are purged as well.

Syntax

```
clear ip arp-cache [gateway | interface <slot/port>]
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.19 IP Routing Commands

7.19.1 Show Commands

7.19.1.1 show ip brief

This command displays all the summary information of the IP.

Syntax

```
show ip brief
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Default Time to Live: The computed TTL (Time to Live) of forwarding a packet from the local router to the final destination.

Routing Mode: Show whether the routing mode is enabled or disabled.

IP Forwarding Mode: Disable or enable the forwarding of IP frames.

Maximum Next Hops: The maximum number of hops supported by this switch.

7.19.1.2 show ip interface port

This command displays all pertinent information about the IP interfaces.

Syntax

```
show ip interface port <slot/port>
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

IP Address: Is an IP address representing the subnet configuration of the router interface.

Subnet Mask: Is a mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the router interface.

Routing Mode: Is the administrative mode of router interface participation. The possible values are enable or disable.

Administrative Mode Is the administrative mode of the specified interface. The possible values of this field are enable or disable. This value was configured into the unit.

Forward Net Directed Broadcasts: Displays whether forwarding of network-directed broadcasts is enabled or disabled.

Active State: Displays whether the interface is active or inactive. An interface is considered active if its link is up and it is in forwarding state.

Link Speed Data Rate: Is an integer representing the physical link data rate of the specified interface. This is measured in Megabits per second (Mbps).

MAC Address: Is the physical address of the specified interface.

Encapsulation Type: Is the encapsulation type for the specified interface.

IP Mtu: Is the Maximum Transmission Unit size of the IP packet.

7.19.1.3 show ip interface brief

This command displays summary information about IP configuration settings for all ports in the router.

Syntax

```
show ip interface brief
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Interface: Valid slot, and port number separated by forward slashes.

IP Address: The IP address of the routing interface.

IP Mask: The IP mask of the routing interface.

Netdir Bcast: Indicates if IP forwards net-directed broadcasts on this interface. Possible values are Enable or Disable.

MultiCast Fwd: Indicates the multicast forwarding administrative mode on the interface. Possible values are Enable or Disable.

7.19.1.4 show ip route

This command displays the entire route table.

Syntax

```
show ip route
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Total Number of Routes: The total number of routes.

for each next hop

Network Address: Is an IP address identifying the network on the specified interface.

Subnet Mask: Is a mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the router interface.

Protocol: Tells which protocol added the specified route. The possibilities are: local, static, OSPF, or RIP

Next Hop Intf: The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next destination.

Next Hop IP Address: The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path toward the destination.

7.19.1.5 show ip route bestroutes

This command displays router route table information for the best routes.

Syntax

```
show ip route bestroutes
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Total Number of Routes: The total number of routes.

Network Address: Is an IP route prefix for the destination.

Subnet Mask: Is a mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the router interface.

Protocol: Tells which protocol added the specified route. The possibilities are: local, static, OSPF, or RIP.

for each next hop

Next Hop Intf: The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next destination.

Next Hop IP Address: The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path toward the destination.

7.19.1.6 show ip route entry

This command displays the router route entry information.

Syntax

```
show ip route entry <networkaddress>
```

<networkaddress> - Is a valid network address identifying the network on the specified interface.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Network Address: Is a valid network address identifying the network on the specified interface.

Subnet Mask: Is a mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the attached network.

Protocol: Tells which protocol added the specified route. The possibilities are: local, static, OSPF, or RIP.

Total Number of Routes: The total number of routes.

for each next hop

Next Hop Intf: The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next destination.

Next Hop IP Address: The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path toward the destination.

Preference: The preference value that is used for this route entry.

Metric: Specifies the metric for this route entry.

7.19.1.7 show ip route precedence

This command displays detailed information about the route preferences. Route preferences are used in determining the best route. Lower router preference values are preferred over higher router preference values.

Syntax

```
show ip route preferences
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Local: This field displays the local route preference value.

Static: This field displays the static route preference value.

OSPF Intra: This field displays the OSPF intra route preference value.

OSPF Inter: This field displays the OSPF inter route preference value.

OSPF Ext T1: This field displays the OSPF Type-1 route preference value.

OSPF Ext T2: This field displays the OSPF Type-2 route preference value.

RIP: This field displays the RIP route preference value.

7.19.1.8 show ip traffic

This command displays IP statistical information. Refer to RFC 1213 for more information about the fields that are displayed.

Syntax

```
show ip traffic
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

7.19.2 Configuration Commands**7.19.2.1 routing**

This command enables routing for an interface.

Syntax

```
routing
no routing
```

no - Disable routing for an interface.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.19.2.2 ip routing

This command enables the IP Router Admin Mode for the master switch.

Syntax

```
ip routing
no ip routing
```

no - Disable the IP Router Admin Mode for the master switch.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.19.2.3 ip address

This command configures an IP address on an interface. The IP address may be a secondary IP address.

Syntax

```
ip address <ipaddr> <subnet-mask> [secondary]
no ip address <ipaddr> <subnet-mask> [secondary]
```

<ipaddr> - IP address of the interface.

<subnet-mask> - Subnet mask of the interface.

[secondary] - It is a secondary IP address.

no - Delete an IP address from an interface.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.19.2.4 ip route

This command configures a static route.

Syntax

```
ip route <networkaddr> <subnetmask> [ <nexthopip> [<1-255 >] ]
no ip route <networkaddr> <subnetmask> [ { <nexthopip> | <1-255 > } ]
```

<ipaddr> - A valid IP address .

<subnetmask> - A valid subnet mask.

<nexthopip> - IP address of the next hop router.

<1-255> - The precedence value of this route. The range is 1 to 255.

no - delete all next hops to a destination static route. If the optional <nextHopRtr> parameter is designated, the next hop is deleted and if the optional precedence value is designated, the precedence value of the static route is reset to its default value 1.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.19.2.5 ip route default-next-hop

This command configures the default route.

Syntax

```
ip route default-next-hop <nexthopip> [1-255]
```

<nexthopip> - IP address of the next hop router.

<1-255> - Precedence value of this route.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.19.2.6 ip route precedence

This command sets the default precedence for static routes. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The "ip route" and "ip default-next-hop" commands allow you to optionally set the precedence of an individual static route. The default precedence is used when no precedence is specified in these commands. Changing the default precedence does not update the precedence of existing static routes, even if they were assigned the original default precedence. The new default precedence will only be applied to static routes created after invoking the "ip route precedence" command.

Syntax**ip route precedence <1-255>**

<1-255> - Default precedence value of static routes. The range is 1 to 255.

Default Setting**THE DEFAULT PRECEDENCE VALUE IS 1.****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.19.2.7 ip forwarding

This command enables forwarding of IP frames.

Syntax**ip forwarding**
no ip forwarding

no - Disable forwarding of IP frames.

Default Setting**ENABLED****Command Mode**

Global Config

7.19.2.8 ip directed-broadcast

This command enables the forwarding of network-directed broadcasts. When enabled, network directed broadcasts are forwarded. When disabled they are dropped.

Syntax

```
ip directed-broadcast
no ip directed-broadcast
```

no - Drop network directed broadcast packets.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.19.2.9 ip mtu

This command sets the IP Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) on a routing interface. The IP MTU is the size of the largest IP packet that can be transmitted on the interface without fragmentation.

Syntax

```
ip mtu <68-1500>
no ip mtu <68-1500>
```

<68-1500> - The IP MTU on a routing interface. The range is 68 to 1500.

no - Reset the ip mtu to the default value.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS 1500.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.19.2.10 encapsulation

This command configures the link layer encapsulation type for the packet.

Syntax

```
encapsulation {ethernet | snap}
```

ethernet - The link layer encapsulation type is ethernet.

snap - The link layer encapsulation type is SNAP.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS ETHERNET.

Command Mode

Interface Config

Restrictions

Routed frames are always Ethernet encapsulated when a frame is routed to a VLAN.

7.20 Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Commands**7.20.1 Show Commands****7.20.1.1 show ip ospf**

This command displays information relevant to the OSPF router

Syntax

```
show ip ospf
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Messages

Router ID Is a 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format identifying the router.

OSPF Admin Mode The administrative mode of OSPF in the router.

ASBR Mode Reflects whether the ASBR mode is enabled or disabled. Enable implies that the router is an autonomous system border router. Router automatically becomes an ASBR

when it is configured to redistribute routes learned from other protocol. The possible values for the ASBR status is enabled (if the router is configured to re-distribute routes learnt by other protocols) or disabled (if the router is not configured for the same).

RFC 1583 Compatibility Reflects whether 1583 compatibility is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.

ABR Status Reflects the whether or not the router is an OSPF Area Border Router.

Exit Overflow Interval The number of seconds that, after entering OverflowState, a router will attempt to leave OverflowState.

External LSA count The number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.

External LSA Checksum A number which represents the sum of the LS checksums of external link-state advertisements contained in the link-state database.

New LSAs Originated The number of new link-state advertisements that have been originated.

LSAs Received The number of link-state advertisements received determined to be new instantiations.

External LSDB Limit The maximum number of non-default AS-external-LSAs entries that can be stored in the link-state database.

Default-metric RDefault value for redistributed routes.

Default Route Advertise Enable or Disable Default Route Advertise.

Always Sets the router advertise 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0 when set to "True".

Metric Specifies the metric of the default route. The valid values are (0 to 16777215).

Metric Type Metric type of the default route. The valid values are External Type 1 and External Type 2.

Maximum Paths Maximum number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination.

7.20.1.2 show ip ospf area

This command displays information relevant to the OSPF router

Syntax

```
show ip ospf area <areaid>
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages

AreaID Is the area id of the requested OSPF area.

Aging Interval Is a number representing the aging interval for this area.

External Routing Is a number representing the external routing capabilities for this area.

Spf Runs Is the number of times that the intra-area route table has been calculated using this area's link-state database.

Area Border Router Count The total number of area border routers reachable within this area.

Area LSA Count Total number of link-state advertisements in this area's link-state database, excluding AS external LSA's.

Area LSA Checksum A number representing the area LSA checksum for the specified AreaID excluding the external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements.

Stub Mode Represents whether the specified Area is a stub area or not. The possible values are enabled and disabled. This is a configured value.

Import Summary LSAs Enable to import LSAs into stub area.

7.20.1.3 show ip ospf database

This command displays the link state database. This command takes no options. The information will only be displayed if OSPF is enabled.

Syntax

```
show ip ospf database
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages

Router ID Is a 32 bit dotted decimal number representing the LSDB interface.

Area ID Is the IP address identifying the router ID.

LSA Type The types are: router, network, ipnet sum, asbr sum, as external, group member, tmp 1, tmp 2, opaque link, opaque area.

LS ID Is a number that "uniquely identifies an LSA that a router originates from all other self originated LSA's of the same LS type."

Age Is a number representing the age of the link state advertisement in seconds.

Sequence Is a number that represents which LSA is more recent.

Checksum Is to total number LSA checksum.

Options This is an integer. It indicates that the LSA receives special handling during routing calculations.

7.20.1.4 show ip ospf interface

This command displays the information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

Syntax

```
show ip ospf interface <slot/port>
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages**IP Address** Represents the IP address for the specified interface. This is a configured value.**Subnet Mask** Is a mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the OSPF interface. This value was configured into the unit. This is a configured value.**OSPF Admin Mode** States whether OSPF is enabled or disabled on a router interface. This is a configured value.**OSPF Area ID** Represents the OSPF Area Id for the specified interface. This is a configured value.**Router Priority** A number representing the OSPF Priority for the specified interface. This is a configured value.**Retransmit Interval** A number representing the OSPF Retransmit Interval for the specified interface. This is a configured value.**Hello Interval** A number representing the OSPF Hello Interval for the specified interface. This is a configured value.**Dead Interval** A number representing the OSPF Dead Interval for the specified interface. This is a configured value.**LSA Ack Interval** A number representing the OSPF LSA Acknowledgement Interval for the specified interface.**IfTransit Delay Interval** A number representing the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface. This is a configured value.**Authentication Type** The OSPF Authentication Type for the specified interface are: none, simple, and encrypt. This is a configured value.**Metric Cost** Is the cost of the ospf interface. This is a configured value.**OSPF Mtu-ignore** Disables OSPF MTU mismatch detection on receiving packets. Default value is Disable.**7.20.1.5 show ip ospf interface brief**

This command displays brief information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

Syntax**show ip ospf interface brief****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages**Interface** Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.**Admin Mode** States whether OSPF is enabled or disabled on a router interface. This is a configured value.

Area ID Represents the OSPF Area Id for the specified interface. This is a configured value.
Router Priority A number representing the OSPF Priority for the specified interface. This is a configured value.

Hello Interval A number representing the OSPF Hello Interval for the specified interface. This is a configured value.

Dead Interval A number representing the OSPF Dead Interval for the specified interface. This is a configured value.

Retrax Interval A number representing the OSPF Retransmit Interval for the specified interface. This is a configured value.

Retrax Delay A number representing the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface. This is a configured value.

LSAck Interval A number representing the OSPF LSA Acknowledgement Interval for the specified interface.

7.20.1.6 show ip ospf interface stats

This command displays the statistics for a specific interface.

Syntax

```
show ip ospf interface stats <slot/port>
```

<slot/port> - Interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages

OSPF Area ID The area id of this OSPF interface.

Spf Runs The number of times that the intra-area route table has been calculated using this area's link-state database.

Area Border Router Count The total number of area border routers reachable within this area. This is initially zero, and is calculated in each SPF pass.

AS Border Router Count The total number of Autonomous System border routers reachable within this area.

Area LSA Count The total number of link-state advertisements in this area's link-state database, excluding AS External LSAs.

IP Address The IP address associated with this OSPF interface.

OSPF Interface Events The number of times the specified OSPF interface has changed its state, or an error has occurred.

Virtual Events The number of state changes or errors that occurred on this virtual link.

Neighbor Events The number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.

External LSA Count The number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.

LSAs Received The number of LSAs received.

Originate New LSAs The number of LSAs originated.

7.20.1.7 show ip ospf neighbor

This command displays the OSPF neighbor table list. When a particular neighbor ID is specified, detailed information about a neighbor is given. The information will only be displayed if OSPF is enabled and the interface has a neighbor.

Syntax

```
show ip ospf neighbor <ipaddr> <slot/port>
```

<ipaddr> - IP address of the neighbor.

<slot/port> - Interface number.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages

Interface Is the interface number.

Router Id Is a 4-digit dotted-decimal number identifying neighbor router.

Options An integer value that indicates the optional OSPF capabilities supported by the neighbor. The neighbor's optional OSPF capabilities are also listed in its Hello packets. This enables received Hello Packets to be rejected (i.e., neighbor relationships will not even start to form) if there is a mismatch in certain crucial OSPF capabilities.

Router Priority Displays the OSPF priority for the specified interface. The priority of an interface is a priority integer from 0 to 255. A value of '0' indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.

State The types are:

Down- initial state of the neighbor conversation - no recent information has been received from the neighbor.

Attempt - no recent information has been received from the neighbor but a more concerted effort should be made to contact the neighbor.

Init - an Hello packet has recently been seen from the neighbor, but bi-directional communication has not yet been established.

2 way - communication between the two routers is bi-directional.

Exchange start - the first step in creating an adjacency between the two neighboring routers, the goal is to decide which router is the master and to decide upon the initial DD sequence number.

Exchange - the router is describing its entire link state database by sending Database Description packets to the neighbor.

Loading - Link State Request packets are sent to the neighbor asking for the more recent LSAs that have been discovered (but not yet received) in the Exchange state.

Full - the neighboring routers are fully adjacent and they will now appear in router-LSAs and network-LSAs.

Events The number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.

Permanence This variable displays the status of the entry, either dynamic or permanent. This refers to how the neighbor became known.

Hellos Suppressed This indicates whether Hellos are being suppressed to the neighbor. The types are enabled and disabled.

Retransmission Queue Length Is an integer representing the current length of the retransmission queue of the specified neighbor router Id of the specified interface.

7.20.1.8 show ip ospf neighbor brief

This command displays the OSPF neighbor table list. When a particular neighbor ID is specified, detailed information about a neighbor is given. The information will only be displayed if OSPF is enabled.

Syntax

```
show ip ospf neighbor brief {<slot/port> | all}
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages

Router ID A 4 digit dotted decimal number representing the neighbor interface.

IP Address An IP address representing the neighbor interface.

Neighbor Interface Index Is a slot/port identifying the neighbor interface index.

State The types are:

Down- initial state of the neighbor conversation - no recent information has been received from the neighbor.

Attempt - no recent information has been received from the neighbor but a more concerted effort should be made to contact the neighbor.

Init - an Hello packet has recently been seen from the neighbor, but bi-directional communication has not yet been established.

2 way - communication between the two routers is bi-directional.

Exchange start - the first step in creating an adjacency between the two neighboring routers, the goal is to decide which router is the master and to decide upon the initial DD sequence number.

Exchange - the router is describing its entire link state database by sending Database Description packets to the neighbor.

Loading - Link State Request packets are sent to the neighbor asking for the more recent LSAs that have been discovered (but not yet received) in the Exchange state.

Full - the neighboring routers are fully adjacent and they will now appear in router-LSAs and network-LSAs.

7.20.1.9 show ip ospf range

This command displays information about the area ranges for the specified <areaid>. The <areaid> identifies the OSPF area whose ranges are being displayed.

Syntax

show ip ospf range <areaid>
--

<areaid> - The area id of the requested OSPF area

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages

Area ID The area id of the requested OSPF area.

IP Address An IP Address which represents this area range.

Subnet Mask A valid subnet mask for this area range.

Lsdb Type The type of link advertisement associated with this area range.

Advertisement The status of the advertisement. Advertisement has two possible settings: enabled or disabled.

7.20.1.10 show ip ospf stub table

This command displays the OSPF stub table. The information will only be displayed if OSPF is initialized on the switch.

Syntax

show ip ospf stub table

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages

Area ID Is a 32-bit identifier for the created stub area.

Type of Service Is the type of service associated with the stub metric. FASTPATH only supports Normal TOS.

Metric Val The metric value is applied based on the TOS. It defaults to the least metric of the type of service among the interfaces to other areas. The OSPF cost for a route is a function of the metric value.

Metric Type Is the type of metric advertised as the default route.

Import Summary LSA Controls the import of summary LSAs into stub areas.

7.20.1.11 show ip ospf virtual-link

This command displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for a specific area and neighbor.

Syntax

```
show ip ospf virtual-link <areaid> <neighbor>
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<neighbor> - Neighbor's router ID.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages

Area ID The area id of the requested OSPF area.

Neighbor Router ID The input neighbor Router ID.

Hello Interval The configured hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface.

Dead Interval The configured dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface.

Iftransit Delay Interval The configured transit delay for the OSPF virtual interface.

Retransmit Interval The configured retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface.

State The OSPF Interface States are: down, loopback, waiting, point-to-point, designated router, and backup designated router. This is the state of the OSPF interface.

Metric The metric value.

Neighbor State The neighbor state.

Authentication Type The configured authentication type of the OSPF virtual interface.

7.20.1.12 show ip ospf virtual-link brief

This command displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for all areas in the system.

Syntax**show ip ospf virtual-link brief****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Messages**Area Id** Is the area id of the requested OSPF area.**Neighbor** Is the neighbor interface of the OSPF virtual interface.**Hello Interval** Is the configured hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface.**Dead Interval** Is the configured dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface.**Retransmit Interval** Is the configured retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface.**Transit Delay** Is the configured transit delay for the OSPF virtual interface.**7.20.2 Configuration Commands****7.20.2.1 enable**

This command resets the default administrative mode of OSPF in the router to active.

Syntax**enable****no enable**

<no> - This command sets the administrative mode of OSPF in the router to inactive.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.2 no area

This command removes an OSPF area.

Syntax

no area <areaid>

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.3 ip ospf

This command enables OSPF on a router interface.

Syntax

ip ospf no ip ospf

<no> - This command disables OSPF on a router interface.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.4 1583compatibility

This command enables OSPF 1583 compatibility. Note that if all OSPF routers in the routing domain are capable of operating according to RFC 2328, OSPF 1583 compatibility mode should be disabled.

Syntax

```
1583compatibility
no 1583compatibility
```

<no> - This command disables OSPF 1583 compatibility.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.5 area default-cost

This command configures the monetary default cost for the stub area.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> default-cost <1-16777215>
```

<areaid> - Area ID

<1-16777215> - The default cost value. The range is 1 to 16777215.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.6 area nssa

This command configures the specified areaid to function as an NSSA.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> nssa
no area <areaid> nssa
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<no> - This command disables nssa from the specified area id.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.7 area nssa default-info-originate

This command configures the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> nssa default-info-originate [<1-16777215>] [{comparable | non-comparable}]
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<1-16777215> - The metric of the default route. The range is 1 to 16777215.

comparable - It's NSSA-External 1.

non-comparable - It's NSSA-External 2.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.8 area nssa no-redistribute

This command configures the NSSA ABR so that learned external routes will not be redistributed to the NSSA.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> nssa no-redistribute
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.9 area nssa no-summary

This command configures the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA

Syntax

```
area <areaid> nssa no- summary
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.10 area nssa translator-role

This command configures the translator role of the NSSA.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> nssa translator-role {always | candidate}
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

always - A value of *always* will cause the router to assume the role of the translator when it becomes a border router.

candidate - a value of *candidate* will cause the router to participate in the translator election process when it attains border router status.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.11 area nssa translator-stab-intv

This command configures the translator stability interval of the NSSA. The <stabilityinterval> is the period of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposited by another router.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> nssa translator-stab-intv <0-3600>
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<0-3600> - The range is 0 to 3600.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.12 area range

This command creates a specified area range for a specified NSSA.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> range <ipaddr> <subnetmask> {summarylink | nssaexternallink}
[advertise | not-advertise]
```

```
no area <areaid> range <ipaddr> <subnetmask>
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<ipaddr> - IP Address.

<subnetmask> - The subnetmask.

summarylink - The lsdb type. The value is summarylink or nssaexternallink

nssaexternallink - The lsdb type. The value is summarylink or nssaexternallink

advertise - Allow advertising the specified area range.

not-advertise - Disallow advertising the specified area range.

<no> - This command deletes a specified area range.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.13 area stub

This command creates a stub area for the specified area ID. A stub area is characterized by the fact that AS External LSAs are not propagated into the area. Removing AS External LSAs and Summary LSAs can significantly reduce the link state database of routers within the stub area.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> stub  
no area <areaid> stub
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<no> - This command deletes a stub area for the specified area ID.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.14 area stub summarylsa

This command configures the Summary LSA mode for the stub area identified by <areaid>. The Summary LSA mode is configured as enabled.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> stub summarylsa  
no area <areaid> stub summarylsa
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<no> - This command configures the default Summary LSA mode for the specified stub area.

Default Setting**DISABLED****Command Mode**

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.15 area virtual-link authentication

This command configures the authentication type and key for the OSPF virtual interface identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> authentication [{none | {simple <key>} | {encrypt <key> <0-255>}}]
```

```
no area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> authentication
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<neighbor> - Router ID of the neighbor.

none - No authentication.

<key> - The [key] is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a standard 101/102-key keyboard. The authentication key must be 8 bytes or less if the authentication type is simple. If the type is encrypt, the key may be up to 256 bytes. Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication key.

<0-255> - Specifies the Key ID. The range is 0 to 255.

<no> - This command configures the default authentication type for the OSPF virtual interface identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Default Setting**THE DEFAULT AUTHENTICATION TYPE IS NONE.****Command Mode**

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.16 area virtual-link dead-interval

This command configures the dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> dead-interval <1-2147483679>  
no area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> dead-interval
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<neighbor> - Router ID of the neighbor.

<1-2147483679> - The range of the dead interval is 1 to 2147483679

<no> - This command deletes the OSPF virtual interface from the given interface, identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Default Setting

The default value of dead interval is 40 seconds.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.17 area virtual-link hello-interval

This command configures the hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the interface identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> hello-interval <1-65535>  
no area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> hello-interval
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<neighborid> - Router ID of the neighbor.

<1-65535> - The range of the hello interval is 1 to 65535.

<no> - This command configures the default hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the interface identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE OF HELLO INTERVAL IS 10 SECONDS.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.18 area virtual-link retransmit-interval

This command configures the retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the interface identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> retransmit-interval <0-3600>  
no area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> retransmit-interval
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<neighborid> - Router ID of the neighbor.

<0-3600> - The range of the retransmit interval is 0 to 3600.

<no> - This command configures the default retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the interface identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE OF RETRANSMIT INTERVAL IS 5 SECONDS.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.19 area virtual-link transmit-delay

This command configures the transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Syntax

```
area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> transmit-delay <0-3600>  
no area <areaid> virtual-link <neighborid> transmit-delay
```

<areaid> - Area ID.

<neighbor> - Router ID of the neighbor.

<0-3600> - The range of the transmit delay is 0 to 3600.

<no> - This command configures the default transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <areaid> and <neighborid>.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE OF HELLO INTERVAL IS 1 SECOND.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.20 default-information originate

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Syntax

```
default-information originate [always] [metric <1-16777215>] [metric-type {1 | 2}]  
no default-information originate [metric] [metric-type]
```

[always] - Sets the router advertise 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0.

metric - The range of the metric is 1 to 16777215.

metric type - The value of metric type is type 1 or type 2.

<no> - This command configures the default advertisement of default routes.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.21 default-metric

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Syntax

```
default-metric <1-16777215>  
no default-metric
```

<1-16777215> - The range of default metric is 1 to 16777215.

<no> - This command configures the default advertisement of default routes.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.22 distance ospf

This command sets the route preference value of OSPF in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The type of OSPF can be intra, inter, type-1, or type-2. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2.

Syntax

```
distance ospf {intra | inter | type1 | type2} [<preference>]
no distance ospf {intra | inter | type1 | type2}
```

<preference> - The range for intra is 1 to 255. The range for inter is 1 to 255. The range for type1 is 1 to 255. The range for type2 is 1 to 255.

<no> - This command sets the default route preference value of OSPF in the router.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT PREFERENCE VALUE FOR INTRA IS 8. THE DEFAULT PREFERENCE VALUE FOR INTER IS 10. THE DEFAULT PREFERENCE VALUE FOR TYPE 1 IS 13. THE DEFAULT PREFERENCE VALUE FOR TYPE 2 IS 150.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.23 distribute-list out

This command is used to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Syntax

```
distribute-list <1-199> out {rip | static | connected}  
no distribute-list <1-199> out {rip | static | connected}
```

<1-199> - The range of default list id is 1 to 199.

<no> - This command is used to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.24 exit-overflow-interval

This command configures the exit overflow interval for OSPF. It describes the number of seconds after entering Overflow state that a router will wait before attempting to leave the Overflow State. This allows the router to again originate non-default AS-external-LSAs. When set to 0, the router will not leave Overflow State until restarted.

Syntax

```
exit-overflow-interval <0-2147483647>  
no exit-overflow-interval
```

<0-2147483674> - The range of exit overflow interval for OSPF is 0 to 2147483674.

<no> - This command configures the default exit overflow interval for OSPF.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE OF EXIT OVERFLOW INTERVAL FOR OSPF IS 0.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.25 external-lsdb-limit

This command configures the external LSDB limit for OSPF. If the value is -1, then there is no limit. When the number of non-default AS-external-LSAs in a router's link-state database reaches the external LSDB limit, the router enters overflow state. The router never holds more than the external LSDB limit non-default AS-external-LSAs in its database. The external LSDB limit MUST be set identically in all routers attached to the OSPF backbone and/or any regular OSPF area.

Syntax

```
external-lsdb-limit <-1-2147483647>  
no external-lsdb-limit
```

<-1-2147483647> - The range of external LSDB limit for OSPF is -1 to 2147483647.
<no> - This command configures the default external LSDB limit for OSPF.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE OF EXTERNAL LSDB LIMIT FOR OSPF IS -1.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.26 ip ospf areaid

This command sets the OSPF area to which the specified router interface belongs. Assigning an area id, which does not exist on an interface, causes the area to be created with default values.

Syntax

```
ip ospf areaid <areaid>
```

< areaid > - It is an IP address, formatted as a 4-digit dotted-decimal number that uniquely identifies the area to which the interface connects.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.27 ip ospf authentication

This command sets the OSPF Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface. The value of <type> is either none, simple or encrypt. If the type is encrypt a <keyid> in the range of 0 and 255 must be specified.

Syntax

```
ip ospf authentication {none | {simple <key>} | {encrypt <key> <keyid>}}  
no ip ospf authentication
```

< key > - It is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a Standard 101/102-key keyboard. The authentication key must be 8 bytes or less if the authentication type is simple. If the type is encrypt, the key may be up to 256 bytes.
<keyid> - The range is 0 to 255.

Default Setting

The default authentication type is none. The default password key is not configured. Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication. The default keyid is not configured.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.28 ip ospf cost

This command configures the cost on an OSPF interface.

Syntax

```
ip ospf cost <1-65535>  
no ip ospf cost
```

< 1-65535 > - The range of the cost is 1 to 65535.

<no> - This command configures the default cost on an OSPF interface.

Default Setting

The default cost value is 10.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.29 ip ospf dead-interval

This command sets the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface.

Syntax

```
ip ospf dead-interval <1-2147483647>  
no ip ospf dead-interval
```

< 1-2147483647> - It is a valid positive integer, which represents the length of time in seconds that a router's Hello packets have not been seen before its neighbor routers declare that the router is down. The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. This value should be some multiple of the Hello Interval (i.e. 4).

<no> - This command sets the default OSPF dead interval for the specified interface.

Default Setting

The default dead interval is 40 seconds.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.30 ip ospf hello -interval

This command sets the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface.

Syntax

```
ip ospf hello-interval <1-65535>  
no ip ospf hello-interval
```

< 1-65535 > - Is a valid positive integer, which represents the length of time in seconds. The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a network.
<no> - This command sets the default OSPF hello interval for the specified interface.

Default Setting

The default hello interval is 10 seconds.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.31 ip ospf priority

This command sets the OSPF priority for the specified router interface

Syntax

```
ip ospf priority <0-255>  
no ip ospf priority
```

< 0-255 > - The range of the priority value is 0 to 255. A value of '0' indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.
<no> - This command sets the default OSPF priority for the specified interface.

Default Setting

The default priority value is 1. It is the highest router priority.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.32 ip ospf retransmit-interval

This command sets the OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface. The retransmit interval is specified in seconds.

Syntax

```
ip ospf retransmit-interval <0-3600>  
no ip ospf retransmit-interval
```

< 0-3600 > - The value is the number of seconds between link-state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to this router interface. This value is also used when retransmitting database and link-state request packets.

<no> - This command sets the default OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface.

Default Setting

The default retransmit interval is 5 seconds.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.33 ip ospf transmit-delay

This command sets the OSPF Transmit Delay for the specified interface. The transmit delay is specified in seconds. In addition, it sets the estimated number of seconds it takes to transmit a link state update packet over this interface.

Syntax

```
ip ospf transmit-delay <1-3600>  
no ip ospf transmit-delay
```

< 1-3600 > - The range of transmit delay is 1 to 3600.

<no> - This command sets the default OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface.

Default Setting

The default transmit delay is 1 second.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.34 ip ospf mtu-ignore

This command disables OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection. OSPF Database Description packets specify the size of the largest IP packet that can be sent without fragmentation on the interface. When a router receives a Database Description packet, it examines the MTU advertised by the neighbor. By default, if the MTU is larger than the router can accept, the Database Description packet is rejected and the OSPF adjacency is not established.

Syntax

```
ip ospf mtu-ignore  
no ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

<no> - This command enables the OSPF MTU mismatch detection.

Default Setting

Enabled.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.20.2.35 router-id

This command sets a 4-digit dotted-decimal number uniquely identifying the router ospf id.

Syntax

```
router-id <ipaddress>
```

< ipaddress > - IP Address.

Default Setting

None.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.36 redistribute

This command configures OSPF protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Syntax

```
redistribute {rip | static | connected} [metric <0-16777215>] [metric-type {1 | 2}] [tag <0-4294967295>] [subnets]
```

```
no redistribute {rip | static | connected} [metric] [metric-type] [tag] [subnets]
```

<0-16777215> - The range of metric is 0 to 16777215.

<0-4294967295> - The range of tag is 0 to 4294967295.

Default Setting

The default value of metric is unspecified. The default value of metric type is 2. The default value of tag is 0.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config

7.20.2.37 maximum-paths

This command sets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination where <maxpaths> is platform dependent.

Syntax

```
maximum-paths <1-1>
no maximum-paths
```

< 1-2 > - The maximum number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination. The range of the value is 1 to 2.

Default Setting

The default value is 2.

Command Mode

Router OSPF Config.

7.21 Bootp/DHCP Relay Commands

7.21.1 show bootpdhcprelay

This command displays the BootP/DHCP Relay information.

Syntax

```
show bootpdhcprelay
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Maximum Hop Count: Is the maximum allowable relay agent hops.

Minimum Wait Time (Seconds) Is the minimum wait time.

Admin Mode Represents whether relaying of requests is enabled or disabled.

Server IP Address Is the IP Address for the BootP/DHCP Relay server.

Circuit Id Option Mode Is the DHCP circuit Id option which may be enabled or disabled.

Requests Received Is the number of requests received.

Requests Relayed Is the number of requests relayed.

Packets Discarded Is the number of packets discarded.

7.21.2 bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode

This command enables the circuit ID option mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Syntax

```
bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode
no bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode
```

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.21.3 bootpdhcprelay enable

This command enables the forwarding of relay requests for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Syntax

```
bootpdhcprelay enable
no bootpdhcprelay enable
```

no - Disable the forwarding of relay requests for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

7.21.4 bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

This command configures the maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Syntax

```
bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount <1-16>  
no bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount
```

<count> - The range of maximum hop count is 1 to 16.

no - Set the maximum hop count to 4.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS 4.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.21.5 bootpdhcprelay minwaittime

This command configures the minimum wait time in seconds for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. When the BOOTP relay agent receives a BOOTREQUEST message, it may use the seconds-since-client-began-booting field of the request as a factor in deciding whether to relay the request or not.

Syntax

```
bootpdhcprelay minwaittime <0-100>  
no bootpdhcprelay minwaittime
```

<seconds> - The range of minimum wait time is 0 to 100.

no - Set the minimum wait time to 0 seconds.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS 0.

Command Mode

Global Config

7.21.6 bootpdhcprelay serverip

This command configures the server IP Address for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Syntax

```
bootpdhcprelay serverip <ipaddr>  
no bootpdhcprelay serverip
```

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the BootP/DHCP server.

no - Clear the IP address of the BootP/DHCP server.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.21.7 ip dhcp restart

Submit a BootP or DHCP client request.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp restart
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.21.8 ip dhcp client-identifier

This commands specifies the DHCP client identifier for the switch.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp client-identifier {text <text> | hex <hex>}
```

<text> - A text string which length is 1 to 15.

<hex> - A hex string which format is XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX (X is 0-9, A-F).

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE FOR CLIENT-IDENTIFIER IS A TEXT STRING "DEFAULT".

Command Mode

Global Config

7.22 Domain Name Server Relay Commands

7.22.1 Show Commands

7.22.1.1 show hosts

This command displays the static host name-to-address mapping table.

Syntax

show hosts

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Domain Name List: Domain Name.

IP Address: IP address of the Host.

7.22.1.2 show dns

This command displays the configuration of the DNS server.

Syntax

show dns

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Domain Lookup Status: Enable or disable the IP Domain Naming System (DNS)-based host name-to-address translation function.

Default Domain Name: The default domain name that will be used for querying the IP address of a host.

Domain Name List: A list of domain names that will be used for querying the IP address of a host.

Name Server List: A list of domain name servers.

Request: Number of the DNS query packets been sent.

Response: Number of the DNS response packets been received.

7.22.1.3 show dns cache

This command displays all entries in the DNS cache table.

Syntax

show dns cache

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Domain Name List: Domain Name

IP Address: IP address of the corresponding domain name.

TTL: Time in seconds that this entry will remain in the DNS cache table

Flag: Indicates if this entry is reliable. A value of 8 is not as reliable as a value of 10.

7.22.2 Configuration Commands

7.22.2.1 ip hosts

This command creates a static entry in the DNS table that maps a host name to an IP address.

Syntax

```
ip host <name> <ipaddr>  
no ip host <name>
```

<name> - Host name.

<ipaddr> - IP address of the host.

<no> - Remove the corresponding name to IP address mapping entry.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.22.2.2 clear hosts

This command clears the entire static host name-to-address mapping table.

Syntax

```
clear hosts
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.22.2.3 ip domain-name

This command defines the default domain name to be appended to incomplete host names (i.e., host names passed from a client are not formatted with dotted notation).

Syntax

ip domain-name <name> no ip domain-name <name>

<name> - Default domain name used to complete unqualified host names. Do not include the initial period that separates an unqualified name from the domain name. (Range: 1-64 characters)

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.22.2.4 ip domain-list

This command defines the domain name that can be appended to incomplete host names (i.e., host names passed from a client are not formatted with dotted notation). The domain name table can contain maximum 6 entries.

Syntax

ip domain-list <name> no ip domain-list <name>

<name> - Default domain name used to complete unqualified host names. Do not include the initial period that separates an unqualified name from the domain name. (Range: 1-64 characters)

Note - When an incomplete host name is received by the DNS server on this switch, it will work through the domain name list, append each domain name in the list to the host name, and check with the specified name servers for a match. If there is no domain name list, the domain name specified with the "*ip domain-name*" command is used. If there is a domain name list, the default domain name is not used.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.22.2.5 ip name-server

This command specifies the address of one or more domain name servers to use for

name-to-address resolution. There are maximum 6 entries in the Domain Name Server Table.

Syntax

```
ip name-server <ipaddr>  
no ip name-server <ipaddr>
```

< ipaddr > - IP address of the Domain Name Servers.

<no> - Remove the corresponding Domain Name Server entry from the table.

Note - The listed name servers are queried in the specified sequence until a response is received, or the end of the list is reached with no response.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config c

7.22.2.6 ip domain-lookup

This command enables the IP Domain Naming System (DNS)-based host name-to-address translation.

Syntax

```
ip domain-lookup  
no ip domain-lookup
```

<no> - This command disables the IP Domain Naming System (DNS)-based host name-to-address translation.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Global Config

7.22.2.7 clear domain-list

This command clears all entries in the domain name list table.

Syntax

clear domain-list

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.22.2.8 clear dns

This command sets the DNS configuration to default value.

Syntax

clear dns

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.22.2.9 clear dns cache

This command clears all entries in the DNS cache table.

Syntax**clear dns cache****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.22.2.10 clear dns counter

This command clears the statistics of all entries in the DNS cache table.

Syntax**clear dns cache****Default Setting**

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.23 Routing Information Protocol (RIP) Commands**7.23.1 Show Commands****7.23.1.1 show ip rip**

This command displays information relevant to the RIP router.

Syntax**show ip rip**

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

RIP Admin Mode: Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable RIP will be enabled for the switch. The default is disabled.

Split Horizon Mode: Select none, simple or poison reverse from the pulldown menu. Split horizon is a technique for avoiding problems caused by including routes in updates sent to the router from which the route was originally learned. The options are: None - no special processing for this case. Simple - a route will not be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned. Poisoned reverse - a route will be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned, but the metric will be set to infinity. The default is simple

Auto Summary Mode: Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable groups of adjacent routes will be summarized into single entries, in order to reduce the total number of entries. The default is enabled.

Host Routes Accept Mode: Select enable or disable from the pulldown menu. If you select enable the router will be accept host routes. The default is enabled.

Global Route Changes: The number of route changes made to the IP Route Database by RIP. This does not include the refresh of a route's age.

Global queries: The number of responses sent to RIP queries from other systems. Default Metric Sets a default for the metric of redistributed routes. This field displays the default metric if one has already been set or blank if not configured earlier. The valid values are (1 to 15).

Default Metric: Sets a default for the metric of redistributed routes. This field displays the default metric if one has already been set or blank if not configured earlier. The valid values are (1 to 15).

Default Route Advertise: The default route.

7.23.1.2 show ip rip interface

This command displays information related to a particular RIP interface.

Syntax

```
show ip rip interface <slot/port>
```

< slot/port > - Interface number

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. This is a configured value.

IP Address: The IP source address used by the specified RIP interface. This is a configured value.

Send version: The RIP version(s) used when sending updates on the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-1c, and RIP-2. This is a configured value.

Receive version: The RIP version(s) allowed when receiving updates from the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-2, Both. This is a configured value.

RIP Admin Mode: RIP administrative mode of router RIP operation; enable, disable it. This is a configured value.

Link State: Indicates whether the RIP interface is up or down. This is a configured value.

Authentication Type: The RIP Authentication Type for the specified interface. The types are none, simple, and encrypt. This is a configured value.

Authentication Key: 16 alpha-numeric characters for authentication key when uses simple or encrypt authentication.

Authentication Key ID: It is a Key ID when uses MD5 encryption for RIP authentication.

Default Metric: A number which represents the metric used for default routes in RIP updates originated on the specified interface. This is a configured value. The following information will be invalid if the link state is down.

Bad Packets Received: The number of RIP response packets received by the RIP process which were subsequently discarded for any reason.

Bad Routes Received: The number of routes contained in valid RIP packets that were ignored for any reason.

Updates Sent: The number of triggered RIP updates actually sent on this interface.

7.23.1.3 show ip rip interface brief

This command displays general information for each RIP interface. For this command to display successful results routing must be enabled per interface (i.e. ip rip).

Syntax

```
show ip rip interface brief
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

IP Address: The IP source address used by the specified RIP interface.

Send Version: The RIP version(s) used when sending updates on the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-1c, RIP-2.

Receive Version: The RIP version(s) allowed when receiving updates from the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-2, Both

RIP Mode: RIP administrative mode of router RIP operation; enable, disable it.

Link State: The mode of the interface (up or down).

7.23.2 Configuration Commands

7.23.2.1 enable rip

This command resets the default administrative mode of RIP in the router (active).

Syntax
enable
no enable

no - This command sets the administrative mode of RIP in the router to inactive.

Default Setting

Enable

Command Mode

Router RIP Config

7.23.2.2 ip rip

This command enables RIP on a router interface.

Syntax
ip rip
no ip rip

no - This command disables RIP on a router interface.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.23.2.3 auto-summary

This command enables the RIP auto-summarization mode.

Syntax

```
auto-summary
no auto-summary
```

no - This command disables the RIP auto-summarization mode.

Default Setting

Disable

Command Mode

Router RIP Config

7.23.2.4 default-information originate

This command is used to set the advertisement of default routes.

Syntax

```
default-information originate
no default-information originate
```

no - This command is used to cancel the advertisement of default routes.

Default Setting

Not configured

Command Mode

Router RIP Config

7.23.2.5 default-metric

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Syntax**default-metric <1-15>****no default-metric**

<1 - 15> - a value for default-metric.

no - This command is used to reset the default metric of distributed routes to its default value.

Default Setting

Not configured

Command Mode

Router RIP Config

7.23.2.6 distance rip

This command sets the route preference value of RIP in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route.

Syntax**distance rip <1-255>****no distance rip**

<1 - 255> - the value for distance.

no - This command sets the default route preference value of RIP in the router.

Default Setting

15

Command Mode

Router RIP Config

7.23.2.7 hostrouteaccept

This command enables the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.

Syntax

```
hostrouteaccept  
no hostrouteaccept
```

no - This command disables the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.

Default Setting

Enable

Command Mode

Router RIP Config

7.23.2.8 split-horizon

This command sets the RIP split horizon mode. **None mode** will not use RIP split horizon mode. **Simple mode** will be that a route is not advertised on the interface over which it is learned. **Poison mode** will be that routes learned over this interface should be re-advertised on the interface with a metric of infinity (16).

Syntax

```
split-horizon {none | simple | poison}  
no split-horizon
```

none - This command sets without using RIP split horizon mode.

simple - This command sets to use simple split horizon mode.

poison - This command sets to use poison reverse mode.

no - This command cancel to set the RIP split horizon mode and sets none mode.

Default Setting

Simple

Command Mode

Router RIP Config

7.23.2.9 distribute-list

This command is used to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol. Source protocols have OSPF, Static, and Connected.

Syntax

```
distribute-list <1-199> out {ospf | static | connected}  
no distribute-list <1-199> out {ospf | static | connected}
```

<1 - 199> - Access List ID value. The Access List filters the routes to be redistributed by the source protocol.

no - This command is used to cancel the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

Router RIP Config

7.23.2.10 redistribute

This command configures RIP protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers. There are five possible match options. When you submit the command `redistribute ospf match <matchtype>` the match-type or types specified are added to any match types presently being redistributed. Internal routes are redistributed by default. Source protocols have OSPF, Static, and Connected. Match types will have internal, external 1, external 2, nssa-external 1, and nssa-external 2.

Syntax**Format for OSPF as source protocol:**

```
redistribute ospf [metric <1-15>] [match [internal] [external 1] [external 2]  
[nssa-external 1] [nssa-external 2]]
```

Format for other source protocols:**redistribute {static | connected} [metric <1-15>]****no redistribute {ospf | static | connected} [metric] [match [internal] [external 1] [external 2] [nssa-external 1] [nssa-external 2]]****<1 - 15>** - a value for metric.**no** - This command de-configures RIP protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers.**Default Setting**

Metric - not-configured

Match - internal

Command Mode

Router RIP Config

7.23.2.11 ip rip authentication

This command sets the RIP Version 2 Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface. The value of <type> is either **none**, **simple**, or **encrypt**.

The value for authentication key [key] must be 16 bytes or less. The [key] is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a Standard 101/102-key keyboard. If the value of <type> is encrypt, a keyid in the range of 0 and 255 must be specified.

Syntax**ip rip authentication {none | {simple <key>} | {encrypt <key> <keyid>}}****no ip rip authentication****none** - This command uses no authentication.**simple** - This command uses simple authentication for RIP authentication .**encrypt** - This command uses MD5 encryption for RIP authentication.**<key>** - 16 alpha-numeric characters to be used for authentication key.**<keyid>** - a value in the range of 0 – 255 to be used for MD5 encryption.**no** - This command sets the default RIP Version 2 Authentication Type.**Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.23.2.12 ip rip receive version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version(s) to be received.

The value for <mode> is one of: **rip1** to receive only RIP version 1 formatted packets, **rip2** for RIP version 2, **both** to receive packets from either format, or **none** to not allow any RIP control packets to be received

Syntax

```
ip rip receive version {rip1 | rip2 | both | none}
```

```
no ip rip receive version
```

no - This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the default version(s) to be received.

Default Setting

Both

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.23.2.13 ip rip send version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version to be sent.

The value for <mode> is one of: **rip1** to broadcast RIP version 1 formatted packets, **rip1c** (RIP version 1 compatibility mode) which sends RIP version 2 formatted packets via broadcast, **rip2** for sending RIP version 2 using multicast, or **none** to not allow any RIP control packets to be sent.

Syntax

```
ip rip send version {rip1 | rip1c | rip2 | none}
no ip rip send version
```

no - This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the default version to be sent.

Default Setting

Rip2

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.24 Router Discovery Protocol Commands**7.24.1 show ip irdp**

This commands displays the router discovery information for all interfaces, or a specified interface.

Syntax

```
show ip irdp {slot/port | all}
```

<slot/port> - Show router discovery information for the specified interface.

<all> - Show router discovery information for all interfaces.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Ad Mode Displays the advertise mode which indicates whether router discovery is enabled or disabled on this interface.

Advertise Address: Addresses to be used to advertise the router for the interface.

Max Int Displays the maximum advertise interval which is the maximum time allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface in seconds.

Min Int Displays the minimum advertise interval which is the minimum time allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface in seconds.

Hold Time Displays advertise holdtime which is the value of the holdtime field of the router advertisement sent from the interface in seconds.

Preferences Displays the preference of the address as a default router address, relative to other router addresses on the same subnet.

7.24.2 ip irdp

This command enables Router Discovery on an interface.

Syntax

```
ip irdp
no ip irdp
```

<no> - Disable Router Discovery on an interface.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.24.3 ip irdp broadcast

This command configures the address to be used to advertise the router for the interface.

Syntax

```
ip irdp broadcast
no ip irdp broadcast
```

broadcast - The address used is 255.255.255.255.

no - The address used is 224.0.0.1.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT ADDRESS IS 224.0.0.1

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.24.4 ip irdp holdtime

This commands configures the value, in seconds, of the holdtime field of the router advertisement sent from this interface.

Syntax

```
ip irdp holdtime < maxadvertinterval-9000 >  
no ip irdp holdtime
```

< maxadvertinterval-9000 > The range is the maxadvertinterval to 9000 seconds.

no - This command configures the default value, in seconds, of the holdtime field of the router advertisement sent from this interface.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS 3* MAXADVERTINTERVAL (600) =1800.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.24.5 ip irdp maxadvertinterval

This commands configures the maximum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface.

Syntax

```
ip irdp maxadvertinterval < minadvertinterval-1800 >  
no ip irdp maxadvertinterval
```

< minadvertinterval-1800 > - The range is 4 to 1800 seconds.

no - This command configures the default maximum time, in seconds.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS 600.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.24.6 ip irdp minadvertinterval

This command configures the minimum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface.

Syntax

```
ip irdp minadvertinterval < 3-maxadvertinterval>  
no ip irdp minadvertinterval
```

< 3-maxadvertinterval> - The range is 3 to maxadvertinterval seconds.

no - This command sets the minimum time to 450.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS 450.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.24.7 ip irdp preference

This command configures the preferability of the address as a default router address, relative to other router addresses on the same subnet.

Syntax

```
ip irdp preference < -2147483648-2147483647>  
no ip irdp preference
```

< -2147483648-2147483647> - The range is -2147483648 to 2147483647.

no - This command sets the preference to 0.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE IS 0.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.25 VLAN Routing Commands**7.25.1 show ip vlan**

This command displays the VLAN routing information for all VLANs with routing enabled in the system.

Syntax

```
show ip vlan
```

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

MAC Address used by Routing VLANs Is the MAC Address associated with the internal bridgerouter interface (IBRI). The same MAC Address is used by all VLAN routing interfaces. It will be displayed above the per-VLAN information.

VLAN ID Is the identifier of the VLAN.

Logical Interface Indicates the logical slot/port associated with the VLAN routing interface.

IP Address Displays the IP Address associated with this VLAN.

Subnet Mask Indicates the subnet mask that is associated with this VLAN.

7.25.2 vlan routing

This command creates routing on a VLAN.

Syntax

```
vlan routing <vlanid>  
no vlan routing <vlanid>
```

<vlanid> - The range is 1 to 3965.

no - Delete routing on a VLAN.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

VLAN Database

7.26 Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Commands

7.26.1 Show Commands

7.26.1.1 show ip vrrp

This command displays whether VRRP functionality is enabled or disabled. It also displays some global parameters which are required for monitoring.

Syntax

show ip vrrp

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Admin Mode Displays the administrative mode for VRRP functionality on the switch.

Router Checksum Errors Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRRP checksum value.

Router Version Errors Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with Unknown or unsupported version number.

Router VRID Errors Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with invalid VRID for this virtual router.

7.26.1.2 show ip vrrp brief

This command displays information about each virtual router configured on the switch.

Syntax

show ip vrrp brief

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Interface Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

VRID Represents the router ID of the virtual router.

IP Address Is the IP Address that was configured on the virtual router

Mode Represents whether the virtual router is enabled or disabled.

State Represents the state (Master/backup) of the virtual router.

7.26.1.3 show ip vrrp interface

This command displays all configuration information of a virtual router configured on a specific interface. Note that the information will be displayed only when the IP address of the specific interface is configured.

Syntax

```
show ip vrrp interface <slot/port> [ <vrid>]
```

<slot/port> - Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

<vrid> - Virtual router ID.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

VRID Represents the router ID of the virtual router.

Primary IP Address This field represents the configured IP Address for the Virtual router.

VMAC address Represents the VMAC address of the specified router.

Authentication type Represents the authentication type for the specific virtual router.

Priority Represents the priority value for the specific virtual router.

Advertisement interval Represents the advertisement interval for the specific virtual router.

Pre-Empt Mode Is the preemption mode configured on the specified virtual router.

Administrative Mode Represents the status (Enable or Disable) of the specific router.

State Represents the state (Master/backup) of the specific virtual router

7.26.1.4 show ip vrrp interface stats

This command displays the statistical information about each virtual router configured on the switch.

Syntax

```
show ip vrrp interface stats <slot/port> [ <vrid>]
```

<slot/port> - Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

<vrid> - Virtual router ID.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

VRID Represents the router ID of the virtual router.

Uptime Is the time that the virtual router has been up, in days, hours, minutes and seconds.

Protocol Represents the protocol configured on the interface.

State Transitioned to Master Represents the total number of times virtual router state has changed to MASTER.

Advertisement Received Represents the total number of VRRP advertisements received by this virtual router.

Advertisement Interval Errors Represents the total number of VRRP advertisements received for which advertisement interval is different than the configured value for this virtual router.

Authentication Failure Represents the total number of VRRP packets received that don't pass the authentication check.

IP TTL errors Represents the total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with IP TTL (time to live) not equal to 255.

Zero Priority Packets Received Represents the total number of VRRP packets received by virtual router with a priority of '0'.

Zero Priority Packets Sent Represents the total number of VRRP packets sent by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.

Invalid Type Packets Received Represents the total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with invalid 'type' field.

Address List Errors Represents the total number of VRRP packets received for which address list does not match the locally configured list for the virtual router.

Invalid Authentication Type Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with unknown authentication type.

Authentication Type Mismatch Represents the total number of VRRP advertisements received for which 'auth type' not equal to locally configured one for this virtual router.

Packet Length Errors Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with packet length less than length of VRRP header.

7.26.2 Configuration Commands

7.26.2.1 ip vrrp

This command enables the administrative mode of VRRP in the router.

Syntax

```
ip vrrp
```

```
no ip vrrp
```


Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Global Config

This command sets the virtual router ID on an interface for Virtual Router configuration in the router.

Syntax

```
ip vrrp <1-255>  
no ip vrrp <1-255>
```

<1-255> - The range of virtual router ID is 1 to 255.

<no> - This command removes all VRRP configuration details of the virtual router configured on a specific interface.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.26.2.2 ip vrrp ip

This commands also designates the configured virtual router IP address as a secondary IP address on an interface.

Syntax

```
ip vrrp <1-255> ip <addr> [secondary]  
no ip vrrp <1-255> ip <addr> [secondary]
```

<1-255> - The range of virtual router ID is 1 to 255.

<addr> - Secondary IP address of the router ID.

<no> - This command removes all VRRP configuration details of the virtual router configured on a specific interface.

Default Setting

NONE

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.26.2.3 ip vrrp mode

This command enables the virtual router configured on the specified interface. Enabling the status field starts a virtual router.

Syntax

```
ip vrrp <1-255> mode
no ip vrrp <1-255> mode
```

<1-255> - The range of virtual router ID is 1 to 255.

<no> - Disable the virtual router configured on the specified interface. Disabling the status field stops a virtual router.

Default Setting

DISABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.26.2.4 ip vrrp authentication

This command sets the authorization details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Syntax

```
ip vrrp <1-255> authentication <key>
no ip vrrp <1-255> authentication
```

<1-255> - The range of virtual router ID is 1 to 255.

<key> - A text password used for authentication.

<no> - This command sets the default authorization details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Default Setting

NO AUTHENTICATION**Command Mode**

Interface Config

7.26.2.5 ip vrrp preempt

This command sets the preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Syntax

```
ip vrrp <1-255> preempt
no ip vrrp <1-255> preempt
```

<1-255> - The range of virtual router ID is 1 to 255.

<no> - This command sets the default preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Default Setting

ENABLED

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.26.2.6 ip vrrp priority

This command sets the priority value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Syntax

```
ip vrrp <1-255> priority <1-255>
no ip vrrp <1-255> priority
```

<1-255> - The range of virtual router ID is 1 to 255.

<1-254> - The range of priority is 1 to 255.

<no> - This command sets the default priority value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT PRIORITY VALUE IS 100.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.26.2.7 ip vrrp timers advertise

This command sets the advertisement value for a virtual router in seconds.

Syntax

```
ip vrrp <1-255> timers advertise <1-255>
```

```
ip vrrp <1-255> timers advertise
```

<1-255> - The range of virtual router ID is 1 to 255.

< 1-255 > - The range of advertisement interval is 1 to 255.

<no> - This command sets the default advertisement value for a virtual router.

Default Setting

THE DEFAULT VALUE OF ADVERTISEMENT INTERVAL IS 1.

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.27 Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP) Commands

This section provides a detailed explanation of the DVMRP commands. The commands are divided into the following different groups:

Show commands are used to display device settings, statistics and other information. Configuration commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.

7.27.1 Show Commands

7.27.1.1 show ip dvmrp

This command displays the system-wide information for DVMRP

Syntax**show ip dvmrp****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

User EXEC

Admin Mode This field indicates whether DVMRP is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.

Display Message

Admin Mode Enable or disable DVMRP function.

Version This field indicates the version of DVMRP being used.

Total Number of Routes This field indicates the number of routes in the DVMRP routing table.

Reachable Routes This field indicates the number of entries in the routing table with non-infinitemetrics. The following fields are displayed for each interface.

Slot/port Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Interface Mode This field indicates the mode of this interface. Possible values are Enabled and Disabled.

State This field indicates the current state of DVMRP on this interface. Possible values are Operational or Non-Operational.

7.27.1.2 show ip dvmrp interface

This command displays the interface information for DVMRP on the specified interface.

Syntax**show ip dvmrp interface <slot/port>****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

User EXEC

Display Message

Interface Mode This field indicates whether DVMRP is enabled or disabled on the specified interface. This is a configured value.

Interface Metric This field indicates the metric of this interface. This is a configured value.

Local Address This is the IP Address of the interface.

This Field is displayed only when DVMRP is operational on the interface.

Generation ID This is the Generation ID value for the interface. This is used by the

neighboring routers to detect that the DVMRP table should be resent.

The following fields are displayed only if DVMRP is enabled on this interface.

Received Bad Packets This is the number of invalid packets received.

Received Bad Routes This is the number of invalid routes received.

Sent Routes This is the number of routes that have been sent on this interface.

7.27.1.3 show ip dvmrp neighbor

This command displays the neighbor information for DVMRP.

Syntax

```
show ip dvmrp neighbor
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec
User EXEC

Display Message

IfIndex This field displays the value of the interface used to reach the neighbor.

Nbr IP Addr This field indicates the IP Address of the DVMRP neighbor for which this entry contains information.

State This field displays the state of the neighboring router. The possible value for this field are ACTIVE or DOWN.

Up Time This field indicates the time since this neighboring router was learned.

Expiry Time This field indicates the time remaining for the neighbor to age out. This field is not applicable if the State is DOWN.

Generation ID This is the Generation ID value for the neighbor.

Major Version This shows the major version of DVMRP protocol of neighbor.

Minor Version This shows the minor version of DVMRP protocol of neighbor.

Capabilities This shows the capabilities of neighbor.

Received Routes This shows the number of routes received from the neighbor.

Rcvd Bad Pkts This field displays the number of invalid packets received from this neighbor.

Rcvd Bad Routes This field displays the number of correct packets received with invalid routes.

7.27.1.4 show ip dvmrp nexthop

This command displays the next hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing multicast datagrams.

Syntax

show ip dvmrp nexthop

Default Setting

None

Command ModePrivileged Exec
User EXEC**Display Message****Source IP** This field displays the sources for which this entry specifies a next hop on an outgoing interface.**Source Mask** This field displays the IP Mask for the sources for which this entry specifies a next hop on an outgoing interface.**Next Hop Interface** This field displays the interface in slot/port format for the outgoing interface for this next hop.**Type** This field states whether the network is a LEAF or a BRANCH.**7.27.1.5 show ip dvmrp prune**

This command displays the table listing the router's upstream prune information.

Syntax

show ip dvmrp prune

Default Setting

None

Command ModePrivileged Exec
User EXEC**Display Message****Group IP** This field identifies the multicast Address that is pruned.**Source IP** This field displays the IP Address of the source that has pruned.**Source Mask** This field displays the network Mask for the prune source. It should be all 1s or both the prune source and prune mask must match.**Expiry Time (secs)** This field indicates the expiry time in seconds. This is the time remaining for this prune to age out.**7.27.1.6 show ip dvmrp route**

This command displays the multicast routing information for DVMRP.

Syntax**show ip dvmrp route****Default Setting**

None

Command ModePrivileged Exec
User EXEC**Display Message****Source Address** This field displays the multicast address of the source group.**Source Mask** This field displays the IP Mask for the source group.**Upstream Neighbor** This field indicates the IP Address of the neighbor which is the source for the packets for a specified multicast address.**Interface** This field displays the interface used to receive the packets sent by the sources.**Metric** This field displays the distance in hops to the source subnet. This field has a different meaning than the Interface Metric field.**Expiry Time(secs)** This field indicates the expiry time in seconds. This is the time remaining for this route to age out.**Up Time(secs)** This field indicates the time when a specified route was learnt, in seconds.**7.27.2 Configuration Commands****7.27.2.1 ip dvmrp**

This command sets administrative mode of DVMRP in the router to active. IGMP must be enabled before DVMRP can be enabled.

Syntax**ip dvmrp****no ip dvmrp**

no - This command sets administrative mode of DVMRP in the router to inactive. IGMP must be enabled before DVMRP can be enabled.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.27.2.2 ip dvmrp metric

This command configures the metric for an interface. This value is used in the DVMRP messages as the cost to reach this network.

Syntax

ip dvmrp metric <value> no ip dvmrp metric <value>

<value> - This field has a range of 1 to 31.

no - This command resets the metric for an interface to the default value. This value is used in the DVMRP messages as the cost to reach this network.

Default Setting

1

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.28 Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) Commands

This section provides a detailed explanation of the IGMP commands. The commands are divided into the following different groups:

Show commands are used to display device settings, statistics and other information.

Configuration commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.

7.28.1 Show Commands

7.28.1.1 show ip igmp

This command displays the system-wide IGMP information.

Syntax

show ip igmp

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec
User EXEC

Display Message

IGMP Admin Mode This field displays the administrative status of IGMP. This is a configured value.

Interface Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Interface Mode This field indicates whether IGMP is enabled or disabled on the interface. This is a configured value.

Protocol State This field indicates the current state of IGMP on this interface. Possible values are Operational or Non-Operational.

7.28.1.2 show ip igmp groups

This command displays the registered multicast groups on the interface. If “detail” is specified this command displays the registered multicast groups on the interface in detail.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp groups <slot/ports> [detail]
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

IP Address This displays the IP address of the interface participating in the multicast group.

Subnet Mask This displays the subnet mask of the interface participating in the multicast group.

Interface Mode This displays whether IGMP is enabled or disabled on this interface.

The following fields are not displayed if the interface is not enabled:

Querier Status This displays whether the interface has IGMP in Querier mode or Non-Querier mode.

Groups This displays the list of multicast groups that are registered on this interface. If detail is specified, the following fields are displayed:

Multicast IP Address This displays the IP Address of the registered multicast group on this interface.

Last Reporter This displays the IP Address of the source of the last membership report received for the specified multicast group address on this interface.

Up Time This displays the time elapsed since the entry was created for the specified multicast group address on this interface.

Expiry Time This displays the amount of time remaining to remove this entry before it is aged out.

Version1 Host Timer This displays the time remaining until the local router will assume that there are no longer any IGMP version 1 multicast members on the IP subnet attached to this interface. This could be an integer value or “-----” if there is no Version 1 host present.

Version2 Host Timer TThis displays the time remaining until the local router will assume that

there are no longer any IGMP version 2 multicast members on the IP subnet attached to this interface. This could be an integer value or “-----” if there is no Version 2 host present.

Group Compatibility Mode The group compatibility mode (v1, v2 or v3) for this group on the specified interface.

7.28.1.3 show ip igmp interface

This command displays the IGMP information for the interface.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp interface <slot/port>
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec
User EXEC

Display Message

Slot/port Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

IGMP Admin Mode This field displays the administrative status of IGMP. This is a configured value.

Interface Mode This field indicates whether IGMP is enabled or disabled on the interface. This is a configured value.

IGMP Version This field indicates the version of IGMP running on the interface. This value can be configured to create a router capable of running either IGMP version 1 or 2.

Query Interval (secs) This field indicates the frequency at which IGMP Host-Query packets are transmitted on this interface. This is a configured value.

Query Max Response Time (1/10 of a second) This field indicates the maximum query response time advertised in IGMPv2 queries on this interface. This is a configured value.

Robustness This field displays the tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet. If a subnet is expected to have a lot of loss, the Robustness variable may be increased for that interface. This is a configured value.

Startup Query Interval (secs) This value indicates the interval between General Queries sent by a Querier on startup. This is a configured value.

Startup Query Count This value is the number of Queries sent out on startup, separated by the Startup Query Interval. This is a configured value.

Last Member Query Interval (1/10 of a second) This value indicates the Maximum Response Time inserted into Group-Specific Queries sent in response to Leave Group messages. This is a configured value.

Last Member Query Count This value is the number of Group-Specific Queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members. This is a configured value.

7.28.1.4 show ip igmp interface membership

This command displays the list of interfaces that have registered in the multicast group.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp interface membership <multiipaddr> [detail]
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec
User EXEC

Display Message

Interface Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Interface IP This displays the IP address of the interface participating in the multicast group.

State This displays whether the interface has IGMP in Querier mode or Non-Querier mode.

Group Compatibility Mode The group compatibility mode (v1, v2 or v3) for the specified group on this interface.

Source Filter Mode The source filter mode (Include/Exclude) for the specified group on this interface. This is "-----" for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 Membership Reports.

If detail is specified, the following fields are displayed:

Interface Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Group Compatibility Mode The group compatibility mode (v1, v2 or v3) for the specified group on this interface.

Source Filter Mode The source filter mode (Include/Exclude) for the specified group on this interface. This is "-----" for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 Membership Reports.

Source Hosts This displays the list of unicast source IP Addresses in the group record of the IGMPv3 Membership Report with the specified multicast group IP Address. This is "-----" for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 Membership Reports.

Expiry Time This displays the amount of time remaining to remove this entry before it is aged out. This is "- ----" for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 Membership Reports.

7.28.1.5 show ip igmp interface stats

This command displays the IGMP statistical information for the given interface. The statistics are only displayed when the interface is enabled for IGMP.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp interface stats <slot/port>
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec
User EXEC

Display Message

Querier Status This field indicates the status of the IGMP router, whether it is running in Querier mode or Non-Querier mode.

Querier IP Address This field displays the IP Address of the IGMP Querier on the IP subnet to which this interface is attached.

Querier Up Time This field indicates the time since the interface Querier was last changed.

Querier Expiry Time This field displays the amount of time remaining before the Other Querier

Present Timer expires. If the local system is the querier, the value of this object is zero.

Wrong Version Queries This field indicates the number of queries received whose IGMP version does not match the IGMP version of the interface.

Number of Joins This field displays the number of times a group membership has been added on this interface.

Number of Groups This field indicates the current number of membership entries for this interface.

7.28.2 Configuration Commands**7.28.2.1 ip igmp**

This command sets the administrative mode of IGMP in the router to active.

Syntax

```
ip igmp
no ip igmp
```

no - This command sets the administrative mode of IGMP in the router to inactive.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.28.2.2 ip igmp version

This command configures the version of IGMP for an interface.

Syntax

```
ip igmp version {1 | 2 | 3}
no ip igmp version
```

no - This command resets the version of IGMP for this interface. The version is reset to the default value.

Default Setting

3

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.28.2.3 ip igmp last-member-query-count

This command sets the number of Group-Specific Queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members on the interface.

Syntax

```
ip igmp last-member-query-count <1-20>
no ip igmp last-member-query-count
```

<1-20> - The range for <1-20> is 1 to 20.

no - This command resets the number of Group-Specific Queries to the default value.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.28.2.4 ip igmp last-member-query-interval

This command configures the Maximum Response Time being inserted into Group-Specific Queries sent in response to Leave Group messages on the interface.

Syntax

```
ip igmp last-member-query-interval <0-255>
no ip igmp last-member-query-interval
```

<0-255> - The range for <0-255> is 0 to 255 tenths of a second.

no - This command resets the Maximum Response Time being inserted into Group-Specific Queries sent in response to Leave Group messages on the interface to the default value.

Default Setting

1 second

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.28.2.5 ip igmp query-interval

This command configures the query interval for the specified interface. This is the frequency at which IGMP Host-Query packets are transmitted on this interface.

Syntax

```
ip igmp query-interval <1-3600>
no ip igmp query-interval
```

<1-3600> - The range for <1-3600> is 1 to 3600 seconds.

no - This command resets the query interval for the specified interface to the default value. This is the frequency at which IGMP Host-Query packets are transmitted on this interface.

Default Setting

125 seconds

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.28.2.6 ip igmp query-max-response-time

This command configures the maximum response time interval for the specified interface, which is the maximum query response time advertised in IGMPv2 queries on this interface. The time interval is specified in tenths of a second.

Syntax

```
ip igmp query-max-response-time <0-255>  
no ip igmp query-max-response-time
```

<0-255> - The range for <0-255> is 0 to 255 tenths of a second.

no - This command resets the maximum response time interval for the specified interface, which is the maximum query response time advertised in IGMPv2 queries on this interface to the default value. The maximum response time interval is reset to the default time.

Default Setting

100

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.28.2.7 ip igmp robustness

This command configures the robustness that allows tuning of the interface. The robustness is the tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet. If a subnet is expected to have a lot of loss, the Robustness variable may be increased for the interface.

Syntax

```
ip igmp robustness <1-255>  
no ip igmp robustness
```

<1-255> - The range for <1-255> is 1 to 255.

no - This command sets the robustness value to default.

Default Setting

2

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.28.2.8 ip igmp startup-query-count

This command sets the number of Queries sent out on startup, separated by the Startup Query Interval on the interface.

Syntax

```
ip igmp startup-query-count <1-20>
no ip igmp startup-query-count
```

<1-20> - The range for <1-20> is 1 to 20.

no - This command resets the number of Queries sent out on startup, separated by the Startup Query Interval on the interface to the default value.

Default Setting

2

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.28.2.9 ip igmp startup-query-interval

This command sets the interval between General Queries sent by a Querier on startup on the interface. The time interval value is in seconds.

Syntax

```
ip igmp startup-query-interval <1-300>
no ip igmp startup-query-interval
```

<1-300> - The range for <1-300> is 1 to 300 seconds.

no - This command resets the interval between General Queries sent by a Querier on startup on the interface to the default value.

Default Setting

31

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.29 Multicast Commands

7.29.1 Show Commands

7.29.1.1 show ip mcast

This command displays the system-wide multicast information

Syntax

show ip mcast

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Admin Mode: This field displays the administrative status of multicast. This is a configured value.

Protocol State: This field indicates the current state of the multicast protocol. Possible values are Operational or Non-Operational.

Table Max Size: This field displays the maximum number of entries allowed in the multicast table.

Number Of Packets For Which Source Not Found: This displays the number of packets for which the source is not found.

Number Of Packets For Which Group Not Found: This displays the number of packets for which the group is not found.

Protocol: This field displays the multicast protocol running on the router. Possible values are PIMDM, PIMSM, or DVMRP.

Forwarding Multicast Stream Entry Count: This field displays the number of entries in the multicast table.

Highest Entry Count: This field displays the highest entry count in the multicast table.

7.29.1.2 show ip mcast boundary

This command displays all the configured administrative scoped multicast boundaries.

Syntax

```
show ip mcast boundary {<slot/port> | all}
```

< slot/port > - Interface number.

all - This command represents all interfaces.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Group IP: The group IP address.

Mask: The group IP mask.

7.29.1.3 show ip mcast interface

This command displays the multicast information for the specified interface.

Syntax

```
show ip mcast interface <slot/port>
```

< slot/port > - Interface number.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

TTL: This field displays the time-to-live value for this interface.

7.29.1.4 show ip mcast mroute

This command displays a summary or all the details of the multicast table.

Syntax

```
show ip mcast mroute {detail | summary}
```

detail - displays the multicast routing table details.

summary - displays the multicast routing table summary.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

If the “**detail**” parameter is specified, the following fields are displayed:

Source IP: This field displays the IP address of the multicast data source.

Group IP: This field displays the IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.

Expiry Time (secs): This field displays the time of expiry of this entry in seconds.

Up Time (secs): This field displays the time elapsed since the entry was created in seconds.

RPF Neighbor: This field displays the IP address of the RPF neighbor.

Flags: This field displays the flags associated with this entry.

If the “**summary**” parameter is specified, the following fields are displayed:

Source IP: This field displays the IP address of the multicast data source.

Group IP: This field displays the IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.

Protocol: This field displays the multicast routing protocol by which this entry was created.

Incoming Interface: This field displays the interface on which the packet for this source/group arrives.

Outgoing Interface List: This field displays the list of outgoing interfaces on which this packet is forwarded.

This command displays the multicast configuration settings such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the given <groupipaddr>.

Syntax

```
show ip mcast mroute group <groupipaddr> {detail |summary}
```

< groupipaddr > - the IP Address of the destination of the multicast packet.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

If the **detail** parameter is specified the follow fields are displayed:

Source IP: This field displays the IP address of the multicast data source.

Group IP: This field displays the IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.

Expiry Time (secs): This field displays the time of expiry of this entry in seconds.

Up Time (secs): This field displays the time elapsed since the entry was created in seconds.

RPF Neighbor: This field displays the IP address of the RPF neighbor.

Flags: This field displays the flags associated with this entry.

If the **summary** parameter is specified the follow fields are displayed:

Source IP: This field displays the IP address of the multicast data source.

Group IP: This field displays the IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.

Protocol This field displays the multicast routing protocol by which this entry was created.

Incoming Interface: This field displays the interface on which the packet for this group arrives.

Outgoing Interface List: This field displays the list of outgoing interfaces on which this packet is forwarded.

This command displays the multicast configuration settings such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the given <sourceipaddr> or <sourceipaddr> [<groupipaddr>] pair.

Syntax

```
show ip mcast mroute source <sourceipaddr> {summary | <groupipaddr>}
```

< sourceipaddr > - the IP Address of the multicast data source.

< groupipaddr > - the IP Address of the destination of the multicast packet.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

If the < groupipaddr > parameter is specified the follow fields are displayed:

Source IP: This field displays the IP address of the multicast data source.

Group IP: This field displays the IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.

Expiry Time (secs): This field displays the time of expiry of this entry in seconds.

Up Time (secs): This field displays the time elapsed since the entry was created in seconds.

RPF Neighbor: This field displays the IP address of the RPF neighbor.

Flags: This field displays the flags associated with this entry.

If the **summary** parameter is specified the follow fields are displayed:

Source IP: This field displays the IP address of the multicast data source.

Group IP: This field displays the IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.

Protocol: This field displays the multicast routing protocol by which this entry was created.

Incoming Interface: This field displays the interface on which the packet for this source arrives.

Outgoing Interface List: This field displays the list of outgoing interfaces on which this packet is forwarded.

This command displays all the static routes configured in the static mcast table if is specified or displays the static route associated with the particular <sourceipaddr>.

Syntax

```
show ip mcast mroute static [<sourceipaddr>]
```

< sourceipaddr > - the IP Address of the multicast data source.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Source IP: This field displays the IP address of the multicast packet source.

Source Mask: This field displays the mask applied to the IP address of the multicast packet source.

RPF Address: This field displays the IP address to be used as RPF for the given source and mask.

Metric: This field displays the metric value corresponding to the source address.

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

7.29.1.5 show mrinfo

This command is used to display the neighbor information of a multicast-capable router from the results buffer pool of the router subsequent to the execution/completion of a "mrinfo [ipaddr]" command. The results subsequent to the completion of the latest "mrinfo" will be available in the buffer pool after a maximum duration of two minutes after the completion of the

'show mrinfo' command. A subsequent issue 'mrinfo' will overwrite the contents of the buffer pool with fresh results.

Syntax**show mrinfo****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**Router Interface:** The IP address of this neighbor.**Neighbor:** The neighbor associated with the router interface.**Metric:** The metric value associated with this neighbor.**TTL:** The TTL threshold associated with this neighbor.**Flags:** Status of the neighbor.**7.29.1.6 show mstat**

This command is used to display the results of packet rate and loss information from the results buffer pool of the router, subsequent to the execution/completion of a 'mstat <source> [group] [receiver]' command. Within two minutes of the completion of the 'mstat' command, the results will be available in the buffer pool. The next issuing of "mstat" would overwrite the buffer pool with fresh results.

Syntax**show mstat****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message**7.29.1.7 show mtrace**

This command is used to display results of multicast trace path from the results buffer pool of the router, subsequent to the execution/completion of a "mtrace <source> [group] [receiver]" command. The results subsequent to the completion of the "mtrace" will be available in the buffer pool within 2 minutes and thereafter. A subsequent "mtrace" command would overwrite the results in the buffer pool.

Syntax**show mtrace****Default Setting**

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Hops Away From Destination: The ordering of intermediate routers between the source and the destination.

Intermediate Router Address: The address of the intermediate router at the specified hop distance.

Mcast Protocol In Use: The multicast routing protocol used for the out interface of the specified intermediate router.

TTL Threshold: The Time-To-Live threshold of the out interface on the specified intermediate router.

Time Elapsed Between Hops (msecs): The time between arrival at one intermediate router to the arrival at the next.

7.29.2 Configuration Commands**7.29.2.1 ip multicast**

This command sets the administrative mode of the IP multicast forwarder in the router to active. For multicast routing to become operational, IGMP must be currently enabled. An error message will be displayed on the CLI if multicast routing is enabled while IGMP is disabled. However, the IP multicast mode configuration is stored in the multicast configuration file and is automatically enabled once IGMP is enabled.

Syntax**ip multicast****no ip multicast**

no - This command sets the administrative mode of the IP multicast forwarder in the router to inactive. For multicast routing to become operational, IGMP must be currently enabled. An error message will be displayed on the CLI if multicast routing is enabled while IGMP is disabled. However, the IP multicast mode configuration is stored in the multicast configuration file and is automatically enabled once IGMP is enabled.

Default Setting

Disable

Command Mode

Global Config

7.29.2.2 ip multicast staticroute

This command creates a static route which is used to perform RPF checking in multicast packet forwarding. The combination of the <sourceipaddr> and the <mask> fields specify the network IP address of the multicast packet source. The <groupipaddr> is the IP address of the next hop toward the source. The <metric> is the cost of the route entry for comparison with other routes to the source network and is a value in the range of 0 and 255. The *current* incoming interface is used for RPF checking for multicast packets matching this multicast static route entry.

Syntax

```
ip multicast staticroute <sourceipaddr> <mask> <rpfiaddr> <0-255> <slot/port>
no ip multicast staticroute <sourceipaddr>
```

< sourceipaddr > - the IP Address that identifies the multicast packet source for the entry you are creating.

< mask > - the subnet mask to be applied to the Source IP address.

< rpfiaddr > - the IP address of the neighbor router on the path to the source.

< 0-255 > - the link state cost of the path to the multicast source. The range is 0 – 255.

< slot/port > - the interface number.

no - This command deletes a static route in the static mcast table. The <sourceipaddr> is the IP address of the multicast packet source.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.29.2.3 no ip mcast mroute

This command is used to clear entries in the mroute table. The all parameters is used to clear all entries.

The source parameter is used to clear the routes in the mroute table entries containing the specified <sourceipaddr> or <sourceipaddr> [groupipaddr] pair. The source address is the source IP address of the multicast packet. The group address is the Group Destination IP address of the multicast packet.

The group parameter is used to clear the routes in the mroute table entries containing the specified <groupipaddr>. The group address is the Group Destination IP address of the multicast packet.

Syntax

```
no ip mcast mroute {group <groupipaddr> | source <sourceipaddr> [<groupipaddr>] | all}
```

< groupipaddr > - the IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.

< sourceipaddr > - the IP address of the multicast packet source.

all - This command is used to clear all entries.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.29.2.4 ip mcast boundary

This command adds an administrative scope multicast boundary specified by <groupipaddr> and <mask> for which this multicast administrative boundary is applicable. <groupipaddr> is a group IP address and <mask> is a group IP mask.

Syntax

```
ip mcast boundary <groupipaddr> <mask>
no ip mcast boundary <groupipaddr> <mask>
```

< groupipaddr > - the multicast group address for the start of the range of addresses to be excluded. The address must be in the range of 239.0.0.0 through 239.255.255.255.

< mask > - mask to be applied to the multicast group address.

no - This command deletes an administrative scope multicast boundary specified by <groupipaddr> and <mask> for which this multicast administrative boundary is applicable. <groupipaddr> is a group IP address and <mask> is a group IP mask.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.29.2.5 ip multicast ttl-threshold

This command applies the given <ttlthreshold> to a routing interface. The <ttlthreshold> is the TTL threshold which is to be applied to the multicast Data packets which are to be forwarded from the interface. The value for <ttlthreshold> has range from 0 to 255.

Syntax

```
ip multicast ttl-threshold <0 - 255>
```

```
no ip multicast ttl-threshold
```

< 0 - 255 > - the TTL threshold.

no - This command applies the default <ttlthreshold> to a routing interface. The <ttlthreshold> is the TTL threshold which is to be applied to the multicast Data packets which are to be forwarded from the interface.

Default Setting

1

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.29.2.6 mrinfo

This command is used to query the neighbor information of a multicast-capable router specified by [<ipaddr>]. The default value is the IP address of the system at which the command is

issued. The `mrinfo` command can take up to 2 minutes to complete. Only one `mrinfo` command may be in process at a time. The results of this command will be available in the results bufferpool which can be displayed by using "show mrinfo".

Syntax

```
mrinfo [<ipaddr>]
```

<ipaddr> - the IP address of the multicast capable router.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.29.2.7 mstat

This command is used to find the packet rate and loss information path from a source to a receiver (unicast router id of the host running `mstat`). The results of this command will be available in the results bufferpool which can be displayed by using "show mstat". If a debug command is already in progress, a message is displayed and the new request fails.

The **<source>** is the IP Address of the remote multicast-capable source. The **[<receiver>]** is the IP address of the receiver. The default value is the IP address of system at which the command is issued. The **[<group>]** is a multicast address of the group to be displayed. Default value is 224.2.0.1

Syntax

```
mstat <source> [<group>] [<receiver>]
```

< source > - the IP address of the multicast data source.

<group> - the multicast address of the group to be traced. If you leave this field blank, the multicast address 224.2.0.1 will be used. Valid addresses are 224.0.0.0 through 239.255.255.255.

< receiver > - the IP address of the host to which the *mstat* response will be sent by the last hop router.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.29.2.8 mtrace

This command is used to find the multicast path from a source to a receiver (unicast router ID of the host running mtrace). A trace query is passed hop-by-hop along the reverse path from the receiver to the source, collecting hop addresses, packet counts, and routing error conditions along the path, and then the response is returned to the requestor. The results of this command will be available in the results buffer pool which can be displayed by using "show mtrace".

The <source> is the IP Address of the remote multicast-capable source. The [<destination>] is the IP address of the receiver. The default value is the IP address of system at which the command is issued. The [<group>] is the multicast address of the group to be displayed. The default value is 224.2.0.1

If a debug command is already in execution, a message is displayed and the new request fails.

Syntax

```
mtrace <source> [<group>] [<destination>]
```

< source > - the IP address of the multicast data source.

< group > - the Multicast address of the group to be traced. If you do not enter a valid address, multicast address 224.2.0.1 will be used. Valid addresses are 224.0.0.0 through 239.255.255.255.

< destination > - the IP address of the host to which the *mtrace* response will be sent by the last hop router.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

7.29.2.9 disable ip multicast mdebug mtrace

This command is used to disable the processing capability of mtrace query on this router. If the mode is enabled, the mtrace queries received by the router are processed and forwarded appropriately by the router. If the mode is disabled, this router does not respond to the mtrace

queries it receives from other router devices.

Syntax

```
disable ip multicast mdebug mtrace  
no disable ip multicast mdebug mtrace
```

no - This command is used to enable the processing capability of mtrace query on this router. If the mode is enabled, the mtrace queries received by the router are processed and forwarded appropriately by the router. If the mode is disabled, this router does not respond to the mtrace queries it receives from other router devices.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Global Config

7.30 Protocol Independent Multicast – Dense Mode (PIM-DM) Commands

7.30.1 Show Commands

7.30.1.1 show ip pimdm

This command displays the system-wide information for PIM-DM.

Syntax

```
show ip pimdm
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Admin Mode: This field indicates whether PIM-DM is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Interface Mode: This field indicates whether PIM-DM is enabled or disabled on this interface.

This is a configured value.

Protocol State: This field indicates the current state of PIM-DM on this interface. Possible values are Operational or Non-Operational.

7.30.1.2 show ip pimdm interface

This command displays the interface information for PIM-DM on the specified interface.

Syntax

```
show ip pimdm interface <slot/port>
```

< slot/port > - Interface number.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Interface Mode: This field indicates whether PIM-DM is enabled or disabled on the specified interface. This is a configured value.

Hello Interval (secs): This field indicates the frequency at which PIM hello messages are transmitted on this interface. By default, the value is 30 seconds.

7.30.1.3 show ip pimdm interface stats

This command displays the statistical information for PIM-DM on the specified interface.

Syntax

```
show ip pimdm interface stats {<slot/port> | all}
```

< slot/port > - Interface number.

all - this command represents all interfaces.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

IP Address: This field indicates the IP Address that represents the PIM-DM interface.

Nbr Count: This field displays the neighbor count for the PIM-DM interface.

Hello Interval: This field indicates the time interval between two hello messages sent from the router on the given interface.

Designated Router: This indicates the IP Address of the Designated Router for this interface.

7.30.1.4 show ip pimdm neighbor

This command displays the neighbor information for PIM-DM on the specified interface.

Syntax

```
show ip pimdm neighbor [<slot/port> | all]
```

< slot/port > - Interface number.

all - this command represents all interfaces.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Neighbor Addr: This field displays the IP Address of the neighbor on an interface.

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Up Time: This field indicates the time since this neighbor has become active on this interface.

Expiry Time: This field indicates the expiry time of the neighbor on this interface.

7.30.2 Configuration Commands

7.30.2.1 ip pimdm

This command enables the administrative mode of PIM-DM in the router.

Syntax

```
ip pimdm
no ip pimdm
```

no - This command disables the administrative mode of PIM-DM in the router. IGMP must be enabled before PIM-DM can be enabled.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.30.2.2 ip pimdm mode

This command sets administrative mode of PIM-DM on an interface to enabled.

Syntax

```
ip pimdm mode
no ip pimdm mode
```

no - This command sets administrative mode of PIM-DM on an interface to disabled.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.30.2.3 ip pimdm query-interval

This command configures the transmission frequency of hello messages between PIM enabled neighbors. This field has a range of 10 to 3600 seconds.

Syntax

```
ip pimdm query-interval <10 - 3600>
no ip pimdm query-interval
```

<10 - 3600> - This is time interval in seconds.

no - This command resets the transmission frequency of hello messages between PIM enabled neighbors to the default value.

Default Setting

30

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.31 Protocol Independent Multicast – Sparse Mode (PIM-SM) Commands

7.31.1 Show Commands

7.31.1.1 show ip pimsm

This command displays the system-wide information for PIM-SM.

Syntax

```
show ip pimsm
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Admin Mode: This field indicates whether PIM-SM is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.

Join/Prune Interval (secs): This field shows the interval at which periodic PIM-SM Join/Prune messages are to be sent. This is a configured value.

Data Threshold Rate (Kbps): This field shows the data threshold rate for the PIM-SM router. This is a configured value.

Register Threshold Rate (Kbps): This field indicates the threshold rate for the RP router to switch to the shortest path. This is a configured value.

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Interface Mode: This field indicates whether PIM-SM is enabled or disabled on the interface. This is a configured value.

Protocol State: This field indicates the current state of the PIM-SM protocol on the interface. Possible values are Operational or Non-Operational.

7.31.1.2 show ip pimsm componenttable

This command displays the table containing objects specific to a PIM domain. One row exists for each domain to which the router is connected.

Syntax

```
show ip pimsm componenttable
```

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Component Index: This field displays a number which uniquely identifies the component.

Component BSR Address: This field displays the IP address of the bootstrap router (BSR) for the local PIM region.

Component BSR Expiry Time: This field displays the minimum time remaining before the BSR in the local domain will be declared down.

Component CRP Hold Time: This field displays the hold time of the component when it is a candidate.

7.31.1.3 show ip pimsm interface

This command displays the interface information for PIM-SM on the specified interface.

Syntax

```
show ip pimsm interface <slot/port>
```

< slot/port > - Interface number.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message**Slot/port:** Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.**IP Address:** This field indicates the IP address of the specified interface.**Subnet Mask:** This field indicates the Subnet Mask for the IP address of the PIM interface.**Mode:** This field indicates whether PIM-SM is enabled or disabled on the specified interface. This is a configured value. By default it is disabled.**Hello Interval:** This field indicates the frequency at which PIM hello messages are transmitted on this interface. This is a configured value. By default, the value is 30 seconds.**CBSR Preference:** This field shows the preference value for the local interface as a candidate bootstrap router. This is a configured value.**CRP Preference:** This field shows the preference value as a candidate rendezvous point on this interface.**CBSR Hash Mask Length:** This field shows the hash mask length to be advertised in bootstrap messages if this interface is elected as the bootstrap router. The value is used in the hash algorithm for selecting the RP for a particular group.**7.31.1.4 show ip pimsm interface stats**

This command displays the statistical information for PIM-SM on the specified interface.

Syntax**show ip pimsm interface stats {<slot/port> | all}**

< slot/port > - Interface number.

all - this command represents all interfaces.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message**Interface:** Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.**IP Address:** This field indicates the IP Address that represents the PIM-SM interface.**Subnet Mask:** This field indicates the Subnet Mask of this PIM-SM interface.**Designated Router:** This indicates the IP Address of the Designated Router for this

interface.

Neighbor Count: This field displays the number of neighbors on the PIM-SM interface.

7.31.1.5 show ip pimsm neighbor

This command displays the neighbor information for PIM-SM on the specified interface.

Syntax

```
show ip pimsm neighbor [<slot/port> | all]
```

< slot/port > - Interface number.

all - this command represents all interfaces.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

Interface: Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

IP Address: This field displays the IP Address of the neighbor on an interface.

Up Time: This field indicates the time since this neighbor has become active on this interface.

Expiry Time: This field indicates the expiry time of the neighbor on this interface.

7.31.1.6 show ip pimsm rp

This command displays the PIM information for candidate Rendezvous Points (RPs) for all IP multicast groups or for the specific <group-address> <group-mask> provided in the command. The information in the table is displayed for each IP multicast group.

Syntax

```
show ip pimsm rp {<group-address> <group-mask> | candidate | all}
```

< group-address > - the IP multicast group address.

< group-mask > - the multicast group address mask.

candidate - this command display PIM-SM candidate-RP table information.

all - this command display all group addresses.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Group Address: This field specifies the IP multicast group address.

Group Mask: This field specifies the multicast group address subnet mask.

Address: This field displays the IP address of the Candidate-RP.

Hold Time: This field displays the hold time of a Candidate-RP.

Expiry Time: This field displays the minimum time remaining before the Candidate-RP will be declared down.

Component: This field displays a number which uniquely identifies the component. Each protocol instance connected to a separate domain should have a different index value.

If the “**candidate**” parameter is specified the follow fields are displayed:

Group Address: This field specifies the IP multicast group address.

Group Mask: This field specifies the multicast group address subnet mask.

Address: This field displays the IP address of the Candidate-RP.

7.31.1.7 show ip pimsm rphash

This command displays the RP router that will be selected from the set of active RP routers. The RP router, for the group, is selected by using the hash algorithm defined in RFC 2362.

Syntax

```
show ip pimsm rphash <group-address>
```

< group-address > - the IP multicast group address.

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec, User Exec

Display Message

IP Address: This field displays the IP address of the RP.

Group Mask: This field displays the group mask for the group address.

7.31.1.8 show ip pimsm staticrp

This command displays the static RP information for the PIM-SM router.

Syntax

show ip pimsm staticrp

Default Setting

None

Command Mode

Privileged Exec

Display Message

Address: This field displays the IP address of the RP.

Group Address: This field displays the group address supported by the RP.

Group Mask: This field displays the group mask for the group address.

7.31.2 Configuration Commands

7.31.2.1 ip pimsm

This command sets administrative mode of PIM-SM multicast routing across the router to enabled. IGMP must be enabled before PIM-SM can be enabled.

Syntax

ip pimsm

no ip pimsm

no - This command sets administrative mode of PIM-SM multicast routing across the router to disabled. IGMP must be enabled before PIM-SM can be enabled.

Default Setting

Disbaled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.31.2.2 ip pimsm message-interval

This command is used to configure the global join/prune interval for PIM-SM router. The join/prune interval is specified in seconds. This parameter can be configured to a value from 10 to 3600.

Syntax

```
ip pimsm message-interval <10 - 3600>
```

```
no ip pimsm message-interval
```

<10 - 3600> - This is time interval in seconds.

no - This command is used to reset the global join/prune interval for PIM-SM router to the default value.

Default Setting

60

Command Mode

Global Config

7.31.2.3 ip pimsm register-rate-limit

This command is used to configure the Threshold rate for the RP router to switch to the shortest path. The rate is specified in Kilobytes per second. The possible values are 0 to 2000.

Syntax

```
ip pimsm register-rate-limit <0 - 2000>
```

```
no ip pimsm register-rate-limit
```

<0 - 2000> - This is time interval in seconds.

no - This command is used to reset the Threshold rate for the RP router to switch to the shortest path to the default value.

Default Setting

50

Command Mode

Global Config

7.31.2.4 ip pimsm spt-threshold

This command is used to configure the Threshold rate for the last-hop router to switch to the shortest path. The rate is specified in Kilobytes per second. The possible values are 0 to 2000.

Syntax

```
ip pimsm spt-threshold <0 - 2000>  
no ip pimsm spt-threshold
```

<0 - 2000> - This is time interval in seconds.

no - This command is used to reset the Threshold rate for the last-hop router to switch to the shortest path to the default value.

Default Setting

50

Command Mode

Global Config

7.31.2.5 ip pimsm staticrp

This command is used to create RP IP address for the PIM-SM router. The parameter <rp-address> is the IP address of the RP. The parameter <group-address> is the group address supported by the RP. The parameter <group-mask> is the group mask for the group address.

Syntax

```
ip pimsm staticrp <rp-address> <group-address> <group-mask>  
no ip pimsm staticrp <rp-address> <group-address> <group-mask>
```

< rp-address > - the IP Address of the RP.

< group-address > - the group address supported by the RP.

< group-mask > - the group mask for the group address.

no - This command is used to delete RP IP address for the PIM-SM router. The parameter

<rp-address> is the IP address of the RP. The parameter <group-address> is the group address supported by the RP. The parameter <group-mask> is the group mask for the group address.

Default Setting

Disabled

Command Mode

Global Config

7.31.2.6 ip pimsm mode

This command sets administrative mode of PIM-SM multicast routing on a routing interface to enable.

Syntax

```
ip pimsm mode
no ip pimsm mode
```

no - This command sets administrative mode of PIM-SM multicast routing on a routing interface to disabled.

Default Setting

Disbaled

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.31.2.7 ip pimsm query-interval

This command configures the transmission frequency of hello messages in seconds between PIM enabled neighbors. This field has a range of 10 to 3600 seconds.

Syntax

```
ip pimsm query-interval <10 - 3600>
no ip pimsm query-interval
```

<10 - 3600> - This is time interval in seconds.

no - This command resets the transmission frequency of hello messages between PIM enabled neighbors to the default value.

Default Setting

30

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.31.2.8 ip pimsm cbsrpreference

This command is used to configure the CBSR preference for a particular PIM-SM interface. The range of CBSR preference is -1 to 255.

Syntax

```
ip pimsm cbsrpreference <-1 - 255>
```

```
no ip pimsm cbsrpreference
```

<-1 - 255> - The preference value for the local interface.

no - This command is used to reset the CBSR preference for a particular PIM-SM interface to the default value.

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.31.2.9 ip pimsm cbsrhashmasklength

This command is used to configure the CBSR hash mask length to be advertised in bootstrap messages for a particular PIM-SM interface. This hash mask length will be used in the hash algorithm for selecting the RP for a particular group. The valid range is 0 - 32. The default value is 30.

Syntax

```
ip pimsm cbsrhashmasklength <0 - 32>
```

no ip pimsm cbsrhashmasklength

<0 - 32> - The CBSR hash mask length.

no - This command is used to reset the CBSR hash mask length for a particular PIM-SM interface to the default value.

Default Setting

30

Command Mode

Interface Config

7.31.2.10 ip pimsm crppreference

This command is used to configure the Candidate Rendezvous Point (CRP) for a particular PIM-SM interface. The valid values are from (-1 to 255), and the value of -1 is used to indicate that the local interface is not a Candidate RP interface.

The active router interface, with the highest IP Address and crppreference greater than -1, is chosen as the CRP for the router. The default value is 0.

In the CRP advertisements sent to the bootstrap router (BSR), the router interface advertises itself as the CRP for the group range 224.0.0.0 mask 240.0.0.0.

Syntax

ip pimsm crppreference <-1 - 255>

no ip pimsm crppreference

<-1 - 255> - The preference value for the local interface.

no - This command is used to reset the Candidate Rendezvous Point (CRP) for a particular PIM-SM interface to the default value.

Default Setting

0

Command Mode

Interface Config

8 Using SNMP

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is a communication protocol designed specifically for managing devices or other elements on a network. Equipment commonly managed with SNMP includes switches, routers and host computers. SNMP is typically used to configure these devices for proper operation in a network environment, as well as to monitor them to evaluate performance or detect potential problems.

To access this switch from a network management station using SNMP, follow these steps:

1. Install an SNMP management application on your host computer.
2. Verify that the management station and switch are configured to the same IP domain.
3. Configure the community name and access rights for network management access via SNMP.
4. To receive trap messages from the switch, you must specify the IP address of the trap managers, associated community names, and trap types that the switch will generate.
5. An SNMP management station can configure and monitor network devices by setting or reading device variables specified in the Management Information Base (MIB). The key MIB groups supported by this switch are listed in this appendix.

To monitor device status or modify system parameters on the switch from a network management system, you must access the appropriate MIB variables via your SNMP management application.

8.1 Supported MIBs

The standard MIBs are listed in the following table.

Specifications	Public MIB NAME	MIB Files
IEEE 802.1x	IEEE8021-PAE-MIB	dot1x.my
IEEE 802.3ad	LAG-MIB	dot3ad.my
RFC 1213	RFC1213-MIB	mib-2.my
RFC 2011	IP-MIB	RFC2011 ip-icmp.my
RFC 1493	BRIDGE-MIB	bridge.my
RFC 1643	ETHERLIKE-MIB	etherlike.my
RFC 1907	SNMPv2-MIB	v2-mib.my
RFC 2233	IF-MIB	if.my
RFC 2571	SNMP-FRAMEWORK-MIB	v3-arch.my
RFC 2572	SNMP-MPD-MIB	v3-mpd.my
RFC 2573	SNMP-TARGET-MIB	v3-tgt.my
RFC 2574	SNMP-USER-BASED-SM-MIB	v3-usm.my
RFC 2575	SNMP-VIEW-BASED-ACM-MIB	v3-acm.my
RFC 2576	SNMP-COMMUNITY-MIB	coex.my
RFC 2618	RADIUS-AUTH-CLIENT-MIB	radius_auth_client.my
RFC 2620	RADIUS-ACC-CLIENT-MIB	radius_acc_client.my
RFC 2674	P-BRIDGE-MIB Q-BRIDGE-MIB	pbridge.my vlan.my
RFC 2737	ENTITY-MIB	entity.my
RFC 2819	RMON-MIB	rmon.my
RFC 3289	DIFFSERV-MIB DIFFSERV-DSCP-TC	diffserv.my, diffserv_dscp_tc.my
RFC 2787	VRRP-MIB	vrrp.my
RFC 2932	IANA-RTPROTO-MIB	rtproto.my
RFC 2206	RSVP-MIB	rsvp.my
RFC 1724	RIPv2-MIB	ripv2.my
RFC 2668	MAU-MIB	rfc2668.my
RFC 2934	PIM-MIB	pim.my
RFC 1850	OSPF-TRAP-MIB	ospf_traps.my
RFC 1850	OSPF-MIB	ospf.my
RFC 1213	MPLS-TC-MIB	mpls_tc.my
RFC 3813	MPLS-LSR-MIB	mpls_lsr.my
RFC 3814	MPLS-FTN-MIB	mpls_ftn.my

RFC 2932	IPMROUTE-STD-MIB	ipmroute.my
RFC 1354	IP-FORWARD-MIB	ipforward.my
RFC 2213	INTEGRATED-SERVICES-MIB	intserv.my
RFC 3291	INET-ADDRESS-MIB	inetaddress.my
RFC 2933 and RFC 3019	MGMD-STD-MIB	igmp.my
RFC 1573	IANAifType-MIB	iftype.my
RFC 2677	IANA-ADDRESS-FAMILY-NUMBERS-MIB	ianaaddr.my

The private enterprise MIB is listed below.

Private MIB names	MIB files
FSC-SWITCH-MIB	lvi7ref.my
KEYING-PRIVATE-MIB	fastpath_keying.my
OUTBOUNDTELNET-PRIVATE-MIB	fastpath_telnet.my
DVMRP-STD-MIB	dvmrp.my
MULTICAST-MIB	fastpathmulticast.my
MGMT-SECURITY-MIB	fastpath_mgmt_security.my
COS-MIB	fastpath_qos_cos.my
QOS-MIB	qos.my
QOS-ACL-MIB	qos_acl.my
QOS-DIFFSERV-EXTENSIONS-MIB	qos_diffserv_extensions.my
QOS-DIFFSERV-PRIVATE-MIB	qos_diffserv_private.my
ROUTING-MIB	fastpathrouting.my
RADIUS-CLIENT-PRIVATE-MIB	radius.my
TACACS-MIB	tacacs.my
INVENTORY-MIB	fastpathinventory.my
LOGGING-MIB	fastpathlogging.my
SNTP-CLIENT-MIB	fastpathsntp.my
SWITCHING-MIB	fastpathswitching.my
FASTPATH-PORTSECURITY-PRIVATE-MIB	fastpath_portsecurity.my
SWITCHING-EXTENSION-MIB	switching_extension.my

8.2 Accessing MIB Objects

MIB objects represent features of the switch that an SNMP application can control and manage. One example is the RFC-2233 IF-MIB group which you can use to get or set the port configuration by reading or writing to different variables in this MIB group. The variables supported by this group are listed in the following table.

RFC 2233 IF-MIB

<u>interfaces</u>	—	—
<u>ifNumber</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifMIBObjects</u>	—	—
<u>ifTableLastChange</u>	<u>YES</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifStackLastChange</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifTable</u>	<u>Index:</u>	<u>ifIndex</u>
<u>ifDescr</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifType</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifMtu</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifSpeed</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifPhysAddress</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifAdminStatus</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RW</u>
<u>ifOperStatus</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifLastChange</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifInOctets</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifInUcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifInNUcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifInDiscards</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifInErrors</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifInUnknownProtos</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>RO</u>

<u>ifOutOctets</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifOutUcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifOutNUcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifOutDiscards</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifOutErrors</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifOutQLen</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifSpecific</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifXTable</u>	<u>Index:</u>	<u>ifIndex</u>
<u>ifName</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifInMulticastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifInBroadcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifOutMulticastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifOutBroadcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifHCInOctets</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifHCInUcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifHCInMulticastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifHCInBroadcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifHCOctets</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifHCOUcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifHCOMulticastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifHCOBroadcastPkts</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifLinkUpDownTrapEnable</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RW</u>
<u>ifHighSpeed</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifPromiscuousMode</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RW</u>
<u>ifConnectorPresent</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>
<u>ifAlias</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RW</u>
<u>ifCounterDiscontinuityTime</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>RO</u>

<u>ifStackTable</u>	<u>Indicies:</u>	<u>ifStackHigherLayer</u>
-------------------------------------	----------------------------------	---

[ifStackLowerLayer](#)

<u>ifStackStatus</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RC</u>
--------------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

<u>ifRcvAddressTable</u>	<u>Indicies:</u>	<u>ifIndex</u>
--	----------------------------------	--------------------------------

[ifRcvAddressAddress](#)

<u>ifRcvAddressStatus</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RC</u>
---	---------------------------	---------------------------

<u>ifRcvAddressType</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RC</u>
---	---------------------------	---------------------------

<u>ifTestTable</u>	<u>Index:</u>	<u>ifTestId</u>
------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------

<u>ifTestStatus</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RW</u>
-------------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

<u>ifTestType</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RW</u>
-----------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

<u>ifTestResult</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RW</u>
-------------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

<u>ifTestCode</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RO</u>
-----------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

<u>ifTestOwner</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>RW</u>
------------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

8.3 Supported Traps

SNMP traps supported include the following items:

RFC No.	Title
RFC 1215	coldStart warmStart linkDown linkUp authenticationFailure
RFC 1493	newRoot topologyChange
RFC 2819	risingAlarm fallingAlarm

9 Default Settings

9.1 The overview default settings for the system module are shown in the following table.

Management		
	CLI	serial port / telnet / ssh
	HTTP	Java Applet / SSL3.0 , TLS 1.0
	SNMP v1/v2c/v3	Enterprise MIBs / Standard MIBs / RMON
System		
	Management VLAN	VLAN 1
	WEB Management	HTTP Mode (Unsecure): Enabled HTTP Port: 80
	Traps	Authentication Flag..... Enable Link Up/Down Flag..... Enable Multiple Users Flag..... Enable Spanning Tree Flag..... Enable DVMRP Traps..... Disable OSPF Traps..... Disable PIM Traps..... Disable
	SNMP Communities	public : Read Only private : Read/Write
	User Name	admin
	Password	admin
	Serial Port	baud rate 9600
	IP Settings	IP address and netmask: 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 on VLAN 1
	Port Status	
	Admin Status	enable
	Negotiate	enable
	Port Speed	port1~30 : 1G port31~42 : 10/100/1G port43~44 : 1G
	Duplex Mode	port1~30 : full port31~42 : half / full port43~44 : full
	Flow Control	disable
	Port Priority	
	SSH	Administrative Mode: Disabled Protocol Levels: Versions 1 and 2

	SSL	HTTP Mode (Secure): Disabled Secure Port: 443 Secure Protocol Level(s): TLS1 SSL3
Switching		
	GARP	disable
	GVRP	disable
	GMRP	disable
	802.1X Port Authent.	disable
	RADIUS Client	disable
	IGMP Snooping	disable
	Port Mirroring	disable
	802.3ad	enable
	Static MAC Filtering	
	Protocol VLANs	
	802.1D/W/S	disable
	SNTP Client	disable
	TACACS	disable
	CDP	enable
	StormControl	disable
	Link State	disable
	Port-Backup	disable
	SNMP	
Routing		
	VLAN Routing	
	OSPFv2	enable
	RIP v1/v2	enable
	BootP/DHCP Relay	disable
	VRRP	disable
	Router Discovery	
Multicast		
	PIM-SM	disable
	PIM-DM	disable
	DVMRP	disable
	IGMPv2	disable
QoS		
	DiffServ	enable
	Access Control Lists	
	Bandwidth Provisioning	

9.2 The default settings for all the configuration commands are shown in the following table.

SB9 DEFAULT CONFIG		
configure mode		
	sntp	sntp unicast client poll-interval 6 sntp unicast client poll-timeout 5 sntp unicast client poll-retry 1 sntp broadcast client poll-interval 6 sntp client port 123 sntp clock timezone Taipei 8 0 before-utc
	logging buffered	logging buffered logging buffered wrap no logging console no logging syslog no logging syslog port
	bridge-ext	no bridge-ext gmrp no bridge-ext gvrp
	ip	ip javamode ip dhcp client-identifier text Default (system clear config : ip dhcp client-identifier hex <MAC address>) no ip domain-lookup no ip http secure-server ip http secure-protocol TLS1 SSL3 ip http secure-port 443 ip http server no ip ssh ip ssh maxsessions 5 ip ssh timeout 5 no ip routing ip route precedence 1 ip forwarding no ip igmp snooping no ip dvmrp no ip igmp no ip pimdm no ip pimsm ip pimsm spt-threshold 50 ip pimsm message-interval 60 ip pimsm register-rate-limit 50 no ip multicast no ip vrrp

	arp	arp dynamicrenew arp timeout 1200 arp resptime 1 arp retries 4 arp cachesize 1664
	bootpdhcprelay	no bootpdhcprelay enable bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount 4 bootpdhcprelay minwaittime 0 bootpdhcprelay serverip 0.0.0.0 no bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode
	username	username defaultlogin defaultList
	dot1x	no dot1x system-auth-control dot1x default-login defaultList
	radius	no radius accounting mode radius-server retransmit 4 radius-server timeout 5
	link state	no link state
	port-backup	no port-backup
	port-monitor	no port-monitor session 1 mode
	telnet	telnet sessions telnet exec-timeout 5 telnet maxsessions 5
	spanning-tree	no spanning-tree spanning-tree configuration name Default (system clear config : spanning-tree configuration name <MAC address>) spanning-tree configuration revision 0 spanning-tree forward-time 15 spanning-tree max-age 20 no spanning-tree max-hops spanning-tree hello-time 2 spanning-tree mode mstp spanning-tree mst priority 0 32768
	snmp-server	snmp-server host 0.0.0.0 public snmp-server community ipmask 0.0.0.0 public snmp-server community ro public snmp-server host 0.0.0.0 private snmp-server community ipmask 0.0.0.0 private snmp-server community rw private snmp-server enable traps authentication snmp-server enable traps linkmode snmp-server enable traps multiusers snmp-server enable traps stpmode no snmp-server enable trap ospf no snmp-server enable trap dvmrp no snmp-server enable trap pim
	mac-address-table	mac-address-table aging-time 300

	tacacs	no tacacs tacacs port 1 49 no tacacs key 1 no tacacs server-ip 1 tacacs timeout 1 3 tacacs retry 1 5 no tacacs mode 1 tacacs port 2 49 no tacacs key 2 no tacacs server-ip 2 tacacs timeout 2 3 tacacs retry 2 5 no tacacs mode 2 tacacs port 3 49 no tacacs key 3 no tacacs server-ip 3 tacacs timeout 3 3 tacacs retry 3 5 no tacacs mode 3
	cdp	cdp cdp holdtime 180 cdp timer 60

	queue	queue ip-dscp-mapping 0 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 1 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 2 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 3 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 4 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 5 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 6 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 7 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 8 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 9 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 10 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 11 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 12 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 13 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 14 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 15 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 16 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 17 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 18 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 19 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 20 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 21 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 22 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 23 0 queue ip-dscp-mapping 24 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 25 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 26 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 27 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 28 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 29 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 30 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 31 1 queue ip-dscp-mapping 32 2 queue ip-dscp-mapping 33 2 queue ip-dscp-mapping 34 2 queue ip-dscp-mapping 35 2 queue ip-dscp-mapping 36 2 queue ip-dscp-mapping 37 2 queue ip
	port-security	no port-security
interface vlan 1 mode		
	ip address	ip address protocol none no ip address
line console mode		

	line console	exec-timeout 5 baudrate 9600 password-threshold 3 silent-time 0
line vty mode		
	line vty	sessions exec-timeout 5 maxsessions 5 password-threshold 3
router ospf mode		
	router ospf	enable 1583compatibility no maximum-paths exit-overflow-interval 0 area 0.0.0.0 default-cost 1 area 0.0.0.0 stub summarylsa no external-lsdb-limit no redistribute connected no redistribute static no redistribute rip distance ospf type2 150 distance ospf type1 13 distance ospf inter 10 distance ospf intra 8
router rip mode		
	router rip	enable distance rip 15 split-horizon simple no auto-summary hostroutesaccept no default-information originate no redistribute connected no redistribute static no redistribute ospf
interface mode		
	negotiate	negotiate
	lacp	lacp

	ip	<pre>ip pimsm crppreference 0 ip pimsm cbsrhashmasklength 30 ip ipv6 no ip igmp snooping interfacemode ip igmp snooping groupmembershipinterval 260 ip igmp snooping max-response-time 10 ip igmp snooping mcrtreptime 0 no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave no ip directed-broadcast no ip ospf ip ospf areaid 0.0.0.0 ip ospf priority 1 ip ospf transmit-delay 1 ip ospf retransmit-interval 5 ip ospf hello-interval 10 ip ospf dead-interval 40 ip ospf authentication none no ip rip ip rip authentication none ip rip send version rip2 ip rip receive version both no ip irdp ip irdp holdtime 1800 ip irdp maxadvertinterval 600 ip irdp minadvertinterval 450 ip irdp preference 0 no ip irdp broadcast ip proxy-arp no ip igmp ip igmp version 3 ip igmp query-interval 125 ip igmp query-max-response-time 100 ip igmp robustness 2 ip igmp startup-query-interval 31 ip igmp startup-query-count 2 ip igmp last-member-query-interval 10 ip igmp last-member-query-count 2 ip pimdm query-interval 30 no ip pimsm mode ip pimsm query-interval 30 ip</pre>
	dot1x	<pre>dot1x port-control auto no dot1x re-authentication dot1x timeout quiet-period 60 dot1x timeout reauth-period 3600 dot1x timeout supp-timeout 30 dot1x timeout tx-period 30 dot1x timeout server-timeout 30 dot1x max-req 2</pre>

	cdp	cdp run
	storm-control	no storm-control broadcast switchport broadcast packet-rate 4 no storm-control multicast switchport multicast packet-rate 4 no storm-control unicast switchport unicast packet-rate 4 no storm-control flowcontrol
	queue	queue trust dot1p queue ip-precedence-mapping 0 1 queue ip-precedence-mapping 1 0 queue ip-precedence-mapping 2 0 queue ip-precedence-mapping 3 1 queue ip-precedence-mapping 4 2 queue ip-precedence-mapping 5 2 queue ip-precedence-mapping 6 3 queue ip-precedence-mapping 7 3 queue cos-queue min-bandwidth 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 queue cos-queue strict 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 queue cos-queue traffic-shape 0
	shutdown	no shutdown
	snmp	snmp trap link-status
	garp	garp timer join 20 garp timer leave 60 garp timer leaveall 1000
	switchport	no switchport gmrp no switchport gvrp switchport acceptable-frame-types all no switchport ingress-filtering switchport native vlan 1 switchport priority 0
	spanning-tree	spanning-tree edgeport (port1~port10) (system clear config : no spanning-tree edgeport) no spanning-tree port mode no spanning-tree mst 0 cost no spanning-tree mst 0 port-priority
	queue	queue cos-map 0 1 queue cos-map 1 0 queue cos-map 2 0 queue cos-map 3 1 queue cos-map 4 2 queue cos-map 5 2 queue cos-map 6 3 queue cos-map 7 3

	port-security	no port-security port-security max-dynamic 600 port-security max-static 20
	snmp-server	no snmp-server enable traps violation
	routing	no routing
	encapsulation	encapsulation ethernet
	mtu	mtu 1518
SSL & SSH key		
	SSH	SSH DSA Key SSH RSA1 Key SSH RSA2 Key
	SSL	Secure DH Strong PEM Secure DH Weak PEM Secure Root PEM Secure Server PEM

10 Troubleshooting and Tips

If you are having problems connecting to the network, check your network cabling to ensure that the device in question is properly connected to the network. Then refer to verify that the corresponding port on the switch is functioning properly.

If you are having problems connecting to the management interface, refer to the troubleshooting chart.

10.1 Diagnosing Switch Indicators

If you have a connected a device to a port on the switch, but the Link LED is off, then check the following items:

- Verify that the switch and attached device are powered on.

- Be sure the cable is plugged into both the switch and corresponding device.

- Verify that the proper cable type is used and its length does not exceed specified limits.

- Check the adapter on the attached device and cable connections for possible defects. Replace the defective adapter or cable if necessary.

Verify that all system components have been properly installed. If any network cabling appears to be malfunctioning, test it in an alternate environment where you are sure that all the other components are functioning properly.

10.2 Accessing the Management Interface

You can access the management interface for the switch from anywhere within the attached network using Telnet, a Web browser, or any SNMP-based network management software. If you are having trouble accessing the management interface, then refer to the troubleshooting information displayed in the following table.

Symptom	Action
Cannot connect to the switch using Telnet, Web browser, or SNMP software	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Be sure you have configured the agent with a valid IP address, subnet mask and default gateway.• If you are trying to connect to the agent via the IP address for a tagged VLAN group, your management station must include the appropriate tag in its transmitted frames.• Check that you have a valid network connection to the switch and that the port you are using has not been disabled.• Check network cabling between the management station and the switch.• If you cannot connect using Telnet, there may already be four active sessions. Try connecting again at a later time.
Cannot access the on-board configuration program via a serial port connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Be sure you have set the terminal emulator program to VT100 compatible, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity, and 19200 bps.• Check that the null-modem serial cable conforms to the pin-out connections provided in the Operating Manual for the server.
Forgot or lost the password	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Restore the "Factory_Default_Config.cfg" file with the "boot system" command described on page 134.